THE ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS LIMITED

DICTIONARY

OF

CHEMICALS AND RAW PRODUCTS

USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF

PAINTS, COLOURS, VARNISHES AND ALLIED PREPARATIONS

BY

GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S.

MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF CHEMICAL INDUSTRY
AUTHOR OF "MANUAL OF PAINTERS' COLOURS, OILS AND VARNISHES," "SOAPS"

LONDON
SCOTT, GREENWOOD AND CO.
19 LUDGATE HILL, E.C.
1901

PREFACE.

THE need of a book of reference giving brief descriptions of the various chemicals and other substances which are employed in the paint, colour and varnish trades has been expressed to me by many correspondents. In the following pages I have endeavoured to satisfy that need with, I hope, some small measure of success. As regards the methods of manufacture of pigments like white lead, vermilion, chrome yellow, Prussian blue, etc., I have only briefly referred to them, and for fuller details I would refer readers to my *Manual of Painters' Colours, Oils and Varnishes*, in which they will find them fully described. In my book on *Soaps* will be found an extended account of the chemistry of oils, and a full account of the methods of extraction, and to this book reference may usefully be made. Although the coal tar colours have come to the front of late years for the preparation of lake pigments, only a brief reference to them has been made; their number is now so great that it was quite impossible to note them in detail. Any one interested in them will find a detailed account in my *Dictionary of Coal Tar Colours*.

GEORGE H. HURST.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY,
22 BLACKFRIARS STREET,
SALFORD.

March, 1901.

CONTENTS.

APPENDIX A.

APPENDIX B.

APPENDIX C.

APPENDIX D.

APPENDIX E.

A.

ACCROIDES.—See *Gum Accroides.*

ACETATES.—A series of compounds derived from acetic acid by combination with metallic or other bases. Many acetates are valuable industrial compounds. They are generally soluble in water ; a few containing basic oxides, such as those of copper and iron, are insoluble in water. When heated with dilute sulphuric acid they are decomposed and acetic acid is given off, with the formation of a sulphate of the base. The following acetates are those most used in the colour industry :—

ACETATE OF AMMONIA.—The normal salt has the formula $NH_4C_2H_3O_2$; it is mostly sold in the form of a solution in water, and is conveniently made by mixing the ordinary liquor ammonia with acetic acid. If glacial acetic acid be employed with the strong liquor ammonia, about equal volumes are required ; a solution of acetate of ammonia so prepared has a specific gravity of 1·110.

Acetate of ammonia may be obtained in the solid state, but as acetate of ammonia on heating readily passes into acetamide, $C_2H_3ONH_2$, the solid often contains that product. Acetate of ammonia is easily soluble in alcohol. The commercial article may be adulterated by addition of chloride or carbonate or sulphate of ammonia. These may be readily detected by the ordinary tests for chlorides, carbonates or sulphates. Acetate of ammonia should completely volatilise on heating.

The proportion of real acetate of ammonia in a commercial product is best ascertained by determining both the acetic acid and ammonia by distillation with sulphuric acid and with caustic soda, as described under *Acetic Acid* and *Ammonia.*

ACETATES OF LEAD.—Lead combines with acetic acid to form one normal and four basic acetates.

Normal Lead Acetate has the formula, $Pb2C_2H_3O_2$; when pure it forms pearly white crystals, is readily soluble in water, and has a sweet taste : hence this body is often known as " sugar of lead ". Acetate of lead is commercially sold in two forms, " brown sugar of lead " and " white sugar of lead " ; the former is made from the crude pyroligneous acid obtained in the distillation of wood, the latter from ordinary acetic acid ; this of course is the purest form, the brown containing some organic impurities. The crystalline salt contains three molecules of water of crystallisation.

Lead acetate dissolves in one and a half times its weight of cold water and in half its weight of hot water. The following table gives the strength of various solutions of lead acetate:—

STRENGTH OF SOLUTIONS OF LEAD ACETATE AT 15° C.

Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. of Salt.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. of Salt.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. of Salt.
1·0070	1	1·0505	7	1·1221	16
1·0140	2	1·0580	8	1·1330	16
1·0211	3	1·0655	9	1·1560	20
1·0283	4	1·0731	10	1·1740	22
1·0366	5	1·0891	12	1·1928	24
1·0430	6	1·1055	14		

When heated to 280° C. it melts; at slightly higher temperatures it decomposes, giving off acetone and leaving behind a basic oxide. When solutions of lead acetate and litharge are boiled together, the latter is dissolved, and solutions of basic acetates are obtained. These basic acetates may be regarded as compounds of the normal acetate with either lead oxide, PbO, or with the hydroxide, PbH_2O_2. Several are known, of which the following are the most important:—

Dibasic Acetate of Lead, $Pb2C_2H_3O_2$, PbH_2O_2, can be obtained by boiling 22½ parts of litharge in a solution of 38 parts of normal lead acetate.

Tribasic Acetate of Lead, $Pb2C_2H_3O_2$, $2PbH_2O_2$, is obtained by boiling 7 parts of litharge in a solution of 6 parts of normal lead acetate. This basic acetate is sometimes known as the sub-acetate, also as Goulard's extract, and it is employed in pharmacy.

Sesquibasic Acetate of Lead, $2(Pb2C_2H_3O_2)$, PbH_2O_2, is obtained by heating the normal acetate.

All these basic acetates are readily soluble in water.

These solutions have an alkaline reaction. When a current of carbonic acid gas is passed through them they yield a precipitate of lead carbonate, more or less basic in character, and leave a solution of the normal acetate. This property of giving a precipitate with carbonic acid distinguishes them from the normal acetate, which does not give one, or at most but a slight one. This property of the basic acetates has been taken advantage of in the preparation of white lead. The basic acetate is made by boiling litharge in a solution of the normal acetate, then the product is treated with carbonic acid gas, the white lead thrown down and the normal acetate regenerated and used over again. Many processes based on this reaction will be found described in the author's *Manual of Painters' Colours*.

Acetates of lead may be assayed in the manner recommended by Fresenius. Ten grammes of the sample are dissolved in water in a 500 c.c. flask ; 60 c.c. of normal sulphuric acid are then added and the flask filled up with water to the mark, an extra 1·3 c.c. being added to allow for the volume occupied by the precipitate of lead sulphate. After shaking the flask the precipitate is allowed to settle : 100 c.c. of the clear liquid is taken, boiled and precipitated with barium chloride ; the barium sulphate formed is collected, washed, dried, ignited and weighed. Its weight multiplied by 0·4206 is subtracted from 0·588, which is the weight of normal sulphuric acid added to each 100 c.c. of the solution. The remainder multiplied by 113·7 gives the percentage of PbO in the sample. Another 100 c.c. are then drawn off and titrated with normal soda, using litmus as an indicator. Multiply the number of c.c. of alkali used by 0·06, and subtract from this the previously obtained weight of barium sulphate multiplied by 0·515 ; the remainder multiplied by 50 will be the percentage of acetic acid in the sample.

In the case of the basic acetates, the quantity of lead oxide present in the basic form may be ascertained by precipitating with carbonic acid gas, collecting the precipitate, washing, drying and igniting until the residue is of a bright yellow colour, then weighing. This gives the quantity of lead oxide, PbO, in the sample.

ACETATE OF SODA.—$NaC_2H_3O_2$ occurs in crystals containing three molecules of water of crystallisation. It is soluble in 2½ its weight of cold water and about half its weight of hot water. It is used only to a limited extent in colour making.

ACETIC ACID.—$HC_2H_3O_2$, or CH_3COOH. This is a most important acid ; it occurs naturally in the juice of many plants, either in the free condition, or as calcium, or potassium acetate; it also occurs in the form of organic acetates in the essential oils of many fruits. It is obtained as a chief product in the distillation of wood, the crude acid being known as pyroligneous acid; it is also formed during the acetous fermentation of wines, or other liquids containing alcohol, from which it may also be obtained by oxidation processes. Pure acetic acid is usually obtained by the distillation of sodium acetate with sulphuric acid; for preparing the commoner qualities grey calcium acetate is employed.

Acetic acid is sold in several qualities. 1. Liquid of 1·035 (7° Tw.) specific gravity, and containing 25 per cent. of acetic acid. 2. Liquid of 1·0523 (10·4° Tw.) specific gravity, containing 40 per cent. of acetic acid. 3. Acetic acid of the *British Pharmacopœia*; this has a specific gravity of 1·044 (9° Tw.), and contains 33 per cent of acetic acid. 4. Glacial acetic acid, a liquid having a pungent, acid odour, a specific gravity of 1·058 (11·6° Tw.), and containing 98·8 per cent of acetic acid. This variety, when cooled down, crystallises in large, clear, colourless crystals which do not melt until the temperature reaches above 60° F. (15·5° C.). It is from this peculiarity of crystallising that this variety derives its name of glacial. Besides these varieties of acetic acid, which are really more or less dilute solutions of the real acid in water, there are the cruder varieties, such as "wood acid," "pyroligneous acid," which are occasionally sold.

Acetic acid is a liquid having a strong acid odour and sharp taste; it mixes freely with water in all proportions and, if the acid be pure, its strength can easily be ascertained by a determination of the specific gravity of its solution in water. Oudemans has constructed the following table of specific gravities of aqueous solutions of acetic acid at 15° C. (60° F.):—

SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ACETIC ACID SOLUTIONS.

Specific Gravity.	Degrees Twaddell.	Per Cent. $HC_2H_3O_2$.	Specific Gravity.	Degrees Twaddell.	Per Cent. $HC_2H_3O_2$.
1·0007	0·14	1	1·0623	12·46	51
1·0022	0·44	2	1·0631	12·62	52
1·0037	0·74	3	1·0638	12·76	53
1·0052	1·04	4	1·0646	12·92	54
1·0067	1·34	5	1·0653	13·06	55
1·0083	1·66	6	1·0660	13·20	56
1·0098	1·96	7	1·0666	13·32	57
1·0113	2·26	8	1·0673	13·46	58
1·0127	2·54	9	1·0679	13·58	59
1·0142	2·84	10	1·0685	13·70	60
1·0157	3·14	11	1·0691	13·82	61
1·0171	3·42	12	1·0697	13·94	62
1·0185	3·70	13	1·0702	14·04	63
1·0200	4·00	14	1·0707	14·14	64
1·0214	4·28	15	1·0712	14·24	65
1·0228	4·56	16	1·0717	14·34	66
1·0242	4·84	17	1·0721	14·42	67
1·0256	5·12	18	1·0725	14·50	68
1·0270	5·40	19	1·0729	14·58	69
1·0284	5·68	20	1·0733	14·66	70
1·0298	5·96	21	1·0737	14·74	71
1·0311	6·22	22	1·0740	14·80	72
1·0324	6·48	23	1·0742	14·84	73
1·0337	6·74	24	1·0744	14·88	74
1·0350	7·00	25	1·0746	14·92	75
1·0363	7·26	26	1·0747	14·94	76
1·0375	7·50	27	1·0748	14·96	77
1·0388	7·76	28	1·0748	14·96	78
1·0400	8·00	29	1·0748	14·96	79
1·0412	8·24	30	1·0748	14·96	80
1·0424	8·48	31	1·0747	14·94	81
1·0436	8·72	32	1·0746	14·92	82
1·0447	8·94	33	1·0744	14·88	83
1·0459	9·18	34	1·0742	14·84	84
1·0470	9·40	35	1·0739	14·78	85
1·0481	9·62	36	1·0736	14·72	86
1·0492	9·84	37	1·0731	14·62	87
1·0502	10·04	38	1·0726	14·52	88
1·0513	10·26	39	1·0720	14·40	89
1·0523	10·46	40	1·0713	14·26	90
1·0533	10·66	41	1·0705	14·10	91
1·0543	10·86	42	1·0696	13·92	92
1·0552	11·04	43	1·0686	13·72	93
1·0562	11·24	44	1·0674	13·48	94
1·0571	11·42	45	1·0660	13·20	95
1·0580	11·60	46	1·0644	12·88	96
1·0589	11·78	47	1·0625	12·50	97
1·0598	11·96	48	1·0604	12·08	98
1·0607	12·14	49	1·0580	11·60	99
1·0615	12·30	50	1·0553	11·06	100

Acetic acid exerts a solvent action on many metallic oxides and forms with them acetates, most of which are soluble in water; with some, such as the oxides of lead, copper, iron, and a few others, it forms basic acetates, some of which are soluble, but others are insoluble in water. Acetic acid is a monobasic acid. With alcoholic radicles, like ethyl, amyl, etc., it forms acetates which have a pleasant fruity odour and taste.

Glacial acetic acid boils at 118° C., but as acetic acid is volatile in water vapour, solutions of acetic acid volatilise below that temperature in proportion to the amount of acid they contain.

Acetic acid is employed in the colour industry in a variety of operations, as in making white lead, lead acetate, verdigris, etc.

Assay of Acetic Acid.—If the acid be pure it is sufficient to titrate a known weight with normal caustic soda, using phenol-phthalein as an indicator, 1 c.c. of normal caustic soda equals 0·06 gramme of acetic acid. If the acid be impure, then a known weight should be distilled and the distillate collected. The distillation must not be carried to dryness, but should be stopped when about three-fourths have come over; a little water is then added to the residue in the retort and the distillation again proceeded with; this process is repeated once or twice. The distillate is now titrated with normal caustic soda, using phenol-phthalein as an indicator and the quantity of acetic acid in the distillate calculated by the factor given above. Acetates may be analysed in the same way, adding a little sulphuric acid to their solution in water before distillation. The presence of free sulphuric acid may be detected by evaporating a little down in an evaporating basin with a small piece of sugar; any blackening that occurs may be taken as an indication of its presence. The addition of any saline matter may be detected by a residue being left on evaporation.

ACETONE.—C_3H_6O, or CH_3COCH_3. When the acetates of lead, calcium or other heavy metals are heated, they give off a light, colourless liquid of a peculiar ethereal odour; this body is acetone and has the composition indicated in the formula given above. Acetone is found in wood spirit to a greater or less extent, dependent upon the wood from which the spirit is distilled.

Acetone is a colourless liquid having a peculiar odour. Its specific gravity is 0·7994 at 13° C. It boils at 56° C. (133° F.); it mixes in all proportions with water, ether and alcohol. It is a powerful solvent of gums, resins, oils and fats. To some extent crude wood naphtha owes its great solvent powers for resins to the acetone it contains. Acetone is sometimes employed in making varnishes as a solvent.

Acetone does not dissolve calcium chloride nor is it soluble in saturated aqueous solutions of that salt: consequently, when acetone or mixtures of acetone with wood spirit or alcohol are shaken up with a saturated solution of calcium chloride, the acetone separates out as a layer on the surface of the liquid.

The quantity of acetone in wood spirit may be ascertained by taking advantage of the fact that by the action of iodine it is converted into iodoform; 1 or 2 c.c. of the sample to be tested is mixed with 10 c.c. of a double normal caustic soda solution, after mixing, there is then added 5 c.c. of a solution of iodine in potassium iodide. This solution may be made from 254 grammes of iodine and 332 grammes of potassium iodide dissolved in 1 litre of water. The iodoform separates out as a yellow precipitate; to the mixture 10 c.c. of ether are added, and, after thorough agitation, the mass is allowed to stand for the ether to separate; the aqueous layer is then drawn off, the ether layer evaporated to expel the ether, and the residual iodoform weighed. 394 parts of iodoform are equal to 58 of acetone.

ACIDIMETRY is the name given to the testing of the actual strengths of commercial acids. It is in general done by a volumetric process, which depends on the fact that acids when treated with solutions of sodium hydroxide (caustic soda) are neutralised, and that this reaction takes place in definite proportions. Further, in litmus, methyl orange or phenol-phthalein, we have bodies which are exceedingly sensitive to the action of acids and alkalies. Methyl orange and litmus will turn red with the slightest trace of acid, while phenol-phthalein will show by the production of a red colour the slightest excess of the alkali.

The reactions which occur between caustic soda and various acids are shown in the following chemical equations:—

$$\begin{aligned}
2NaOH + H_2SO_4 &= Na_2SO_4 + 2H_2O \\
NaOH + HCl &= NaCl + H_2O \\
NaOH + HNO_3 &= NaNO_3 + H_2O \\
NaOH + HC_2H_3O_2 &= NaC_2H_3O_2 + H_2O \\
NaOH + HC_{18}H_{33}O_2 &= NaC_{18}H_{33}O_2 + H_2O
\end{aligned}$$

From these equations we can establish the following equivalent proportions: 40 parts of caustic soda (sodium hydroxide) are equal to 49 parts of sulphuric acid, or to 36·5 parts of hydrochloric acid, or to 63 parts of nitric acid, or to 60 parts of acetic acid, or to 282 parts of oleic acid.

In carrying out the principles of acidimetry there is required a solution of caustic soda of known strength; this is called a standard solution, and is usually made to contain 40 grammes of actual NaOH in 1 litre (1,000 cubic centimetres).

As this solution contains the equivalent weight, 40 grammes per litre, of sodium hydroxide, it is called a normal standard solution. Occasionally weaker solutions are required, usually one containing only 4 grammes per litre, and this is called a decinormal solution. A seminormal solution contains 20 grammes per litre.

The usual method of testing is as follows: Weigh out 5 grammes of the acid, transfer to a 250 c.c. graduated measuring flask, fill up the flask to the mark on the neck with water and shake well. Take out 25 c.c. by means of a pipette, and place in a beaker, add about 1 c.c. of phenol-phthalein solution. Fill a burette with the standard solution of caustic soda. When ready turn on the tap of the burette, and allow the solution to drop into the 25 c.c. of the acid solution, stirring it while doing so. The alkaline solution is dropped in until a red colour is obtained, when the number of cubic centimetres used are read off on the burette. The operation is known as titration. It is advisable to repeat it two or three times and to take the mean of the results.

The number of cubic centimetres of caustic soda used are multiplied by the factor according to the particular acid which is being tested, and this gives the quantity of acid in the 25 c.c. taken. The percentage of actual acid in the sample can then be easily calculated.

An actual test of a commercial sulphuric acid worked out as follows: 5 grammes were taken, made up to 250 c.c. with water, 25 c.c. taken for the test.

Standard Soda :—

Second reading	21·3
First reading	12·8
	8·5

$$8{\cdot}5 \times 0{\cdot}049 = 0{\cdot}4165$$

$$0{\cdot}5 : 0{\cdot}4165 :: 100 = 83{\cdot}3$$

The acid contains, therefore, 83·3 per cent. of actual H_2SO_4.

The following factors will be useful in the volumetric testing of acids :—

1 c.c. normal sodium hydroxide = 0·049 sulphuric acid.
,, ,, ,, ,, = 0·0365 hydrochloric acid.
,, ,, ,, ,, = 0·063 nitric acid.
,, ,, ,, ,, = 0·060 acetic acid.
,, ,, ,, ,, = 0·282 oleic acid.
,, ,, ,, ,, = 0·284 stearic acid.

ALBUMEN.—A nitrogenous principle or compound of a very complex composition and structure found in the white of eggs, the blood of animals, and in other parts of the animal organism. Other bodies of a similar kind are known as occurring in both the animal and vegetable kingdom, which are known as *albuminoids*. They contain from 50 to 55 per cent. of carbon, 6·0 to 7·5 per cent. of hydrogen, 20 to 24 per cent. of oxygen, 15 to 18 per cent. of nitrogen and 0·3 to 2 per cent. of sulphur. Nearly all contain a small quantity of mineral matter, the bulk of which consists of phosphates. They dissolve in cold or lukewarm water; when heated these solutions undergo coagulation, the albumen changing from a more or less liquid, soluble variety into a solid, insoluble variety. Hence, in drying albumen, or in dissolving solid albumen, it is necessary to avoid high temperatures. The coagulation takes place at temperatures ranging from 50° C. (120° F.) upwards, but varies with the particular kind of albumen. Commercial albumen comes from two sources, the eggs of birds and the blood of animals. These are treated to separate out the albumen, which is then carefully dried at a low temperature to avoid (as far as possible) all chance of coagulation. Albumen comes into the market in the form of flakes, of a pale, yellowish colour, odourless, somewhat hard and brittle. On digesting with water it dissolves, forming a thick, glairy solution. From this solution the albumen may be precipitated by alcohol, acetic acid, potassium ferrocyanide, basic acetic of lead and other metallic salts. Millon's reagent is one of the best of tests for albumen. It is made by treating 10 grammes of mercury with 10 grammes of strong nitric acid. When the first action is over the mixture is gently heated until the mercury is dissolved; twice the volume of water is now added, the mixture allowed to stand for some hours, and the clear supernatant liquid poured off from any sediment which may have formed; this liquid constitutes the test solution. Albuminoids when boiled with this solution produce a red colour.

Albumen solutions are not coagulated on being heated with either dilute hydrochloric acid or dilute caustic soda solutions, being converted into a soluble modification.

Albumen is employed in the colour industry as a vehicle for water colours. For such purposes the albumen solutions ought to be freshly prepared, as they soon undergo decomposition, and give rise to an unpleasant odour. It may be employed as a varnish for paper, imparting to that material a slight gloss; if the paper be dried at a temperature above 130° F., after being coated the coat of albumen will be insoluble and the paper rendered somewhat waterproof.

ALCOHOL.—CH_3CH_2OH, or C_2H_5OH. Spirit of wine. It is a product of the fermentation of saccharine matters, and is produced in large quantities during the fermentation of grape and other fruit juices into wines, from which it may be obtained by distillation, hence its name of "spirit of wine". It is also contained in whisky, rum, brandy and other spirits, and in beers. Alcohol may be taken as the type of a number of bodies possessing similar properties and named "alcohols" by chemists. These bodies possess basic properties, and will combine with acids to form salts, "ethereal salts" as they are called, many of which occur naturally in fruits, and impart to them their peculiar and characteristic odours and tastes.

Alcohols are generally liquid bodies, although a few solid alcohols are known; they are rather volatile and possess characteristic odours. They have great solvent properties. The four most important are: (1) methyl alcohol, CH_3OH, found very largely in wood spirit; (2) ethyl alcohol, C_2H_5OH; (3) amyl alcohol, $C_5H_{11}OH$, or fusel oil, obtained during the distillation of whisky; and (4) glycerol or glycerine, $C_3H_5OH_3$, the sweet spirit of oils.

Ethyl Alcohol (spirit of wine) when pure is a colourless liquid, having a specific gravity of 0·791 at 20° C., 0·7935 at 15° C. It boils at 78·4° C. (173° F.). It possesses a pleasant odour and a sharp, burning taste. It is inflammable, burning with a pale blue lambent flame, with little or no luminosity. It mixes freely with water in all proportions, and for water it has a great affinity, so much so that it is very difficult to prepare alcohol free from water, a circumstance which accounts for the discrepancies which occur between various authorities as regards the specific gravity of pure alcohol. It has a peculiar action on animal membranes. Alcohol is a powerful solvent. With the alkaline metals it forms ethoxides. It dissolves the hydroxides of the alkalies, but not, as a rule, the salts, such as the carbonate, chloride and sulphate. With some salts, chloride of zinc and calcium, it forms molecular compounds or alcoholates as they are called. It dissolves freely many resins: shellac, sandarach, rosin, etc., but there are some resins —animi, copal, kauri—which it will not dissolve. It will dissolve many waxes. Castor oil is completely soluble in alcohol, but on all other fatty oils alcohol exerts but a slight solvent action, and it has little or none on the hydrocarbon oils. It will dissolve nearly all the coal tar colours, hence these are often employed to colour spirit varnishes. It mixes freely with turpentine, ether, chloroform, carbon bisulphide, benzol and some other volatile bodies, but not with petroleum spirit.

It is acted upon by and combines with acids, forming a number of volatile compounds which generally possess an ethereal, pleasant odour.

Alcohol is obtained by preparing a wort from malt, barley, oats, rye and other farinaceous or saccharine bodies, allowing these to ferment, and then separating the spirit by a process of distillation. Alcohol in all its forms is subject to an excise duty of 10s. per proof gallon; what is known as *proof spirit* is alcohol diluted with water to a specific gravity of 0·91984 at 60° F.; such spirit contains 49·24 per cent. of alcohol.

Alcohol has many uses; it is employed as a beverage in various forms, for preparing many medicinal products and preparations, in the preparation of essential oils and fruit essences, in preparing perfumes, in dissolving resins, etc.

It should be mentioned that the production of alcohol is very strictly supervised by the excise authorities.

To determine quantitatively the proportion of alcohol in any alcoholic preparation recourse must be had to the determination of its specific gravity—no very satisfactory chemical test having as yet been devised. The specific gravity test is, however, absolutely reliable when only mixtures of alcohol and water are being dealt with. By distilling alcoholic preparations, such as wines, spirits, etc., the alcohol is given off, and a determination of the gravity of the distillate will give the quantity of alcohol present. This of course assumes that all the volatile matter is alcohol, but this is far from being the case with many spirituous liquors, as some contain aldehyde, acetone or ethereal ethers, all of which are given off and are reckoned as alcohol in the distillate. Still the error cannot be much. The usual plan of procedure is to measure the amount of liquid, to distil until about three-fourths of the liquid has come over, to make up the distillate with distilled water to the original volume (the temperature being at 60° F. exactly), and to take the specific gravity in any convenient way. From the accompanying table the proportion of alcohol in the liquid can be ascertained:—

TABLE OF SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ALCOHOL: TEMPERATURE 60° F. (15·5° C.).

Specific Gravity.	Percentage of Absolute Alcohol by Weight.	Percentage of Proof Spirit by Volume.	Specific Gravity.	Percentage of Absolute Alcohol by Weight.	Percentage of Proof Spirit by Volume.
0·79384	100	175·25	0·829	87·58	160·28
0·794	99·94	175·18	0·830	87·19	159·77
0·795	99·61	174·83	0·831	86·81	159·26
0·796	99·29	174·49	0·832	86·42	158·74
0·797	98·97	174·14	0·833	86·04	158·23
0·798	98·66	173·81	0·834	85·65	157·71
0·799	98·34	173·47	0·835	85·27	157·78
0·800	98·03	173·14	0·836	84·88	156·66
0·801	97·70	172·77	0·837	84·48	156·10
0·802	97·37	172·39	0·838	84·08	155·55
0·803	97·03	172·02	0·8382	84·00	155·45
0·804	96·70	171·64	0·839	83·69	155·02
0·805	96·37	171·26	0·840	83·31	154·40
0·806	96·03	170·88	0·841	82·92	153·96
0·807	95·68	170·46	0·842	82·54	153·43
0·808	95·32	170·03	0·843	82·15	152·89
0·809	94·97	169·61	0·844	81·76	152·34
0·810	94·62	169·20	0·845	81·36	151·78
0·811	94·28	168·79	0·846	80·96	151·21
0·812	93·92	168·38	0·847	80·54	150·61
0·813	93·55	167·92	0·848	80·13	150·00
0·814	93·18	167·46	0·849	79·72	149·38
0·815	92·81	167·00	0·850	79·32	148·84
0·816	92·44	166·53	0·851	78·92	148·27
0·817	92·07	166·07	0·852	78·52	147·69
0·818	91·71	165·62	0·853	78·12	147·11
0·819	91·36	165·16	0·854	77·71	146·51
0·820	91·00	164·74	0·855	77·29	145·89
0·821	90·64	164·29	0·856	76·88	145·28
0·822	90·29	163·64	0·857	76·46	144·66
0·823	89·92	163·38	0·858	76·04	144·04
0·824	89·54	162·68	0·859	75·59	143·35
0·825	89·16	162·38	0·860	75·14	142·66
0·826	88·76	161·86	0·861	74·68	141·96
0·827	88·36	161·32	0·862	74·23	141·26
0·828	87·96	160·79	0·863	73·79	140·50

TABLE OF SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ALCOHOL: TEMPERATURE 60° F. (15·5° C.)—*continued.*

Specific Gravity.	Percentage of Absolute Alcohol by Weight.	Percentage of Proof Spirit by Volume.	Specific Gravity.	Percentage of Absolute Alcohol by Weight.	Percentage of Proof Spirit by Volume.
0·864	73·38	139·96	0·893	61·08	120·42
0·865	72·96	139·32	0·894	60·67	119·74
0·866	72·52	138·65	0·895	60·26	119·05
0·867	72·09	137·98	0·896	59·83	118·34
0·868	71·67	137·33	0·897	59·39	117·61
0·869	71·25	136·69	0·898	58·95	116·88
0·870	70·84	136·07	0·899	58·50	116·11
0·871	70·44	135·45	0·900	58·05	115·33
0·872	70·04	134·84	0·901	57·63	114·62
0·873	69·63	134·19	0·902	57·21	113·92
0·874	69·21	133·54	0·903	56·77	113·18
0·875	68·79	132·89	0·904	56·32	112·41
0·876	68·33	132·23	0·905	55·86	111·64
0·877	67·96	131·58	0·906	55·41	110·84
0·878	67·54	130·92	0·907	54·95	110·03
0·879	67·13	130·26	0·908	54·48	109·20
0·880	66·70	129·57	0·909	54·00	108·36
0·881	66·26	128·87	0·910	53·57	107·61
0·882	65·83	128·19	0·911	53·13	106·86
0·883	65·42	127·52	0·912	52·68	106·07
0·884	65·00	126·85	0·913	52·23	105·27
0·885	64·57	126·15	0·914	51·79	104·50
0·886	64·13	125·44	0·915	51·38	103·78
0·887	63·70	124·73	0·916	50·96	103·05
0·888	63·26	124·02	0·917	50·52	102·28
0·889	62·82	123·29	0·918	50·09	101·51
0·890	62·36	122·53	0·919	49·64	100·68
0·891	61·92	121·79	0·91984	49·24	100
0·892	61·50	121·11			

The above table will usually be found sufficiently extensive by varnish makers and other users of alcohol and methylated spirit; more extended tables will be found in Thorpe's *Dictionary of Applied Chemistry* and in Allen's *Commercial Organic Analysis*, vol. i., to which reference may be made if necessary.

The following gravities are of special interest :—

Rectified spirit, "spirit vin. rect." of the pharmacopœia	0·8382
56 overproof	0·8373
61 "	0·8272
64 "	0·8215
67 "	0·8152

The table will be found sufficiently accurate for both spirit of wine (alcohol) and methylated spirit.

The detection of methylated spirit when added to any alcoholic preparation is by no means easy, as the properties of ethyl alcohol and methyl alcohol are so similar. The following methods are available :—

(*a*) *Miller's Process :* 3 to 4 c.c. of the spirit to be tested are mixed with 25 c.c. of water, 3 grammes of bichromate of potash and 2½ grammes of sulphuric acid. The mixture is allowed to stand for fifteen minutes, then placed in a flask connected with a condenser and the mixture distilled ; 25 c.c. are collected, a slight excess of sodium carbonate added, the mixture evaporated down until it measures about 10 c.c., and sufficient acetic acid added to give it a feeble acid reaction ; one-tenth of a gramme of silver nitrate dissolved in 3 c.c. of water is then added and the mixture boiled. A mere darkening may be disregarded, but if there be a copious brown or black precipitate and a film of silver appears on the sides of the test glass or tube then the spirit contains methylated spirit.

(*b*) *Reynolds's Test.*—A test for methylated spirit in alcohol depending on the fact that the commercial methyl alcohol contains acetone has been devised by J. E. Reynolds. This is carried out as follows : 200 c.c. of the spirit are taken and 50 c.c. are rapidly distilled off and diluted with an equal volume of water and gently warmed with a little caustic potash. To the mixture a solution of mercuric chloride is cautiously added until the precipitate which first forms is redissolved; too great an excess of mercuric salt should be avoided. The mixture is allowed to stand for a little while to allow some of the alcohol to evaporate off, then the mixture is divided into two portions : to one is added acetic acid, which, if acetone is present, will give a bulky precipitate; the other portion should be boiled for a few minutes, when, if acetone is present, a bulky precipitate will fall down.

(*c*) Another plan is also to take advantage of the presence of acetone in wood spirit and its action on potassium permanganate: 100 c.c. of the spirit to be tested is distilled and the distillate collected in 100 c.c. fractions; to each fraction 1 c.c. of a solution of potassium permanganate is added; if acetone is present the salt will be decomposed in all the fractions, a brown colouration being produced. A brown colouration in the first two fractions only may be disregarded, as this is probably due to the presence of aldehyde in the alcohol. The presence of acetone, and therefore of methyl alcohol, is inferred from all the fractions giving a brown colouration.

The following impurities are sometimes present in commercial alcohol and methylated spirit:—amyl alcohol or fusel oil, which may be detected by placing some of the spirit in a basin and allowing it to evaporate; if fusel oil is present the final portions will have the characteristic odour; mineral and organic impurities of a fixed character may be detected by evaporating some of the spirit in an evaporating basin on the water bath when they will be left behind; their nature may be ascertained by a subsequent test. On adding water to spirit which contains oily and resinous matters in solution a white turbidity is obtained. Acetic acid, if present, may be detected by the spirit having an acid reaction and on allowing some to evaporate the odour of acetic acid becomes perceptible.

Aldehyde is sometimes present in spirit. It causes the latter to become brown when boiled with caustic soda and to give a black precipitate with silver nitrate. See also *Methyl Alcohol, Methylated Spirit, Wood Naphtha.*

ALIZARINE LAKES.—A series of lake pigments made from the coal tar dyestuff alizarine by combining it with freshly precipitated alumina or chromium hydroxide. These lakes possess some brilliancy of colour, good colouring power, but not much covering power or body. They are quite permanent, in this respect excelling all other lakes. Pure alizarine lakes are distinguished by the following tests: Strong acids dissolve the metallic base and liberate the free alizarine as a brownish-red powder. Alkalies will dissolve the lake more or less completely, according to the particular base with which the lake has been made, the solution having a bluish-red colour; on adding strong acids to this the colour is discharged and alizarine is precipitated.

ALKALIMETRY.—See under *Caustic Soda.*

ALUM.—This important salt is the double sulphate of aluminum and potash, and it has a composition corresponding to the formula $K_2Al_24SO_424H_2O$, and it contains 9·91 per cent. potash (K_2O), 10·84 per cent. alumina (Al_2O_3), 33·73 per cent. sulphur trioxide (SO_3), and 45·52 per cent. water. It crystallises in the shape of clear transparent crystals of an octahedral form; these contain 45·5 per cent. of water of crystallisation. Alum is soluble in about 18 times its weight of cold water, and in less than its own weight of boiling water. Its taste is sweetish and astringent. The solution in water has a strongly acid reaction. When heated it gradually loses its water of crystallisation, and at about

392° F. it becomes anhydrous and nearly insoluble in water.

Alum is made by digesting aluminous earths with sulphuric acid, treating the mass with water, and adding to the solution potassium sulphate, after which the alum is allowed to crystallise out.

Alum is used in the paint trade for the manufacture of lakes, and for this purpose it ought to be pure and in particular free from iron. This impurity used to be very common at one time, but now alum is made very free from it. When a solution of potassium ferrocyanide is added to a solution of alum no blue precipitate or colouration indicating the presence of iron should be produced. The value of alum depends upon the quantity of alumina it contains, and this may be determined by weighing out 2 grammes, dissolving in water, and then adding ammonia ; this throws down a white gelatinous precipitate of aluminum hydroxide. This precipitate is collected on a filter, washed, dried, burnt in a crucible and weighed in the usual manner. The weight obtained gives the weight of alumina in the sample taken. By multiplying by 50 the percentage is got.

Alums.—The characteristic features of alum as noted above are that it crystallises in octahedral crystals containing 24 molecules of water of crystallisation, and is a double sulphate of aluminium and potassium. If in the course of preparation sodium sulphate or ammonium sulphate be used, then salts are obtained which crystallise in precisely the same way as alum, and these are also called alums, and to distinguish the three salts the prefixes potash or soda or ammonia alum are used. It is found further that the aluminium may be replaced by iron or chromium or manganese to form double sulphates which all crystallise in the same way and have similar formula : thus we may have :—

Potassium alum . .	$K_2Al_24SO_424H_2O$
Sodium alum . . .	$Na_2Al_24SO_424H_2O$
Ammonium alum . .	$(NH_4)_2Al_24SO_424H_2O$
Iron alum . . .	$K_2Fe_24SO_424H_2O$
Chrome alum . .	$K_2Cr_24SO_424H_2O$
Manganese alum . .	$K_2Mn_24SO_424H_2O$

See translation of Geschwind's *Sulphates of Aluminium and Iron and Alum.*

Commercially the term alum is restricted to the potassium or ammonium aluminium compounds, and the maker makes one or the other as it suits him. So far as practical work is concerned the potassium, sodium and ammonium alums give identical results; the former contains the least, 10·84 per cent., the latter the most, 11·35 per cent., alumina, but the difference is slight.

Chrome alum is the only one of the other alums that the colour maker is at all interested in.

Aluminium Sulphate.—This preparation is now largely in use in colour making. It is a white amorphous mass usually having the composition 15·44 per cent. alumina (Al_2O_3), 35·98 per cent. sulphur trioxide (SO_3), and 48·58 per cent. of water. The formula is $Al_23SO_418H_2O$. It is more freely soluble in water than alum, one part in two parts of cold water, and on that account is rather preferable to alum. It should be free from iron (which can be tested for as described above). The amount of alumina it contains is estimated as in the case of alum.

ALUMINA HYDRATE has the formula $Al_2H_6O_6$. It is sold as a white powder, which usually contains 98 to 99 per cent. of alumina hydroxide, better known as alumina hydrate. It is fairly easily soluble in acids without leaving any residue, the solutions being colourless; from them the hydroxide is reprecipitated on addition of ammonia or the carbonates of the alkalies. In the freshly precipitated condition it is employed in the preparation of lakes; it is also employed in the manufacture of porcelain to increase the transparency of the body, and also along with cobalt to produce blue colours.

AMMONIA.—The valuable commercial article, liquor ammonia, is really a solution of the gas ammonia in water.

SPECIFIC GRAVITIES OF LIQUOR AMMONIA.

Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. NH_3.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. NH_3.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. NH_3.
0·8844	36·0	0·8976	30·0	0·9133	24·0
0·8848	35·8	0·8981	29·8	0·9139	23·8
0·8852	35·6	0·8986	29·6	0·9145	23·6
0·8856	35·4	0·8991	29·4	0·9150	23·4
0·8860	35·2	0·8996	29·2	0·9156	23·2
0·8864	35·0	0·9001	29·0	0·9162	23·0
0·8868	34·8	0·9006	28·8	0·9168	22·8
0·8872	34·6	0·9011	28·6	0·9174	22·6
0·8877	34·4	0·9016	28·4	0·9180	22·4
0·8881	34·2	0·9021	28·2	0·9185	22·2
0·8885	34·0	0·9026	28·0	0·9191	22·0
0·8889	33·8	0·9031	27·8	0·9197	21·8
0·8894	33·6	0·9036	27·6	0·9203	21·6
0·8893	33·4	0·9041	27·4	0·9209	21·4
0·8903	33·2	0·9047	27·2	0·9215	21·2
0·8907	33·0	0·9052	27·0	0·9221	21·0
0·8911	32·8	0·9057	26·8	0·9227	20·8
0·8916	32·6	0·9063	26·6	0·9223	20·6
0·8920	32·4	0·9068	26·4	0·9239	20·4
0·8925	32·2	0·9073	26·2	0·9245	20·2
0·8929	32·0	0·9078	26·0	0·9251	20·0
0·8934	31·8	0·9083	25·8	0·9257	19·8
0·8938	31·6	0·9089	25·6	0·9264	19·6
0·8943	31·4	0·9094	25·4	0·9271	19·4
0·8948	31·2	0·9100	25·2	0·9277	19·2
0·8953	31·0	0·9106	25·0	0·9283	19·0
0·8957	30·8	0·9111	24·8	0·9289	18·8
0·8962	30·6	0·9118	24·6	0·9296	18·6
0·8967	30·4	0·9122	24·4	0·9302	18·4
0·8971	30·2	0·9127	24·2	0·9308	18·2

Ammonia gas is a compound of nitrogen and hydrogen in the proportions by volume of 1 of the former to 3 of the latter, or by weight 14 parts of nitrogen to 3 parts of hydrogen·

Its chemical formula is NH_3. It is characterised by possessing a strong and peculiar odour, with an irritating effect on the nostrils and eyes, and by this means it is readily detected. Ammonia gas is readily soluble in water, 1 volume of the latter taking up 1,050 volumes of the gas at the freezing point; but the solubility rapidly decreases, and at 77° F. only 536 volumes are taken up. A saturated solution at 60° F. contains 0·582 of its weight of the gas. The liquor ammonia of commerce is prepared by heating various ammonium compounds with quicklime and passing the evolved ammonia gas into water. The absorption of the gas increases the volume of the liquid so that the gravity of liquor ammonia is less than that of water. The table after Carius, on the preceding page, gives the gravities and strengths of various solutions of ammonia.

The usual strength sold is known as 884 or 29° B., and contains 36 per cent. of actual ammonia. A weaker ammonia of 0·913 or 24° B. is also made containing about 24 per cent. of ammonia.

Ammonia is a volatile liquid, and evaporates completely away when exposed to the air or boiled. It is a powerful base uniting with and neutralising all acids, and in doing so it forms a series of salts generally called the ammonium or ammoniacal salts, many of which, such as the chloride, sulphate, nitrate and carbonate are of considerable service.

Liquor ammonia if pure should leave no solid residue when evaporated; the presence of carbonic acid may be detected by the addition of lime water, a white turbidity showing its presence. Chlorine can be detected by neutralising with nitric acid, and adding silver nitrate, a white precipitate of silver chloride shows its presence. Sulphuric acid is detected by adding barium chloride, when a white precipitate of barium sulphate is formed if it be present. The presence of lime is shown by the formation of a white turbidity on adding ammonium oxalate. Care should always be taken when mixing ammonia with acids; the action is very energetic, and much heat is evolved.

If the liquor ammonia is pure then the determination of its specific gravity is sufficient to ascertain its strength. A volumetric test can be made as described under caustic soda (alkalimetry), the factor for the calculation being 0·017.

Ammonia will dissolve many gums and resins.

AMYL ACETATE.—This substance is being applied to the preparation of certain kinds of varnishes as a solvent for gum dammar, gum sandarach, gun cotton, pyroxylin, etc. It is a colourless liquid, limpid, with a fragrant odour of pears. Its specific gravity is 0·8774 at 60° F. It boils at 137° C. (280° F.). It is slowly volatile on exposure to the air. Is combustible, but does not burn very freely. Its chemical formula is $C_5H_{11}C_2H_3O_2$. It is prepared by distilling mixtures of amyl alcohol, sodium acetate and sulphuric acid. The purity of the sample depends upon the purity of the amyl alcohol used, but for use in varnish-making these impurities are of little moment.

AMYL ALCOHOL, $C_5H_{11}OH$, is a member of the paraffin series of alcohols. In a crude form it comes largely into commerce as fusel or fousel oil, which is obtained in the distillation of whisky from potatoes and barley. Several isomeric amyl alcohols are known which differ in their physical and chemical properties. Normal amyl alcohol, for instance, boils at 137° C., and has a specific gravity of 0·820. Iso-amyl alcohol boils at 130° C., and has a specific gravity of 0·8148. This variety is produced during the fermentation of starch or cereals, and is, therefore, the principal constituent of fusel oil. It is this variety which is of most commercial importance.

Fousel or fusel oil is formed, as above stated, during the fermentation of potatoes, barley, etc., for the production of spirits. In the separation of the spirituous liquors it is chiefly found in the last portions of the distillate, which are kept separate, as the fusel oil, getting into the spirit, would spoil its taste.

Fusel oil is a mixture of ethyl alcohol, normal and iso-propyl alcohols, normal and iso-butyl alcohols, and normal and iso-amyl alcohols, together with traces of aldehyde and ethers. Its composition will vary from time to time, according to the care taken in isolating it from the first distillates of the spirit.

Fusel oil may be employed in the preparation of varnishes as a solvent.

Amyl alcohol is obtained from the last runnings of spirits by agitating them with strong brine, separating the oily layer, treating this with milk of lime, and then distilling and collecting apart that portion which passes over between 125° C. and 140° C. A purer product can be obtained by further treatment with milk of lime and distilling between 128° C. and 132° C. Amyl alcohol is a colourless liquid, having a peculiar odour and strong acrid taste. It has a specific gravity of 0·8148, and boils at 128° C. to 132° C. It is soluble in 39 times its volume of water, and this solution has a specific gravity of 0·998, while amyl alcohol dissolves about one-eleventh of its volume of water, and that solution has a specific gravity of 0·835. Amyl alcohol mixes in all proportions with alcohol, ether, chloroform, carbon bisulphide, petroleum ether, with which it mixes more freely than does ethyl alcohol; it is a good solvent for all essential oils, many resins, iodine, camphor, etc.

Mixed with strong sulphuric acid in the cold it gradually combines with it and forms amyl sulphuric acid, a red colour being obtained. This product mixes with water and alcohol; it is decomposed on heating. Heated with strong acetic acid, or an acetate and sulphuric acid, amyl acetate is obtained, which possesses the odour of jargonelles. Heated with potassium bichromate and sulphuric acid, amyl alcohol gives rise to valeric aldehyde and valeric acid, which possess a characteristic odour. Amyl alcohol may be separated from contaminating ethyl alcohol by shaking it up with water, in which it does not dissolve, while the ethyl alcohol is freely miscible therewith; the separation is, however, not quite complete. An approximate test of the amount of ethyl alcohol in a sample of mixed amyl and ethyl alcohols may be made as follows: The sample is taken and shaken in a graduated tube with a measured volume of petroleum spirit; on adding water the petroleum spirit separates; the increase in its volume is a measure of the amount of amyl alcohol present.

AMBER.—Amber is a resinous matter which is found fossil in a narrow belt in the greensand beds of the cretaceous formation extending from Norfolk in England through Holland, the Baltic coasts of Germany, Russia, Siberia, to America. The quantity found in this country is of a very unimportant character; the great bulk, if not the whole, of the amber of commerce comes from the Baltic provinces of East Prussia. The tree or trees which yielded amber are not known; some authorities consider that the bulk of it was produced by a tree of the coniferous type. Most of the European supply of amber is washed up by the waves of the Baltic Sea from deposits which are now submerged. In West Prussia there are deposits which are mined by a regular system of mining; shafts are sunk, the material containing the amber is brought to the surface, and is there washed with water, and passed through sieves, which retain the amber, but allow the fine earth to pass through. Although it may be picked up, especially after a storm, on the coasts of Norfolk, Suffolk and Essex, the quantity is too small and the supply too precarious to make it worth while to collect it.

Amber comes into commerce in pieces of varying size and colour. That which is mined is usually of an angular shape, but that washed up from the sea has a rounded shape. In colour it varies very considerably, from a dull white, through pale yellow to brown and red, while even blue and green amber is not unknown. The commercial value of amber depends upon the size and colour ; the largest and palest pieces are the most valuable, and are chiefly used for ornaments, pipe mouthpieces, etc. The small and dark-coloured pieces are used for making varnishes, amber oil, etc., where size and colour are not of much importance.

In the trade the following are the chief varieties of amber which are recognised: (1) "Shining," pale yellow or greenish in colour, and very bright in appearance ; (2) "Bastard," opaque in appearance, and rather darker in colour ; (3) "Bone colour," a dull white in colour, due to the presence of included water, this variety is usually very rich in succinic acid, and is mostly employed for preparing that substance ; (4) "Agate colour," employed for ornaments ; (5) "Impure," this variety contains remains of flies and other insects and of vegetable matter ; (6) "Cloudy," this variety varies somewhat in colour, which is unevenly distributed through the pieces ; (7) "Transparent," this is clear, but varies considerably in colour, it is used for a variety of purposes, mouthpieces of pipes, etc.

Amber has a specific gravity of 1·074 to 1·094 ; it is insoluble in water, ammonia, carbon bisulphide, petroleum spirit, benzol, and acetic acid, but slightly soluble in absolute alcohol, turpentine, ether, chloroform and some essential oils. Boiled in either linseed or rape oil for some hours it becomes softened and can then be moulded ; on exposure to the air its original hardness is gradually restored. Its melting point is high, from 310° to 320° C. (600° to 615° F.). When subjected to dry distillation it gives off a quantity of succinic acid and a liquid oil, which is known in commerce as amber oil ; a solid residue is left behind. This solid residue, which has a resinous appearance, is soluble in hot linseed oil, chloroform, ether, benzol, petroleum spirit and turpentine, but is insoluble in alcohol. This property of fused amber, being soluble, is taken advantage of in the manufacture of amber varnish, for the details of which the reader is referred to the author's *Manual of Painters' Colours, Oils and Varnishes.*

Amber oil is a pale amber-coloured oil having a specific gravity of 0·9606 at 60° F. It has a peculiar odour, and has a turpentinous composition. Amber yields about 20 to 23 per cent. of its weight of this oil, which is employed in perfumery and medicine.

Artificial amber has been made by melting copal resin and dissolving it in a small quantity of turpentine containing camphor ; on evaporation of the solvent an amber-like resin is left.

Amber is distinguished by its electrical properties, which are rendered evident on rubbing it, its high melting point, and its solubility in most solvents ; when heated it evolves succinic acid, the vapour of which substance has a peculiar irritating effect on the throat and excites coughing.

AMERICAN YELLOW.—A chrome yellow made with alum and barytes in addition to acetate of lead and bichromate of potash. See *Chrome Yellow.*

AMERICAN VERMILION.—This is the basic chromate of lead, having the formula, $PbO, PbCrO_4$. It is better known as *Derby Red*, which see.

ANILINE BLACK is a product of the oxidation of aniline or toluidine, two amido bodies found in coal tar, and prepared on a large scale from coal-tar products. It has been prepared and offered for use as a pigment, but for this purpose its use is by no means satisfactory. It has a strong action on the oil, does not possess much body, and further, it has a strong oxidising action on oils. See also Jennison's *Manufacture of Lake Pigments from Artificial Colours*; Bersch's *Manufacture of Mineral and Lake Pigments.*

ANILINE LAKES.—A large number of pigments are now prepared from the coal-tar dyes, such as Magenta, Scarlet R., Indian Yellow, Patent Blue, etc., and are sold under a variety of special names, the *Vermilionettes* and *Royal Reds* (which see) being perhaps the most familiar. Aniline lakes consist of three main portions: (1) the base, or, as some prefer to speak of it, the diluent, consisting of a body, such as barytes, white lead, orange lead, gypsum, zinc white, to which in most cases the covering power and the body of the pigment is due; (2) the colouring matter forming from 3 to 10 per cent. of the actual lake, and on the specific properties of which the colour and permanency of the lake pigment depends; and (3) the precipitant, whose function is to enter into chemical combination with the dye and form with it an insoluble product, the colour lake, the combination of which in a mechanical manner with the base forms the lake pigment. The use of these lake pigments is growing, and is likely to grow, as by their means pigments can be made that cannot be produced by other means. The method of making them is fully discussed in the author's *Manual of Painters' Colours.*

ANIMAL BLACK.—Under this name are sold black pigments employed in making paints and for decolourising liquors, oils, etc. These are made by charring, in closed retorts or vessels, animal matter of various kinds, horns, skin parings, leather cuttings, hoofs, etc. In making potassium ferrocyanide (yellow prussiate of potash) a large quantity of black, "prussiate char," is made which may also be regarded as an animal black. These blacks owe their colour to carbon, which they contain in very variable amounts; they often contain water and some mineral matter, which usually consists of carbonate of lime and phosphate of lime. The following analysis have been made by the author of samples of animal black:—

	Per Cent. 1.	Per Cent. 2.	Per Cent. 3.
Water	28·75	28·11	36·70
Ash	29·22	30·71	34·80
Carbon	42·03	41·18	28·50

The proportion of water in these samples is rather excessive, and will prevent the blacks from being serviceable as oil paints, but for making blacking or for decolourising purposes they are quite suitable. Bone blacks are also animal blacks; they are described under *Bone Black.*

ANIMI.—Gum animi is the name of a resin which is found in fairly large quantities in the island of Zanzibar and on the adjoining African mainland. It is principally exported from Zanzibar, although some finds its way to England through Aden, Suez, Bombay and other ports.

Animi is found in two forms, "fossil" and "recent" or "virgin"; of these two sorts the fossil is by far the best and is employed in making all the best coach varnishes; while the recent variety is mostly used locally and in India to make inferior varnishes. Both varieties are probably the product of trees; the tree which yielded the fossil animi is now unknown, but possibly it may be the same as that from which the recent animi is obtained.

Fossil animi is obtained by digging in the sands of the coast during the rainy season when the ground is soft; it is taken by the diggers to Zanzibar and sold to the merchants, who clean it ready for the European markets. The surface of the resin is covered with a red crust formed by a decomposition of the resin and an amalgamation with the soil which has a red colour; on removing this crust one peculiarity of animi becomes apparent, the existence of what is called the "goose skin"; that is, the surface of the resin is covered with a number of small indentations closely resembling the skin of a plucked goose, whence its name.

Animi occurs in homogeneous pieces of various sizes; it is clear and transparent, and of a yellowish to a brownish-yellow colour. It often contains the remains of insects, much after the manner of the proverbial "fly in amber". It is hard and cannot be scratched by the finger nail; it breaks with a conchoidal fracture, and the surfaces have a glossy lustre. The specific gravity of animi is 1·062 to 1·068.

It is nearly insoluble in all the ordinary solvents. Ether has little action, a small portion only passing into solution; petroleum ether causes it to swell up into a white mass, but has little solvent action; chloroform partially dissolves it; alcohol causes it to swell. In any case long digestion is required to bring about any action between the solvent and the resin. Boiling caustic soda or moderately strong acids do not appear to have any action on animi.

When animi is distilled it gives off a quantity of brownish vapours, which, however, disappear when the resin has become quite fluid. The resin loses some 20 per cent. in weight, of which about 2 per cent. is water, while the rest consists of a brownish-coloured oil having a specific gravity of 0·908, and a strong empyreumatic odour. This oil mixes readily with benzene, ether, petroleum spirit and turpentine, but is insoluble in alcohol, and has properties which would indicate it to have a turpentinous composition.

The residual resin in the retort, on cooling, sets into hard, clear, transparent resin, soluble in benzene, chloroform, petroleum spirit, turpentine, and in hot linseed oil. In ether it gives a cloudy solution, while it is insoluble in alcohol.

Animi has a melting point of 240° C. to 250° C. (450° F. to 465° F.).

Animi is employed in the manufacture of the best grades of coach varnishes.

"Recent" or "virgin" animi is collected direct from the trees or picked up off the ground on to which it has fallen by the natives, who make a business of collecting animi. It is said to be yielded by the tree *Trachylobium mosambiconse*, but this is open to doubt. The native Arabs call the tree "shajar el sandarus," and the resin itself "shakazi"; but different tribes have different names for it.

Recent animi has a pale colour, a smooth surface and a dull appearance; it is soft and closely resembles gum-arabic in consistency. Very little comes into this country, most of it going to India, where it is employed in making inferior varnishes.

Resins from other countries have been imported under the name of animi, but they are very inferior to the true animi, which is only imported from Zanzibar in quality or value as varnish resins. Some of these will be found described further on. See *Demerara Animi.*

ANNATTO, variously spelled Arnotto, Arnatto, is a colouring matter extracted from the fruit capsules of the *Bixa* *orellana*, an evergreen plant growing in the East and West Indies and in South America. The colouring matter is present in the pulpy mass which surrounds the seeds, and is extracted by bruising with water and allowing the mass to ferment. The aqueous extract is evaporated until a thick paste is obtained. The colouring matter is not very freely soluble in water, but readily dissolves on adding a little alkali; the solution has bright orange colour; the odour of the aqueous decoction is peculiar, while its taste is very bitter. On adding acid to either an aqueous or an alkaline decoction, the colouring matter is thrown down as an orange-coloured precipitate.

The colouring principle of annatto is known as *bixin*, of which but little is known; to it is assigned the formula $C_{16}H_{26}O_2$; on treatment with alkalies and exposure to the air, it absorbs oxygen and passes into a body named *bixein*. Annatto is very variable in composition. Wynter Blyth gives an analysis of a good sample as containing colouring matter, 28·8 per cent.; ash, 22·5 per cent.; extractive matter, 24·5 per cent.: and water, 24·2 per cent.

Annatto is employed in dyeing, as also for colouring butter and varnishes.

ANTIMONY is a very useful metal, found naturally in the mineral, stibnite or black antimony, which is the sulphide of the metal, having the formula Sb_2S_3; other minerals containing antimony are known. Antimony, to which is assigned the symbol Sb, has an atomic weight of 120. It is a bright, highly crystalline substance, very brittle, and is easily ground into a fine powder. It has a specific gravity of 6·7 to 6·8. It is perfectly stable when exposed to the air, not being prone to oxidation. It is not acted upon by dilute acids; strong hydrochloric and sulphuric acids dissolve it with the formation of the chloride and sulphate of antimony.

Nitric acid oxidises it to either the trioxide or the pentoxide, according to the strength of the acid. Antimony is employed in the preparation of certain alloys, type metal (lead, antimony and tin), Britannia metal (copper, tin and antimony). It enters into the composition of a few pigments, antimony vermilion, Naples yellow, etc.

ANTIMONY ORANGE is a pigment prepared by passing sulphuretted hydrogen gas through a solution of the chloride of antimony; it consists, therefore, of the sulphide of antimony Sb_2S_3. It is a bright orange in colour, voluminous and flocculent in character; it has good body or covering power, in consequence of its opacity, and mixes well with either water or oil; it cannot be used with alkaline vehicles, like silicate of soda or lime, as these have a decolourising tendency; it is unaltered by exposure to light and air.

Dilute acids have no action on antimony orange. Strong nitric acid decomposes it with the formation of an insoluble white oxide of antimony and sulphuric acid. Boiling hydrochloric acid dissolves it with the formation of the chloride of antimony. Caustic alkalis dissolve the pigment, forming colourless solutions.

The following analysis shows the average composition of antimony orange:—

2·20	per cent.	of	water.
40·55	,,	,,	sulphur.
56·99	,,	,,	antimony.

In this case the sulphur is in excess of that required to combine with the antimony as sulphide. This excess is probably present as free sulphur, and its presence is due to employing too strong a solution of the chloride in preparing the pigment, and is the consequent decomposition of some of the sulphuretted hydrogen. Antimony oranges which contain an excess of sulphur in their composition, are not so permanent in character as those in which the two elements are present in the normal proportions, which are 71·42 per cent. of antimony and 28·28 per cent. of sulphur.

ANTIMONY VERMILION is a scarlet-red pigment prepared from antimony chloride by precipitation with sodium thiosulphate. It has a bright vermilion-like colour, and is somewhat more dense in character than antimony orange. In composition and proportion it is identical with the orange variety. A sample analysed by the author contained:—

4·22	per cent.	of	water,
27·10	,,	,,	sulphur,
68·67	,,	,,	antimony,

which shows that this pigment was nearly pure antimony sulphide. Both antimony orange and antimony vermilion are employed for colouring rubber; being sulphides they do not interfere with the vulcanising of the rubber, while the sulphur used in that operation has no effect on them.

ANTIMONY YELLOW is a name often given to *Naples Yellow*, which see.

ANTWERP BLUE.—This blue is a light shade blue, formerly in much request, but now replaced by the Brunswick blues. It is probably a mixture of the ferrocyanides of iron (to which its colour is due), zinc and alumina. Boiled with alkalies its blue colour is discharged and a brownish residue is left behind; after washing with water this is completely soluble in hydrochloric acid, and gives the tests for iron, alumina and zinc. The alkaline solution contains ferrocyanide of sodium, and after acidifying, will give a blue precipitate, with solutions of iron salts.

ARABIC, a gum much used for its strong adhesive properties. See *Gum-Arabic.*

ARSENIC, one of the elementary bodies, has the atomic weight of 75; to it has been assigned the symbol As. Arsenic, so far as its chemical properties are concerned, lies on the border line between the true non-metals, like chlorine and the true metals, like copper; it can play the parts of either, according as circumstances permit it. Thus it acts like a metal in combining with chlorine or bromine, but with strong bases like sodium, or even copper, it will enter into combination and play the part of an acid. Arsenic is a steel-grey metallic substance having a strong lustre; it has a specific gravity of 5·62 to 5·96, and is a good conductor of heat and electricity. It is very brittle and may be easily powdered. By heat it is converted into a yellow vapour, which has a peculiar garlic-like odour. When treated with nitric acid and other oxidising agents, arsenic is converted into arsenic oxide, As_2O_5, which combines with sodium or other alkali metals to form arsenates. When heated arsenic will burn, and is then converted into arsenious oxide, As_2O_3, which is known commercially as white arsenic. This body is soluble in alkaline liquors, forming the arsenites of the alkali metals. The arsenites of the heavy metals, copper, lead, etc., are insoluble in water. Scheele's green is an arsenite of copper, while emerald green is an aceto-arsenite of copper.

With sulphur arsenic combines to form two sulphides, the arsenic disulphide, As_2S_2, and the arsenic trisulphide, As_2S_3, both of which occur naturally, the former as realgar, the latter as orpiment. Both are yellow in colour and have been used as pigments; the trisulphide is also obtained as a bright yellow precipitate when a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas is passed through a solution of arsenious oxide; it then forms the pigment known as king's yellow. A pentasulphide is also known.

Arsenic in all its forms is exceedingly poisonous, although its degree of activity depends very much upon the peculiar idiosyncrasy of the individuals subjected to its action. There are some persons who could not go into a room coloured with emerald green without being affected, while on others it has no effect. It is advisable, however, to avoid the use of arsenic in pigments and colours as much as possible: arsenic products are gradually going out of use. The best test for arsenic is Marsh's test. It depends on the fact that arsenic is capable of forming with hydrogen a volatile gas known as arseniuretted hydrogen, this gas being always formed when arsenic compounds are brought into contact with materials capable of evolving hydrogen. A small bottle is provided with a tightly fitting cork, through which is bored a hole, in which is fitted a glass tube drawn out to a jet. In the bottle is placed a little water, a few pieces of zinc and some sulphuric acid, particular care being taken that the materials used be free from arsenic. Commercial zinc and commercial sulphuric acid are very liable to contain that metal as an impurity. Hydrogen will be evolved; if, after the lapse of a few minutes, to allow the air in the bottle to be expelled, a light be applied to the end of the glass tube, the gas will burn with a pale blue flame; if, now a cold porcelain basin be pressed down for a moment on the flame, the basin will not be discoloured in any way. Next put in the bottle the material to be tested and relight the gas at the end of the glass tube. If arsenic be present the gas will burn with a whitish flame, and on pressing the basin on the flame a grey spot will be formed. This deposit is one of metallic arsenic. This is a most delicate test for arsenic, and will show small traces of it. There is only one other metal which will give a similar reaction, and that is antimony. When relatively large quantities of it are present then a stain will be formed of antimony on the basin under the same conditions. The two stains may be distinguished by the fact that the arsenic stain is soluble, but the antimony stain insoluble, in a solution of bleaching powder.

ARSENIC ORANGE.—This is a disulphide of arsenic, As_3S_2. It is found naturally as the mineral realgar, and is made artificially by subliming a mixture of arsenic and sulphur. It has but a slight orange colour, no great colouring or covering properties, and is now but rarely used as a pigment. In its chemical properties it resembles *Arsenic Yellow.*

ARSENIC YELLOW or **KING'S YELLOW** is the trisulphide of arsenic, As_2S_3. At one time it was extensively used as a pigment, but the discovery of the chrome yellows has almost, if not quite, completely displaced it. It is found naturally as the mineral orpiment, and is made artificially by passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas through a solution of arsenious oxide. It is soluble in hydrochloric acid to a colourless solution. Caustic soda dissolves it with the formation of a thioarsenate of soda; on adding acids to this solution the yellow is reprecipitated. As a pigment it possesses a fair body, but is not durable on exposure to light.

ARSENIOUS OXIDE.—This body is known commercially as arsenic or white arsenic. It is obtained by the burning in suitable furnaces of arsenic vapour and the collection of the fumes of oxide so produced in long flues. The commercial article is fairly pure, containing but small quantities of impurities. It is insoluble in water, easily soluble in solutions of the caustic or carbonate alkalies, forming arsenites. It is also soluble in hydrochloric acid. On heating it is volatilised, the vapour having the odour of garlic, and easily condensing to the solid form. Arsenic is employed in the manufacture of Scheele's emerald and mineral greens. See *Scheele's Green*, *Mineral Green*.

ASPHALTUM.—This substance is chiefly employed in the preparation of varnishes, such as black japan, Brunswick black, Berlin black, etc. It was originally obtained from the shores of the Dead Sea, and hence is sometimes known as bitumen of Judea. It is imported from Syria, Egypt, Albania, South America, Barbadoes, Trinidad and other places. It is a blackish-brown solid, breaking with a conchoidal fracture, the surfaces being lustrous. It melts at 100° C. to a black liquid having a strong, pitchy odour. It is combustible, burning with a bright but somewhat smoky flame. It is insoluble in water and in alcohol, not very soluble in turpentine, but easily soluble in coal-tar naphtha. The specific gravity of asphaltum ranges from 1·00 to 1·02. The exact chemical composition of asphaltum has not yet been ascertained. The general assumption is that it is allied to petroleum and the paraffins. Probably the asphaltum from different places would be found to exhibit some differences in the same way as petroleums differ from one another.

Artificial asphaltums have been made by melting or mixing together rosin, coal-tar, wool and other pitches. These are employed in preparing cheaper black varnishes than can be obtained from the natural asphaltum.

AUREOLIN is a pigment prepared almost solely for artists' use. It is the double nitrite of cobalt and potassium, and possesses a fine yellow colour ; it fades on exposure to light and air.

AZURE BLUE is a name sometimes given to *Cobalt Blue.*

AZURITE.—This body is a mineral of a fine blue colour, found pretty widely distributed ; sometimes in hard pieces, at other times in loose friable masses. It is a basic carbonate of copper, containing 25·6 per cent. of carbonic acid, 69·2 per cent. of copper oxide and 5·2 per cent. of water, the chemical formula being CuH_2O_2, $2CuCO_3$. It is soluble in acids with effervescence. It has been employed in painting under the name of *Mountain Blue.*

B.

BARIUM CHLORIDE.—Chemical formula, $BaCl_2$. It is the chloride of the metal barium ; it crystallises in pearly crystals, having the composition $BaCl_2H_2O$, and easily soluble in water ; the solution has a bitter taste. Barium chloride possesses poisonous properties. It is usually prepared by dissolving witherite, the native carbonate of barium, in hydrochloric acid, and crystallising out the salt. On heating, it melts, but is not decomposed. It is employed in the preparation of *blanc fixe* (precipitated barytes), and in the preparation of lake pigments from coal-tar colours, of which it is one of the best precipitants known.

BARIUM CHROME.—This pigment, also known as lemon chrome, is the chromate of barium, $BaCrO_4$; it is prepared by precipitating barium chloride with potassium chromate. It is not much used as a pigment, as its colouring power is but weak, and it has little covering power. It is permanent on exposure to the air.

BARIUM SULPHATE.—Chemical formula, $BaSO_4$. This important compound occurs naturally as the mineral barytes, which is very widely diffused, but is more particularly associated with lead ores, and is known by the lead miners of some localities as "lead bloom," while others call it "cawk". It is also generally known as heavy spar, on account of its high specific gravity. Barytes is found in a great variety of forms, sometimes as white opaque crystalline masses, at others as colourless crystalline masses, at others in a variegated form. It is largely employed as a pigment, for which purpose the natural mineral is ground and levigated; it is also employed as a source for the preparation of other barium compounds. It is quite insoluble in water, acids and alkalies. It is infusible and not altered on heating. Barium sulphate can also be prepared by adding sulphuric acid to a solution of a soluble barium salt, like the chloride or nitrate, when it is obtained as a fine white precipitate. This variety is commonly known as *blanc fixe*, and under that name is largely employed in the paper making industry. The specific gravity of barytes is 4·5 to 4·73.

BARYTES is the name given to the natural sulphate of barium. See *Barium Sulphate.*

BEESWAX.—This, the best known of the waxes and the typical representative of that group of substances, is the product of various species of insects belonging to the genus *apis*, which are found in every quarter of the globe. The insects secrete the wax, and employ it in the construction of what are called the "combs," which are the receptacles in which they in summer store the honey on which they live during the winter months of the year, when there are no flowers from which they may extract their food. The wax is obtained by melting the combs in water, and then allowing the molten wax to cool.

Beeswax has a yellow colour, varying somewhat in depth and tint ; it has a pleasant ethereal odour. The specific gravity is 0·960 to 0·962. It is insoluble in water, softens when slightly warmed, and melts at 68° C. (154° F.). It is soluble in boiling alcohol ; on cooling, a portion of the wax is deposited. It is slightly or only partially soluble in ether, turpentine and petroleum spirit. Chloroform is the best solvent for beeswax. Aqueous solutions of the caustic alkalies have little or no action on wax ; when boiled with alcoholic solutions it undergoes a kind of saponification. By exposure in thin layers to sun and air the colour of beeswax may be destroyed, and it is in this way that beeswax is usually bleached. Beeswax is a mixture of two bodies, *cerotic acid*, $C_{26}H_{53}COOH$, which is present usually to the extent of 12 per cent. The other constituent is *myricin*, which is an ethereal body, myricyl palmitate, having the formula $C_{15}H_{31}COOC_{30}H_{61}$, and is present to the extent of 88 per cent.

Beeswax is frequently adulterated ; the most common adulterant in use at present is ceresin, which is a semi-refined ozokerit ; this body is used because it more closely resembles beeswax in its granular appearance than any other substance. Besides this, paraffin wax, stearic acid, and other bodies have been used for this purpose.

The best method of testing the purity of beeswax is that devised by Hehner (*Analyst*, vol. viii., 1883, p. 16). Three grammes of the wax are weighed out in a flask of fair capacity, and heated with 50 c.c. of methylated spirit which has been purified by distillation over alkali. When a solution has been obtained a few cubic centimetres of an alcoholic solution of phenol-phthalein are added, and then the mass is titrated with an alcoholic solution of caustic potash of known strength, the mixture being kept well agitated while running in the potash solution. The end is reached when a permanent pink colouration is obtained. The volume of potash used is read off, and corresponds to the cerotic acid present in the wax. One cubic centimetre of potash of normal strength is equal to 0·41 of cerotic acid, the requisite calculations being made accordingly. Next, 50 c.c. of the alcoholic potash solution are run in and the mass boiled for an hour under a reflux condenser, the flask being shaken from time to time; this causes the saponification of the myricin; after being boiled the contents of the flask are titrated with standard acid, and the excess of potash used determined. From this the quantity of potash required to saponify the myricin is ascertained. One cubic centimetre of normal potash solution is equal to 0·676 gramme of myricin. The composition of pure beeswax has already been given. The addition of ceresin or paraffin wax reduces the total potash required for both the acid and the saponification of the myricin, the quantities of these as ascertained amounting to less than 100. The addition of stearic acid will increase the apparent proportion of cerotic acid, while the addition of Japan wax or stearin will increase the apparent proportion of myricin. From the results which are obtained it will be possible to determine the amount and kind of adulteration.

BENZOIN.—See *Gum Benzoin.*

BENZOL OR BENZENE.—This body is the lightest hydrocarbon obtained in the distillation of coal tar. During the distillation of coal tar a variety of products are obtained, the nature and proportion of which vary with the kind of tar being distilled. The first portion or fraction which comes over is a brown liquid, having a peculiar odour and a specific gravity ranging from 0·840 to 0·940; this is known as *first runnings.* It is of a most complex composition, and contains hydrocarbons of the paraffin and olefin series in small quantity, but its characteristic constituents are hydrocarbons of the benzene series: benzene, C_6H_6, toluene, C_7H_8, xylene, C_8H_{10}, cumene, C_9H_{12}, etc. In addition it contains small quantities of ammonia, aniline, toluidine, phenol, acetic acid, etc. This body is purified by first treating it with strong sulphuric acid, which separates out the basic constituents (ammonia aniline), the olefin hydrocarbons and certain other hydrocarbons which are soluble. After separating out the acid mass which is formed, the residual liquid is treated with a solution of caustic soda, which removes the acid bodies. Next the unacted-upon liquid is distilled, when it is divided into several fractions: the first, which comes over below a temperature of 100° C., is known as *benzol;* the second, which comes over below about 120° C., is known as *toluol;* while the remainder is run into another vessel to be distilled into what is known as *solvent naphtha.*

The benzol is redistilled and purified. Commercially, several grades of benzol are recognised: "90's Benzol" is the purest commercial benzol; when distilled 90 per cent. of it distils over below 100° C.; the great bulk of it is, therefore, benzene, while toluene is present to the extent of about 12 to 15 per cent. "50/90's Benzol" is the second quality of commercial benzols; when distilled it gives off 50 per cent. of its volume at a temperature of 100° C.; sometimes a lower grade still is met with, "30's Benzol," of which only 30 per cent. distils over below 100° C.

Benzol is employed for the preparation of nitro-benzol or mirbane, dinitro-benzol, aniline, etc., all of which are used in the manufacture of dyestuffs.

Benzene when pure is a water-white, very limpid liquid, of a specific gravity of 0·884, which varies a little with the origin of the sample; it boils at 80° C., a commercial pure benzene can be got, of which 95 to 98 per cent. will distil between 80° and 82° C. It is very volatile and highly inflammable, burning with a bright and smoky flame. It is insoluble in water, but readily dissolves in or mixes with alcohol, ether, turpentine, petroleum spirit, etc., while it is a powerful solvent for oils, fats, resins, etc. It is employed in the making of varnishes on account of its solvent action on resins.

When treated with nitric acid benzene is converted into nitro-benzene, $C_6H_5NO_2$, which has the odour of essential oil of almonds and is hence used as a perfume ; heated with a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids benzene is converted into dinitro-benzene, which is a solid body much used in the manufacture of explosives and as an intermediate product in the preparation of coal-tar colours. Alkalies have no action on benzene. Sulphuric acid has but little action ; it has none in the cold, but by long-continued digestion it converts the benzene into benzene sulphonic acid, $C_6H_5SO_3H$, which forms a soluble salt with barium.

Benzol has been adulterated by adding petroleum products of various kinds ; this addition may be detected by the reduction in specific gravity, by the fact that when treated with a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids the whole of the sample is not converted into nitro products, which are heavier than water ; these sink to the bottom when the mixture of acid, etc., is poured into water, while the unchanged petroleum separates and floats on the surface of the water.

Another plan of detecting petroleum products in commercial benzols is by means of the boiling points ; benzol will not begin to boil below 80° C., while if any benzoline has been added, the adulterated sample will begin to boil at from 65° to 70° C. On the other hand, should petroleum burning oil have been added, nearly all the benzol will have come over below 100° C., while very little, if any, of the added oil will have come over ; further, a temperature of something like 150° to 170° C. must be reached before all will have distilled over, which is higher than that of any of the commercial varieties of benzol.

Although the presence of added petroleum products to benzols is not difficult to detect, yet to ascertain the amount with any degree of certainty is very difficult, and there are no good methods for doing it ; the test with nitric acid worked out quantitatively is about the best.

BENZOLINE is the name given in this country to a light spirit obtained from American petroleum. The crude petroleum is run into tanks, and any dirt allowed to settle out ; it is then allowed to run into large iron stills holding from 5,000 to 10,000 gallons, and subjected to distillation, either with or without the aid of superheated steam. The portion which first comes over is collected ; it has a specific gravity of 0·705, and is known as *light naphtha*. A second fraction of the distillate, having a gravity of 0·705 to 0·744 is collected as *heavy naphtha*. This portion is again distilled, and fractionated into *benzoline* or *benzine* and other products. The benzoline or benzine is made in several qualities having gravities of 0·730 to 0·760. It is a limpid water-white spirit, taking fire immediately on a flame being applied to it. It begins to distil at a temperature of 65° C., although samples vary very much ; heavy benzolines may be met with which will not distil below 100° C. A sample tested by the author distilled at the following rate :—

3	per cent. below	70° C.
12	„ „	75° C.
24	„ „	80° C.
30	„ „	85° C.
49	„ „	90° C.
55	„ „	95° C.
66	„ „	100° C.
72	„ „	105° C.
81	„ „	110° C.
92	„ „	120° C.

Benzoline is a mixture of hydrocarbons, of low molecular weight and boiling points, belonging to the paraffin and olefin series of hydrocarbons. These bodies are not acted upon by either acids or alkalies in the cold ; when heated with nitric acid they undergo a certain amount of oxidation ; hot aqueous solutions of alkalies have no action in them. It has little action on bromine or iodine.

Exposed to the air benzoline is completely volatile. It is a good solvent for oils, fats, waxes, many resins, etc., and is employed in oil refining and varnish making, on account of its solvent properties.

Benzoline closely resembles shale naphtha in its properties and composition, and it is difficult to distinguish the two bodies. See also *Gasoline*, *Petroleum Naphtha*, *Shale Naphtha.*

BERLIN BLUE, a name sometimes given to *Prussian Blue* (which see), on account of its having been first made by a Berlin colour maker.

BICHROMATE OF POTASH, commonly known as *bichrome*, is a compound of chromic acid and potash, having the chemical formula, $K_2Cr_2O_7$, which is very much used in colour making and in various other chemical operations. It is manufactured from chrome iron ore, a mineral containing oxide of iron in combination with oxide of chrome. This mineral is fused in a furnace with potash, lime and saltpetre, whereby it is decomposed, and chromate of potash is formed. This is separated from the oxide of iron and lime by lixiviating with water. To the solution sulphuric acid is added whereby the potassium chromate is converted into the bichromate, while any lime which may have passed into solution is precipitated out. On clarifying the liquid and crystallising, bichromate of potash separates out in the form of orange red transparent crystals of large size. The specific gravity is 2·692. It has a peculiarly bitter, metallic taste. It contains 31·86 per cent. of potassium oxide, K_2O, and 68·14 per cent. of chromic acid, CrO_3. It is but slightly soluble in cold water, 100 parts of which will dissolve 4·6 parts at 0° C. It is much more freely soluble in boiling water, 100 parts of which will dissolve 94·1 parts of the salt. A solution of potassium bichromate at 15° C. (60° F.) has a specific gravity of 1·032, and contains 6·49 per cent. of the salt.

When heated it is decomposed, oxygen is evolved, and a mixture of oxides of potassium and chromium is obtained.

Heated with hydrochloric acid gas chlorine is evolved and a green solution is obtained, which contains chromium and potassium chlorides. Heated with strong sulphuric acid oxygen is evolved, and a green or violet solution is obtained containing the sulphates of chromium and potassium. On crystallising this, fine deep ruby crystals of chrome alum are obtained. On adding sulphuric acid to a strong solution of potassium bichromate, chromic acid separates out in the form of deep red crystals of the formula CrO_3. Bichromate of potash is a powerful oxidising agent, especially in the presence of acids; it will convert anthracene into anthraquinone, alcohol into acetic acid, and it exerts an oxidising action on many other organic bodies.

Potassium bichromate is largely employed in the manufacture of chrome yellow, chrome orange, and all chrome pigments ; it is used in woollen dyeing for the mordanting of the woollen yarns, cloths, etc. ; for dyeing with alizarine and similar mordant dyes ; it is used as a bleaching agent for tallow, palm oil, and other fats in conjunction with sulphuric acid ; it is employed in tanning leather, and has many other uses.

BICHROMATE OF SODA, $Na_2Cr_2O_7$, is obtained by furnacing a mixture of chrome iron ore, soda ash and chalk, lixiviating the product with water and boiling the solution down until it crystallises, when yellow crystals of sodium chromate are obtained. To prepare the bichromate from these sulphuric acid is added, the sodium sulphate allowed to crystallise out, and the solution of sodium bichromate evaporated down to dryness. It can be obtained in the form of crystals containing two molecules of water of crystallisation.. The commercial bichromate is usually in the form of a coarse powder, containing 83 to 85 per cent. of actual bichromate of soda, so that it varies somewhat in quality. It is hygroscopic, absorbing water from the atmosphere and passing into a syrupy solution ; this property is a disadvantage to its use for various purposes as it greatly increases the difficulties of storing it.

Sodium bichromate is very readily soluble in water ; 100 parts of water at 0° C. will dissolve 107 parts of the anhydrous salt ; at 100° C. it will dissolve 163 parts of the salt ; in this respect of solubility the sodium compound has a great advantage over the potassium compound, but at the same time it makes it more difficult to obtain pure.

Solutions of sodium bichromate have the following specific gravities according to the quantity of salt contained in them :—

Per Cent. $Na_2Cr_2O_7$.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. $Na_2Cr_2O_7$.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. $Na_2Cr_2O_7$.	Specific Gravity.
1	1·007	18	1·127	35	1·245
2	1·014	19	1·134	36	1·252
3	1·021	20	1·141	37	1·259
4	1·028	21	1·147	38	1·266
5	1·035	22	1·153	39	1·273
6	1·042	23	1·159	40	1·280
7	1·049	24	1·165	41	1·287
8	1·057	25	1·171	42	1·294
9	1·064	26	1·178	43	1·300
10	1·071	27	1·185	44	1·307
11	1·078	28	1·193	45	1·313
12	1·085	29	1·201	46	1·319
13	1·092	30	1·208	47	1·325
14	1·099	31	1·216	48	1·330
15	1·105	32	1·224	49	1·336
16	1·113	33	1·231	50	1·343
17	1·120	34	1·238		

Bichromate of soda possesses similar properties to the bichromate of potash, is affected by heat, acids and alkalies in exactly the same way, and may be employed for the same purposes.

BISTRE is the name given to a brown pigment prepared from the soot of wood fires ; it consists essentially of carbon mixed with some empyreumatic material. It is not much used.

BITUMEN OF JUDEA is the name given to the variety of *Asphaltum* (which see) imported from Syria and the East.

BLACK ANTIMONY.—The name given to the powdered native antimony sulphide Sb_2S_3. It is a black, shiny powder, much employed in medicine and for the preparation of antimony compounds; it is soluble in hot hydrochloric acid, with the evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen and the formation of a solution of antimony chloride.

BLACK LAKES are prepared from logwood by precipitating a decoction of the dyewood with solutions of copper sulphate and ferrous sulphate or bichromate of potash. They are essentially copper-iron or chrome lakes of the colouring principle (haematoxylin) of logwood. They are now almost, if not quite, obsolete.

BLANC FIXE is the name given to the barium sulphate prepared artificially by precipitating a soluble barium salt by means of sulphuric acid or a sulphate. It is obtained as a bye-product in the manufacture of many dyers' chemicals, such as alumina sulphocyanide, etc. ; it also enters into the composition of some pigments, Orr's white, various lakes, etc., being precipitated along with the principal or characteristic ingredients. It is a fine white pigment, rather heavy, but possessing considerable opacity and covering power ; it is exceedingly white in colour. It is employed in paper making, paper staining and other purposes. Its properties have already been detailed under the heading *Barium Sulphate.*

BLEACHING POWDER is a compound of lime and chlorine prepared by passing chlorine gas over dry slaked lime. Its chemical composition is represented by the formula $CaOCl_2$. It owes its value for industrial purposes to the fact that weak acids, even carbonic acid, decompose it, with the liberation of chlorine, which can then exert its bleaching or oxidising action. The reaction is expressed in the following equation :—

$$CaOCl_2 + H_2SO_4 = CaSO_4 + Cl_2 + H_2O.$$

Generally the whole of the chlorine contained in commercial bleaching powder, or *chloride of lime*, as it is often called, is not liberated as free chlorine. As it is only this portion which can exert any bleaching effect, it has come to be known as *available chlorine*, and good bleaching powder contains from 35 to 36 per cent. of it.

Bleaching powder is more or less soluble in water. The following table gives the specific gravity of solutions of various gravities:—

STRENGTH OF BLEACHING POWDER SOLUTIONS.

(*After Professor Lunge.*)

Specific Gravity.	Degrees Twaddell.	Available Chlorine.	
		Grams per Litre.	Grains per Gallon.
1·1155	23·1	71·79	5025·3
1·1150	23	71·50	5005·0
1·1105	22·1	68·66	4806·2
1·1100	22	68·00	4760·0
1·1060	21·2	65·33	4573·1
1·1050	21·0	64·50	4515·0
1·1000	20	61·17	4281·9
1·0950	19	58·33	4083·1
1·0900	18	55·18	3862·6
1·0850	17	52·27	3658·9
1·0800	16	48·96	3427·2
1·0750	15	45·70	3199·0
1·0700	14	42·31	2961·7
1·0650	13	38·71	2709·7
1·0600	12	35·81	2506·7
1·0550	11	32·68	2287·6
1·0500	10	29·41	2058·7
1·0450	9	26·62	1863·4
1·0400	8	23·75	1662·5
1·0350	7	20·44	1430·8
1·0300	6	17·36	1215·2
1·0250	5	14·47	1012·9
1·0200	4	11·44	798·7
1·0150	3	8·48	593·6
1·0100	2	5·58	390·6
1·0050	1	2·71	189·7
1·0025	½	1·40	98·0

The last column is not given by Lunge, but has been calculated from the figures in the third column, which also represent the number of lb. of available chlorine in 100 gallons of the solution. See Tailfer's *Treatise on Bleaching*.

BLUE VERDITER is a basic carbonate of copper prepared by precipitating solutions of copper salts by means of sodium carbonate, and treating the precipitate with a little caustic soda. It is rarely used now, its place being taken by ultramarine, cobalt blue and blues prepared from Prussian blue, which are much more permanent. Blue verditer is of a pale blue colour, and has very little body and colouring power; it is not permanent, fading on exposure to light and air, while it is liable to alteration by admixture with other pigments. It is completely soluble in hydrochloric acid, with some effervescence. On passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas through this solution, a black precipitate of copper sulphide will be obtained. The filtrate from this precipitate should give no further precipitate with ammonia, ammonium sulphide or ammonium carbonate.

BOILED OIL is the name given to linseed oil which has been heated to about 500° F. for some hours along with litharge, manganese oxide or other drier. See *Linseed Oil.*

BONE BLACK.—This product is made from bones by calcining them in closed vessels in a suitable furnace. During the operation some volatile matter is given off, which, when condensed, forms an oily product known generally as *Dippel's Oil*, and having a powerful and somewhat unpleasant odour. The residue in the vessel is allowed to cool, and, when cold, is ground up either into grains for use in decolourising sugar, glycerine, etc., or into powder when it is used as a pigment or in making blacking.

The colouring principle of bone black is essentially carbon derived from the animal matter in the bones; in addition to the carbon there is also present a large percentage of mineral matter, which consists chiefly of phosphate and carbonate of lime. The following analysis of three samples of bone black will show the average composition:—

	Per Cent. 1.	Per Cent. 2.	Per Cent. 3.
Water . . .	6·09	7·14	6·55
Ash or mineral matter	76·67	77·65	73·04
Carbon . . .	17·24	15·21	20·41

Of the mineral matter 60 per cent. is phosphate of lime, the rest being chiefly carbonate of lime with traces of iron, lime and alumina. On being heated to bright redness, the carbon in the bone black burns off and the mineral matter is left behind; this ought to have a greyish colour, a reddish tint indicating the presence of iron.

Bone black is chiefly used for decolourising sugar, its efficacy depending partly on its condition and partly on the proportion of carbon it contains, although it is not certain on what feature in bone black its decolourising power depends.

As a pigment it is employed on account of its colour and the fact that it mixes freely with vehicles of various kinds. In blacking making the colour is important, as is also the proportion of mineral matter it contains, as this to some extent neutralises the acid employed in the manufacture of the blacking and helps to make a more pasty mass.

An analysis of bone black may be made in the following manner:—

Moisture.—Two grammes are weighed out between a pair of watch glasses and then kept in a hot oven until no further loss of weight occurs. Three per cent. is what good char for sugar treatment should contain, while for other kinds of bone black the moisture may reach 7 per cent.

Ash or Mineral Matter.—Two grammes are weighed into a crucible and then heated over a Bunsen burner until all the carbonaceous matter is burnt off, then the residue is weighed. The carbon may be taken by difference from the two results obtained.

If a more extended examination is required, then the following method may be adopted:—

Moisture is determined as before.

For *Carbon, Iron, Calcium Sulphate and Insoluble Ash.*—Weigh 2 grammes of the sample, which has been previously ground to a fine powder, and heat with hydrochloric acid and water for about half an hour; the liquid is allowed to stand and the clear liquor decanted through a Gooch filter fitted with an asbestos plug; the residue in the beaker is washed with water, the washings being also passed through the crucible; finally the whole is filtered through the crucible, and its contents are now placed in a hot air oven and dried, when it is weighed; the increase in weight over the empty crucible being the insoluble ash and the carbon. The crucible is now heated to redness and the carbon burnt off, when it is again weighed; the loss of weight represents the carbon, the difference being the insoluble ash.

The solution will contain iron, alumina, calcium chloride, calcium phosphate and calcium sulphate. Ammonia is added to it until it is nearly neutral, and then ammonium acetate in slight excess; when it is boiled there will be obtained a precipitate of iron and aluminium phosphates, which is filtered off. To the solution is added barium chloride, which will form a precipitate of barium sulphate if there be any calcium sulphate present. This precipitate is filtered off, washed, dried, and after being burned in a crucible, weighed; by multiplying the weight by 0·583 the equivalent weight of calcium sulphate is obtained; if this body is present in not-able amount it must have been added, as it is not a normal constituent of bone black.

The precipitates of iron and alumina phosphates may be dissolved in a little nitric acid, some ammonium molybdate added and the mixture boiled, when the phosphoric acid is thrown down as ammonium phospho-molybdate which may be filtered off; to the filtrate caustic soda is added in slight excess and the mixture boiled; it is now filtered, and after thoroughly washing the precipitate of iron oxide which is obtained, the latter is dried, burned in a weighed crucible and weighed. From the filtrate the alumina may be precipitated by adding, first, hydrochloric acid, then ammonia in slight excess, filtering, washing, drying and burning; the precipitate of alumina thus obtained is weighed.

The calcium carbonate may be determined by ascertaining the quantity of carbonic acid in the sample; this may be done either in a Lunge's nitrometer or in a carbonic acid apparatus.

The ammonium molybdate precipitate can be dissolved in a little hydrochloric acid and the phosphoric acid it contains precipitated as ammonium-magnesium phosphate by adding ammonia and magnesium sulphate; this precipitate is filtered off, washed with water containing a little ammonia, then dried, burnt, and the residual magnesium pyrophosphate weighed; from it the proportion of calcium phosphate in the bone black can be calculated. For details of these various tests reference should be made to some standard work on Quantitative Chemical Analysis.

The physical condition of the black is as important as, or perhaps even more so than, its chemical composition. The bone black for sugar refining should not be too fine. The proportion of fine black may be ascertained by sieving through sieves of a certain mesh. For pigment purposes the black should be fine and of good colour, which points may be ascertained by a comparative examination with a standard sample of bone black of good quality.

Bone black is sometimes adulterated with cheaper blacks, such as animal black, lamp black, etc.; such additions may be detected by their reducing the proportion of mineral matter contained in the sample and also altering its composition in some cases.

Reference may be made to the articles on *Animal Black, Lamp Black* and other blacks, and to that on *Testing Pigments*. See Lambert's *Bone Products and Manures*.

BONE BROWN, like bone black, is prepared by calcining bones, but the process is not carried so far as for bone black. In composition it resembles bone black, but contains more carbonaceous matter. It is not much used.

BORACIC ACID or BORIC ACID.—This substance is found free in nature in most if not all volcanic districts. In Tuscany the vapours or gases which are found issuing from the earth are charged with the vapour of boracic acid, which is also found dissolved in the water of the small lakes which abound in this district. Boracic acid is also found in the form of metallic salts (borates) in many places, the most important of these salts being tincal (crude borax) and boracite, which are sodium compounds, and boronatrocalcite, which is a double salt of calcium and sodium. Crude boracic acid is obtained from the gases or *soffioni*, as they are called, of Tuscany, by causing them to pass through water, which dissolves the saline matters carried by the gases; the solution so obtained is then evaporated down, during which operation some calcium sulphate and other slightly soluble salts separate out, until a specific gravity of 1·07 is obtained, then it is run into crystalling pans, when the boracic acid separates out. This boracic acid is far from pure, as will be seen from the following analysis :—

	Per Cent.
Boric acid	76·5
Ferric sulphate	0·4
Aluminium sulphate	0·3
Calcium sulphate and insoluble matter	1·0
Magnesium sulphate	2·6
Ammonium sulphate	8·5
Alkaline sulphates	1·3
Silica, sulphuric acid	2·7
Water	6·6

The boracic acid is purified by re-solution in water and re-crystallisation. Pure boracic acid may also be obtained by dissolving 3 parts of borax in 12 parts of boiling water, and adding 1 part of sulphuric acid and crystallising it from the solution. Boracic or boric acid forms white, tabular, pearly looking crystals of small size, which are soft to the touch. The specific gravity is 1·434. They are not freely soluble in water, 1 part requiring 25·7 parts of water at the ordinary temperature, and nearly 3 parts at the boiling point. The presence of certain bodies such as tartaric acid materially increases the solubility of boracic acid in water. It is soluble in alcohol and many oils. The alcoholic solution burns with a green flame, especially if a little hydrochloric acid be added to it. Heated to 100° C. boric acid loses some of its water, and is converted into metaboric acid, while further heating to 160° or 170° converts it into pyroboric acid, and on heating to a red heat it parts with all its water, and is converted into boric anhydride. The relationship of these acids is shown in the formulæ :—

Orthoboric acid	H_3BO_3
Metaboric acid	$H_2B_2O_4$
Pyroboric acid	$H_2B_4O_7$
Boric anhydride	B_2O_3

Boracic acid is employed in glazing porcelain, in the manufacture of glass, in the preparation of Guignet's green and other pigments, in the manufacture of borax, as an antiseptic, and in other ways.

BORATE OF LEAD is employed as a drier for oils and paints. See *Lead Borate.*

BORATE OF MANGANESE is employed as a drier for paints and varnishes. See *Manganese Borate.*

BORAX.—The most important compound of boric acid is borax, variously named biborate of soda and sodium dimetaborate, which occurs in prismatic crystals having the formula $Na_2B_4O_7$, $10H_2O$. Borax is made from boric acid by adding sodium carbonate to a solution of it and then crystallising out the borax which forms. Borax is also obtained from the natural borax found in Californian lakes by re-solution and crystallisation. Borax occurs in the form of large prismatic transparent crystals, as also in the form of powder. It effloresces slightly when exposed to the air. The specific gravity is 1·75. It has a sweet alkaline taste. It is soluble in water to the extent of 3 parts in 100 of water at the ordinary temperature, while at the boiling point 100 of water will dissolve 200 of borax. The aqueous solution has very slightly alkaline properties, and will turn the colour of a solution of turmeric brown ; on adding a little sulphuric acid to the coloured solution the yellow colour is restored ; an excess of sulphuric acid, however, causes the liberation of boric acid, which gives a red brown colouration with the turmeric solution. When borax is heated it swells up very much, and when the temperature reaches a red heat it fuses and forms a glassy mass.

Borax possesses many curious properties ; its solutions appear to possess alkaline properties ; it dissolves shellac, forms emulsions with oils and resins, and dissolves various organic acids like gallic, benzoic, tartaric and citric acids. With various metallic salts it yields precipitates of the borates of the metals.

It is employed in the manufacture of pottery, glass, enamels, in medicine, etc.

The detection of borax, or of boric acid in any composition into which it enters, is by no means easy. The two best tests are the brown colouration which boracic acid gives with turmeric and the green colour with which alcoholic solutions of boracic acid burn.

The compound to be tested is mixed with sulphuric acid, and the mixture treated with alcohol to extract the boracic acid which has been liberated ; on applying a light to this solution it will burn with a green flame, if there be any boracic acid in it. The solution will also give a brown red colouration with an alcoholic solution of turmeric. By distilling a mixture of a borate with sulphuric acid and alcohol the boracic acid comes off in the form of a volatile compound with the alcohol, and may be recognised in the distillate by the two tests given above ; this reaction may be taken advantage of to determine the amount of boracic acid, or of its compounds, present in a mixture.

BRAZIL WOOD is the wood of a tree known as *Cæsalpinia braziliensis*, found growing very largely in Brazil and other countries of South America. It is the best variety of the red dyewoods, and is employed in dyeing reds on wool and other fabrics with the aid of alumina and chrome mordants. It is also employed in the preparation of rose pink for painting. The colouring principle of Brazil wood is a body named *brazilin*, to which the formula $C_{22}H_{18}O_7$ has been given. It can be obtained in crystals, which are soluble in water, alcohol, ether, etc. On exposure to the air they absorb oxygen and pass into brazilein. Strong oxidising agents convert brazilin into picric acid.

Brazilein, $C_{22}H_{16}O_7$, is produced by the oxidation of brazilin, and is a dyestuff dyeing wool and other fibres in bright shades superior to those which can be got from the dyewood itself. Brazilin is colourless, and possesses no dyeing power at all; it is only when oxidised into brazilein that it acquires dyeing properties.

BREMEN BLUE is a basic carbonate of copper made by precipitating copper sulphate with sodium carbonate, and then treating the product with caustic soda, or by treating metallic copper with a solution of salt or ammonium chloride whereby it is converted into a basic chloride of copper, and then treating this with caustic soda. Blue verditer is a similar pigment. Bremen blue is soluble in acids; on adding ammonia a deep blue solution is obtained, a reaction which is highly characteristic of copper. Sulphuretted hydrogen throws down a black precipitate of sulphide of copper. A solution of potassium ferrocyanide throws down from a neutral solution a brown precipitate of ferrocyanide of copper. Bremen blue is now rarely used.

BREMEN GREEN is a similar pigment to the Bremen blue, and has practically the same properties. It has gone out of use.

BRIGHTON GREEN was the name given to a pigment made by grinding together acetate of lead, sulphate of copper and whiting. It has become obsolete.

BRILLIANT SCARLET is the name given to the scarlet iodide of mercury prepared by adding a solution of iodide of potassium to one of chloride of mercury. It is a very bright scarlet colour, but is very fugitive.

BRITISH GUM or DEXTRINE.—This product is prepared by heating starch to from 212° to 275° C. for some hours in iron drums, or by heating starch paste with a little acid for some hours; the former plan is that which is mostly in use in this country, the latter the one adopted on the Continent. By either process a product is obtained which has a yellow to brown colour, and a sweet taste. It is soluble in water, forming a thick viscid fluid possessing strongly adhesive properties, for which reasons it is most valued. Dextrine when pure is quite white, tasteless and inodorous; commercial dextrines vary considerably in colour. "White" is of a pale yellow colour. Generally it is not completely soluble in water, leaving a slight residue of unchanged starch; its solutions give the blue iodide reaction characteristic of starch. It gives a thick viscid solution which does not possess any strong adhesive properties. "Canary" has a bright yellow colour. It is rather more soluble than the latter, and does not give a blue colouration with iodine; its solutions have strong adhesive properties. This is the variety of dextrine chiefly used for gumming paper, etc. "Yellow" dextrine has a dark colour, and gives a thick mucilaginous solution; it is used only for very common purposes. When pure, solutions of dextrine give only a brownish colouration with iodine, but many of the commercial varieties give a faint blue colour, showing that they contain unchanged starch. Boiled with Fehling's solution (tartrate of potash and copper) a red precipitate of cuprous oxide is obtained. Dextrine requires about its own weight of water for solution. When dilute solutions are boiled for some time they lose their adhesive properties, the dextrine having become converted into sugar ; this change is hastened if a little acid be added to the solutions, the particular variety of sugar formed being that known as dextrose, which has a reducing action on Fehling's solution.

Dextrines are used for a variety of purposes, for gumming paper, envelopes, etc., for medicinal purposes, for thickening calico printers' colours, in stiffening crape, lace, etc., finishing cotton, and other uses. Commercial dextrines should be examined for colour, proportion of insoluble matter, thickness or viscosity and adhesiveness of the solutions they give, the presence of free acid, the absence of mineral matter, the proportion of water they contain, to ascertain whether they are suitable for the particular use to which they are going to be put.

BRUNSWICK GREEN.—This name used to be applied to a pigment made from oxychloride of copper. It is now, however, invariably applied to a mixture of barytes, chrome yellow and Prussian blue. Brunswick green is made in four standard shades known as "pale," "medium," "deep," and "extra deep," varying in tint from a yellow green to a deep blue green. It must not, however, be assumed that the "deep" tint of one maker will correspond with the "deep" tint of another maker. These pigments work well in either oil or water, in the former especially ; they have good body or covering power, and strong colouring or staining properties. With but few exceptions they can be mixed with all other pigments without undergoing or bringing about any change. They ought not to be mixed with any pigments containing sulphur, as this may lead to the production of the black sulphide of lead by acting on the chrome yellow contained in the pigment.

Acids have little action on the colour, but alkalies turn it red owing to their action on the blue constituent, forming oxide of iron, and on the yellow, forming the basic red chromate of lead.

The Brunswick greens are fairly permanent when exposed to light and air ; the yellow in them tends to fade somewhat, but the blue is permanent.

Brunswick greens should be assayed for their depth and brilliance of colour, covering power and colouring power by the usual methods. It is rarely that an analysis of Brunswick greens is required, but when that is the case the following scheme, described by Browne in the *Chemical News*, 31st December, 1886, may be employed :—

Weigh out 2 grammes of the green and treat with 28 to 30 c.c. of strong hydrochloric acid at the boil for about ten minutes, then, whilst still hot, filter and wash well with boiling water, adding the wash waters to the filtrate.

The residue consists of barytes and Prussian blue. It is strongly heated over the Bunsen burner until the blue is decomposed and a red residue of barytes and oxide of iron is obtained. This is allowed to cool, and is then weighed. It is next treated with a mixture of nitric and hydrochloric acids, boiled well, then diluted with water and filtered. The residue is dried, heated over the Bunsen burner in a weighed crucible, and, after being allowed to cool, is weighed. The weight of the barytes is thus obtained. The difference in the two weights which have been obtained gives the proportion of oxide of iron, and this, multiplied by 2·212, gives the weight of the Prussian blue in the sample.

The filtrate from the blue and barytes first obtained is nearly neutralised with ammonia, and a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas is passed through. This throws down the lead as lead sulphide; the precipitate is collected on a filter and washed, the washings being added to the filtrate. The precipitate is treated with strong nitric acid, and boiled down to a small bulk; a little sulphuric acid is then added, and the mixture heated until acid fumes begin to make their appearance, when it is allowed to cool; water and a little alcohol is then added, and the mixture filtered; the precipitate of lead sulphate which is obtained is then dried and weighed. This gives the total quantity of lead in the sample. It may be present both as sulphate and as chromate.

Filtrate from the Lead Sulphate.—This contains the chromium, and occasionally a little iron. As the method of analysis depends upon whether this constituent is present or absent, it is necessary to test for it, and this is done by placing a drop of the liquor on a piece of paper moistened with potassium ferrocyanide solution; if iron be present a blue stain will be produced. In this case the method of working is as follows: Boil the solution with nitric acid and potassium chlorate until a clear yellow solution is obtained, then add ammonia to precipitate the iron, filter off, wash, dry and weigh. This weight is to be added to that of the iron found above. Take the filtrate from the iron precipitate, boil down to a small bulk, add some strong hydrochloric acid and a little alcohol, and boil until the colour of the solution becomes a clear green. This is effected by adding a little more acid and alcohol. To the solution is added ammonia in excess, the mixture being boiled until it forms or gives a colourless filtrate; the precipitate which forms is one of chromium hydroxide; this is filtered off, well washed with water, dried and weighed; the weight multiplied by 4·241 gives the weight of lead chromate or chrome yellow in the sample. If no iron is present in the filtrate from the lead sulphide it is boiled, ammonia in slight excess is added, and the precipitate of chromium hydroxide which is obtained is treated as in the last method.

Any lead sulphate is determined by taking 2 grammes of the green, boiling with strong hydrochloric acid, and filtering whilst still hot, then add barium chloride to the boiling filtrate, filter, wash the precipitate of barium sulphate well with boiling water, then dry, ignite and weigh it. The weight of barium sulphate multiplied by 1·3 gives that of the lead sulphate present in the green. The difference between this amount and that previously found represents the lead present in other forms of the green.

It is always advisable to make a qualitative analysis of a sample of green before making a quantitative analysis to ascertain the nature of the constituents present, and, if necessary, the analytical scheme should be modified according to the results of the qualitative analysis.

The following table shows the composition of a representative make of Brunswick greens examined by the author :—

ANALYSIS OF BRUNSWICK GREENS.

	Pale.	Middle.	Deep.	Extra Deep.
Water	1·20	0·86	1·06	0·80
Barytes	71·74	71·64	72·16	72·40
Gypsum	2·64	traces	traces	—
Prussian blue . . .	0·96	1·46	3·64	6·96
Chrome yellow . . .	15·29	24·73	19·46	17·69
Lead sulphate . . .	8·17	1·31	3·68	2·15

BURMESE LACQUER is the sap of a tree which grows in Burmah. When applied to articles it dries and leaves a glossy coat behind. In all essential particulars it resembles Japan lacquer. See *Japanese Lacquer.* Burmese lacquer is not imported into this country.

BURNT SIENNA is a pigment obtained by heating *Sienna*, which see.

BURNT UMBER is a deep brown pigment obtained by heating umber. See *Umbers.*

BUTTON LAC is the name given to that form of lac which is imported in the form of round flakes of about 1 inch or 1¼ inches in circumference. See *Lac.*

C.

CADMIUM YELLOW is the sulphide of the metal cadmium, prepared by passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas through a solution of a cadmium salt. It has a composition corresponding to the formula CdS. Pure cadmium yellow is one of the most permanent pigments known; it mixes with nearly all other pigments without being affected by or altering them; it is unaltered by exposure to light and air. It works well in all vehicles, possesses good body or covering power and fairly strong colouring powers. Although its action on pigments is *nil*, or but slight, it is not advisable to mix it with chrome yellow, emerald green, or other pigments containing lead or copper, as these are liable to be turned black by the sulphur in the cadmium yellow forming the black sulphide of lead or copper, as the case may be. Very pale shades of cadmium yellow are sometimes offered; these contain free sulphur, and are rather liable to become decolourised on exposure to light and air. Cadmium yellow should be completely soluble in strong hydrochloric acid, forming colourless solutions of cadmium chloride—sulphuretted hydrogen being at the same time evolved. On passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas through the acid solution a yellow precipitate of cadmium sulphide should be obtained; the filtrate from this should give no further precipitates on addition of ammonia, ammonium sulphide and ammonium oxalate. Cadmium yellow is rarely adulterated, the most common additions being zinc chrome, arsenic yellow or chrome yellow, the presence of which can be readily detected. The tests for these pigments will be found under the respective heads.

Cadmium yellow is entirely used by artists, with whom it is a favourite pigment; it is rather too expensive for house painters and decorators.

CALCINED BONE is made by grinding bones into small pieces and heating to a red heat in a suitable furnace until all the carbonaceous matter is burned off. It is generally sold in the form of a greyish-white powder, insoluble in water, soluble in hydrochloric acid with a slight effervescence, owing to the evolution of carbonic acid gas from the calcium carbonate it contains; there may be a small quantity of insoluble matter in some samples of calcined bones. Calcined bones consist chiefly of calcium phosphate and calcium carbonate. An analysis of a sample of commercial calcined bones made by the author showed it to contain:—

1·35	per cent.	of	water.
3·50	,,	,,	insoluble matter.
12·53	,,	,,	calcium carbonate.
82·62	,,	,,	calcium phosphate.

Calcined bone is largely employed in the manufacture of porcelain, entering into the composition of the body, in which it plays the part of a binding agent; when the porcelain is fired the phosphate of calcium contained in the calcined bone fuses; and then envelops the other portions of the porcelain which do not fuse, and so binds them all together. On this account it is evident the value of the calcined bone depends upon the proportion of calcium phosphate it contains, and the more there is of this, the more valuable the product.

Calcined bone may be analysed in the following manner: Two grammes are dissolved in hydrochloric acid, any insoluble matter they contain is filtered off, and its weight determined in the usual way; to the filtrate, ammonia is added; this throws down all the calcium phosphate in the sample; and this is filtered off, dried, ignited and weighed in the usual manner. Usually this will be from 80 to 84 per cent. in weight. On adding a solution of ammonium oxalate to the filtrate from the ammonia precipitate, the lime, which is present as carbonate in the calcined bones, is thrown down as oxalate; this is filtered off, washed, dried, heated in a crucible until it is all converted to carbonate and then weighed. If there be any alumina in the sample it will be thrown down and weighed with the calcium phosphate; there is, however, but little alumina present in calcined bones.

CALAMINE is the name given to the natural carbonate of zinc, which is found in small quantities in various localities: Alston in Cumberland, Mendip Hills in Somersetshire, Matlock in Derbyshire, and elsewhere. It is not used to any large extent.

CALEDONIAN WHITE LEAD.—Under this name has been sold a lead white pigment, consisting principally of sulphate of lead, oxide of zinc and barytes, prepared by Mr. Hannay's patent process.

CANDLE BLACK.—Under this name has been sold a fine quality of lamp black.

CAPPAGH BROWN is the name given to a fine brown pigment found at the Cappagh Mines of Lord Audley, about ten miles from Skibbereen in County Cork, Ireland. The following analysis shows the composition of this brown :—

	Per Cent.
Water given off at 100° C. . . .	18·7
Water given off at a red heat . .	11·6
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	34·4
Manganese oxide, MnO_2 . . .	27·2
Alumina, Al_2O_3	2·6
Lime, CaO	1·1
Magnesia, MgO	trace
Silicia, SiO_2	4·6
Phosphoric acid, P_2O_5 . . .	0·4

(Church, *Chemistry of Paints and Painting*, p. 206.)

Cappagh brown works well in both oil and water, and is a permanent pigment. On heating it is transformed into a rich red-brown pigment.

CARBON BLACK is a name which has been given in this country to a fine lamp black; in America the black sold under this name is made from the natural gas which is found in large quantities in and near Pittsburg. The black is made in several qualities; it contains, according to analyses made by the author, 3 to 5 per cent. of water and occluded gases and 95 to 97 per cent. of carbon. They are, therefore, some of the purest blacks known. Carbon blacks are largely used in making printing and lithographic inks of all kinds, in painting and for all other purposes where a fine black pigment is required. These blacks are also known as *Gas Blacks*.

CARBONATE OF LEAD, $PbCO_3$, occurs naturally as the mineral cerussite, containing 16·5 per cent. of carbonic acid gas and 83·5 per cent. of oxide of lead. It is found at Pentre Glaze in Cornwall, East Tamar Mine in Devonshire, in Derbyshire, at Leadhills and other localities. It dissolves in dilute nitric acid with effervescence. White lead is a basic carbonate of lead. The normal carbonate of lead has not been made artificially, but basic carbonates are readily obtained by precipitating solutions of lead salts with alkaline carbonates or with carbonic acid gas.

CARBONATE OF POTASH, K_2CO_3, is the principal constituent of the ashes of plants. It is usually prepared by burning the twigs and wood of trees, lixiviating the ashes thus obtained with water, filtering or clarifying the solution, and evaporating the liquor down in pots, from which fact the solid matter which is obtained has been named *potash* or *potashes.* If the crude potashes thus obtained be further refined, by treatment with a small quantity of water and a second evaporation of the solution, a purer variety known as *pearlash* is obtained.

Potashes, as a rule, are not very pure, containing variable quantities of potassium hydroxide, sulphate and chloride, sodium carbonate and hydroxide, silica and alumina. The following are a few analyses of commercial potashes of various origin :—

	Variety.				
	Montreal.	Pearlash.	French.	Beetroot.	Leblanc.
Potassium carbonate . .	43·87	77·50	38·63	92·68	92·19
Potassium hydroxide . .	36·50	—	—	—	—
Potassium sulphate . .	10·40	11·65	0·43	3·81	3·94
Potassium chloride . .	2·43	2·65	2·45	2·92	1·49
Sodium carbonate . . .	—	2·86	3·98	3·98	1·43
Sodium hydroxide . . .	2·02	—	4·17	—	—
Soluble silica, etc. . . .	4·75	5·77	9·20	0·56	1·08

A good deal of potash is now made by the Leblanc process from the potassium chloride found at Stassfurt in Germany: this is much purer in quality than the potash obtained from wood. Potash is used for a great variety of purposes; in the manufacture of caustic potash, as also of various potassium compounds, such as potassium bichromate, potassium ferrocyanide, etc.; in the manufacture of glass, pottery and other articles. The method of analysing potash will be described under alkalimetry when dealing with caustic soda. (See *Caustic Soda.*) Potash is an easily soluble body, its solution possessing strong alkaline properties and a sharp taste. It is soluble in acids with effervescence, due to the evolution of carbonic acid gas.

CARBONATE OF SODA, Na_2CO_3, is a most valuable chemical product, and its manufacture is one of the most important branches (the alkali manufacture) of the chemical industries, giving employment to thousands of men. It is found to a limited extent in nature in the exuviations of the soil of Eastern and other hot countries. It is found in the ashes of sea weeds, and at one time these ashes, under the name of *Barilla Ash*, were made on a large scale and used for various purposes. Carbonate of soda or *soda*, as it is shortly called, is now obtained exclusively from the chloride, common salt, by one or other of two processes.

The oldest process of soda making is that known as the **Leblanc process**; in this the salt is first heated with sulphuric acid, whereby sulphate of soda is formed and hydrochloric acid gas evolved; this gas is condensed by passing it through stone towers filled with bricks down which water trickles. The water dissolves the acid gas and forms a strong acid solution, generally known as *spirits of salt.* The sulphate of soda is next heated in a furnace with coal and limestone, whereby it is converted into carbonate of soda, while at the same time sulphide of lime is also formed. The crude alkali so made is known as *black ash* and is sold to a small extent.

The crude black ash is next lixiviated with water which dissolves out the carbonate of soda (and any other alkaline salts which may be present), leaving the lime in an insoluble form; the solution is evaporated down and treated in various ways to obtain the alkali of commerce.

The second process, which is more modern, is that known as the **ammonia-soda process.** In this brine is mixed with ammonia and a current of carbonic acid gas is passed through; bicarbonate of soda is thrown down as a precipitate, while ammonium chloride remains in solution. The bicarbonate of soda is collected and used for preparing the commercial forms of soda.

Carbonate of soda, or soda, is sold commercially in several forms.

(1) **Soda Ash.**—This is the commonest form, consisting of a dry powder. It exists in various degrees of purity; the impurities present being caustic soda, sodium chloride, sodium sulphate, small quantities of insoluble matter, etc. The quality of the soda ash is measured in commerce by the amount of sodium oxide, Na_2O, which may be present in the form of carbonate or caustic; thus there is 48 per cent., 52 per cent., 54 per cent., and 58 per cent. ash; the last is nearly pure. The price is usually quoted at so much per unit per cwt.; the unit being each per cent. of oxide present in the ash.

(2) **Refined Alkali.**—This is nearly pure carbonate of soda, usually containing 58 per cent. of oxide of sodium.

(3) **Soda Crystals.**—This is the commonest crystalline form, and occurs in large transparent crystals with ten molecules of water of crystallisation and, therefore, having the formula Na_2CO_3, $10H_2O$. Soda crystals generally contain small quantities of impurities, sodium chloride, sodium sulphate, etc. This is the form known as washing soda among laundresses and *sal soda* in America.

(4) **Crystal Carbonate or Crystal Soda** is the monohydrated crystal form containing one molecule of water of crystallisation and having the formula, Na_2CO_3, H_2O. This variety is usually very pure and fairly free from impurities.

(5) **Sesquicarbonate of Soda.**—This is a mixture of the carbonate and bicarbonate in equal molecular proportions and has the formula, $Na_2CO_3, NaHCO_3$. It is usually very pure, but is little used.

(6) **Bicarbonate of Soda,** $NaHCO_3$.—This is sold in two forms; as a powder, when it is commonly known as *carbonate of soda,* and is the form usually employed in medicine, cooking, etc., or as crystals. Bicarbonate of soda is usually fairly pure.

The following analyses of the various qualities of commercial soda will show the degree of impurity usually found present:—

ANALYSIS OF SODA ASH.

	48 per Cent. Ash.	58 per Cent Ash.
Sodium carbonate, Na_2CO_3 . .	60·64	98·72
Sodium sulphate, Na_2SO_4 . . .	4·35	0·20
Sodium hydroxide, NaOH . .	1·29	—
Sodium chloride, NaCl . . .	28·34	0·54
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$ . .	traces	0·13
Magnesium carbonate, $MgCO_3$ . .	—	0·04
Iron oxide, Fe_2O_3, and alumina, Al_2O_3	traces	0·05
Silica, SiO_2	1·12	0·09
Water, H_2O	4·36	0·26

ANALYSIS OF SODA CRYSTALS.

	Per Cent.
Sodium carbonate	34·22
Sodium hydroxide	0·12
Sodium sulphate	2·54
Sodium chloride	0·27
Water	62·84
Insoluble matter	0·03

From this analysis it will be seen that soda crystals contain more than half their weight of water.

ANALYSIS OF CRYSTAL CARBONATE.

	Per Cent.
Sodium carbonate	81·92
Sodium sulphate	0·18
Sodium chloride	0·24
Water	17·66

It will be seen that crystal carbonate not only contains much less water than soda crystals, but is also much purer.

ANALYSIS OF AMMONIA-SODA ALKALI.

	Per Cent.
Sodium carbonate	98·72
Sodium chloride	0·54
Sodium sulphate	0·20
Magnesium carbonate	0·04
Calcium carbonate	0·13
Ferric oxide	0·01
Alumina	0·01
Silica	0·09
Water	0·32

This is fairly typical of the composition of 58 per cent. ammonia alkali. Although there is a goodly variety of impurities, yet they do not, on the whole, amount to much.

Sodium carbonate is readily soluble in water, but its solubility varies greatly with the temperature. At 0° C. 100 parts of water will dissolve 6·97 parts of the anhydrous salt, or 21·33 parts of the crystals; at 10° C. 12·06 and 40·94 parts respectively are dissolved; at 15° C. 16·2 and 63·2 parts respectively; at 20° C. 21·71 and 92·82 parts respectively; while at 38° C. the maximum solubility is reached, and 51·67 parts of the anhydrous and 1142·17 parts of the hydrated salt are dissolved by 100 parts of water.

The following tables give the specific gravity of solutions of carbonate of soda at 15° C. (60° F.) and at 30° C. (86° F.):—

At 15° C. (60° F.).				At 30° C. (86° F.).			
Specific Gravity.	Degrees Twaddell.	Per Cent. by Weight.		Specific Gravity.	Degrees Twaddell.	Per Cent. by Weight.	
		Na_2O.	Na_2CO_3.			Na_2O.	Na_2CO_3.
1·005	1	0·28	0.47	1·155	31	8·71	14·89
1·010	2	0·56	0·95	1·160	32	8·96	15·32
1·015	3	0·84	1·42	1·165	33	9·21	15·74
1·020	4	1·11	1·90	1·170	34	9·46	16·18
1·025	5	1·39	2·38	1·175	35	9·71	16·60
1·030	6	1·67	2·85	1·180	36	9·96	17·04
1·035	7	1·95	3·33	1·185	37	10·21	17·46
1·040	8	2·22	3·80	1·190	38	10·46	17·89
1·045	9	2·50	4·28	1·195	39	10·71	18·32
1·050	10	2·78	4·76	1·200	40	10·97	18·75
1·055	11	3·06	5·22	1·205	41	11·22	19·18
1·060	12	3·34	5·71	1·210	42	11·47	19·61
1·065	13	3·61	6·17	1·215	43	11·72	20·04
1·070	14	3·88	6·64	1·220	44	11·97	20·47
1·075	15	4·16	7·10	1·225	45	12·23	20·90
1·080	16	4·42	7·57	1·230	46	12·48	21·33
1·085	17	4·70	8·04	1·235	47	12·73	21·77
1·090	18	4·97	8·51	1·240	48	12·98	22·20
1·095	19	5·24	8·97	1·245	49	13·24	22·63
1·100	20	5·52	9·43	1·250	50	13·49	23·07
1·105	21	5·79	9·90	1·255	51	13·74	23·50
1·110	22	6·06	10·37	1·260	52	14·00	23·93
1·115	23	6·33	10·83	1·265	53	14·24	24·35
1·120	24	6·61	11·30	1·270	54	14·49	24·77
1·125	25	6·88	11·76	1·275	55	14·73	25·19
1·130	26	7·15	12·23	1·280	56	14·98	25·61
1·135	27	7·42	12·70	1·285	57	15·22	26·03
1·140	28	7·70	13·16	1·290	58	15·47	26·45
1·145	29	7·97	13·63	1·295	59	15·72	26·87
1·150	30	8·46	14·4	1·300	60	15·96	27·29

Solutions of sodium carbonate have an alkaline reaction and taste. When soda crystals are heated they melt in their water of crystallisation, a property which is sometimes taken advantage of. The crystals effloresce in dry air. Sodium

vescence. When a current of carbonic acid gas is passed through solutions of alkaline oxides, etc., it is absorbed, and the corresponding carbonate is formed.

CARMINE is a handsome red lake pigment prepared from cochineal. It has a bright crimson colour, is a powerful staining pigment, works well with either oil or water, but is fugitive when exposed to light and air. Carmine has an exceedingly complex composition, as is indicated by the following analysis by Lafar (*Journal für praktische Chemie*, 1890, No. 3):—

	Per Cent.
Water	15·50
Ash	6·87
Nitrogenous matter	23·26
Colouring matter	54·37

The ash contained:—

Copper oxide, CuO	0·35
Stannic oxide, SnO_2	0·14
Alumina, Al_2O_3	40·48
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	trace
Calcium oxide, CaO	44·20
Magnesia, MgO	0·61
Sodium oxide, Na_2O	5·40
Potassium oxide, K_2O	3·20
Phosphoric acid, P_2O_5	2·71
Silica, SiO_2	0·60
Carbonic acid, CO_2	2·31

Carmine is completely soluble in ammonia, and the presence of any matter which is insoluble in ammonia in a sample of carmine is an indication of the presence of adulterants. This is the best test for the purity of a sample of carmine. It is insoluble in water and alcohol and most other solvents. Caustic soda and potash dissolve it to form rich red solutions. From these the carmine is precipitated by exposure to the air or by aiding some weak acid, like acetic or tartaric. Solutions of some metals (iron, lead, copper) materially alter the colour of carmine. When carmine is burnt it leaves a greyish-white ash behind.

CARMINE LAKE is an alumina lake of a rich red colour prepared from the cochineal liquors which are left behind in making carmine. It has a fine colour, but is not so brilliant nor so strong in colouring power as carmine. It does not completely dissolve in ammonia, but it will do so in caustic soda or caustic potash. Strong acids will also dissolve it. It is used to a small extent in artistic painting, but it is rather a fugitive colour. It works well with either oil or water.

CARNAUBA WAX.—This wax is also known as *Brazil Wax.* It is obtained from the leaves of the tree, *Copernicia cerifera*, which is a native of Brazil. The leaves of this tree are found covered with a kind of wax. They are collected and placed in layers in the sun to dry. As they dry the wax shrinks and peels off. It is collected, melted, and sent into commerce. It makes its appearance in vitreous-looking lumps of a yellow or greenish-yellow colour. It is hard and brittle, has a specific gravity of 0·99, and melts at from 84° to 97° C. (183° to 206° F.). It has, according to the researches of Sturcke (*Annalen der Chemie*, ccxxiii., p. 283), a most complex composition, containing (1) a hydrocarbon having a melting point of 59° C.; (2) cerotyl alcohol, $C_{26}H_{53}CH_2OH$, which has a melting point of 76° C.; (3) myricyl alcohol, $C_{29}H_{59}CH_2OH$, which melts at 85° C.; (4) an alcohol having the formula $C_{23}H_{46}(CH_2OH)$, and a melting point of 103·5° C.; (5) an acid having the formula, $C_{23}H_{47}COOH$, and melting point of 72·5° C.; (6) cerotic acid, $C_{26}H_{53}COOH$, melting at 78° C.; and (7) an acid having the formula, $C_{19}H_{38}CH_2OHCOOH$

The principal constituents. are myricyl alcohol, which is present to the extent of 45 per cent. in the wax ; cerotic acid, which is present to the extent of about 35 to 40 per cent. in the wax. The other constituents are present in but small quantities. When carnauba wax is treated with boiling alcohol 29 per cent., consisting of myricyl alcohol and some ether, is dissolved. In addition to being present in the free condition myricyl alcohol is also present in the form of an ether. There is very little free acid in carnauba wax, nearly all the acids being present in combination with the alcohols as ethers. Carnabau wax when boiled with an alcoholic solution of caustic potash undergoes saponification, requiring 7·9 per cent. of KOH, showing that its ethereal constituents have a high molecular weight. It combines with bromine, of which it absorbs 33·5 per cent. of its weight. Carnauba wax is employed in candle making, being added to wax candles to harden them. It is sometimes added to beeswax to raise the melting point.

CASSEL EARTH is the name given to a brown pigment of an earthy character found near Cassel in Germany. In composition it resembles Cappagh brown, but it is doubtful whether much of what is now sold as Cassel earth has ever come from Cassel.

CAUSTIC POTASH is the commercial name of potassium hydroxide, KOH. It is manufactured on the large scale by treating solutions of the carbonate with slaked lime, separating out the precipitated carbonate of lime and evaporating down until solidification occurs. When pure caustic potash is a white amorphous solid, and very hygroscopic, absorbing water readily from the atmosphere. It also readily absorbs carbonic acid, passing into the carbonate, and even into the bicarbonate.

Hence it is not advisable to expose solutions of caustic potash too much to the air. It possesses strongly caustic properties and a sharp taste. It readily saponifies fats and converts them into soaps, its action in this respect being stronger than that of caustic soda. It is a powerful base uniting with the strongest acids and forming the potassium salts, nearly all of which are soluble in water, and are of great importance in the arts. Caustic potash is readily soluble in water. The following table gives the strength of solutions of various gravities at 60° F., and is due to Dalton :—

TABLE OF STRENGTH OF CAUSTIC POTASH SOLUTIONS AT 60° F.

Specific Gravity.	Degrees Twaddell.	Per Cent. KOH.	Pounds KOH per Gallon.
1·060	12	5·59	0·59
1·110	22	11·31	1·25
1·150	30	15·48	1·77
1·190	38	19·29	2·21
1·230	46	23·22	2·84
1·280	56	27·87	3·56
1·330	66	31·32	4·16
1·360	72	35·01	4·76
1·390	78	38·59	5·36
1·420	84	40·97	5·81
1·440	88	43·83	6·31
1·470	94	47·16	6·93
1·520	104	51·09	7·76
1·600	112	55·62	8·89
1·680	136	60·98	10·24
1·780	156	67·65	12·04
1·880	176	75·74	14·23
2·000	200	86·22	17·24

Commercial caustic potash is made in various qualities, three standard grades being recognised. The best quality ordinarily contains from 80 to 85 per cent. of actual potassium hydroxide ; the next quality is of 75 to 80 per cent.

strength ; while the lowest quality contains from 70 to 75 per cent. strength. Of late a high strength caustic potash is being made by an electrical process at not too high a cost, which ought to become largely used in place of the low grade caustics. The following analyses of two samples of commercial caustic potash will show their average composition :—

	Per Cent. No. 1.	Per Cent. No. 2.
Potassium hydroxide, KOH . .	77·64	75·64
Potassium carbonate, K_2CO_3 . .	4·62	2·554
Potassium sulphate, K_2SO_4 . .	0·38	0·21
Potassium chloride, KCl . .	2·29	0·93
Potassium nitrite, KNO_2 . .	0·87	—
Sodium hydroxide, NaOH . .	4·67	2·59
Soluble silica and alumina . .	0·30	0·20
Insoluble matter	0·02	0·22
Water	8·84	17·80

As will be seen, the impurities in commercial caustic potash are rather high, much more so than is the case with commercial caustic sodas. It is difficult to obtain commercial potash free from soda, the presence of which has sometimes a deleterious influence on the use of the potash compound.

The value of caustic potash can be ascertained by the same alkalimetric tests as are applied to soda, and will be found described under *Caustic Soda.* The quantities of sulphate, chloride, alumina and carbonate can be obtained by the usual methods for those constituents. It is rather difficult to estimate the amount of soda present ; the best method will be to determine the amount of potassium present by means of platinum chloride, and to calculate the soda by the difference between the sulphuric acid required for the potassium so found and that used for the total alkalinity of the sample.

CAUSTIC SODA is the commercial name of sodium hydroxide, or sodium hydrate as it used to be formerly known to chemists. The body can be produced by the action of sodium on water ; commercially it is always made by treating solutions of sodium carbonate with quicklime and evaporating the solution so obtained to dryness. Its chemical formula is $NaOH$. Caustic soda is a white, hard, solid, melting at a little below a red heat, and is somewhat volatile at higher temperatures. It is very diliquescent, and is easily soluble in water, 1 part dissolving in 0·47 part of water. Great heat is given off during solution in water, the greatest amount being obtained when 40 parts of caustic soda are dissolved in 360 parts of water, these proportions corresponding to the ratio $NaOH, 20H_2O$. It is easily soluble in alcohol. The specific gravities of solutions of caustic soda of varying strengths will be found below. A solution containing 36 per cent. of $NaOH$ boils at 130° C. (266° F.) ; with 70 per cent. the boiling point is 180° C. (356° F.) ; with 78 per cent. the boiling point is 243° C. (469° F.) ; while a solution which contains 82 per cent. $NaOH$ has a boiling point of 260° C. (500° F.). Caustic soda possesses very strongly alkaline and caustic properties, and consequently it and its solutions require handling with care. It acts powerfully on the skin and all animal substances, corroding and dissolving them ; with such bodies it should not be brought into contact. Caustic soda when exposed to the air absorbs water and carbonic acid, so that it is important to keep solid caustic soda from exposure to the air as much as possible.

Commercial caustic soda is sold in several grades or qualities, the following being the chief : 60 per cent. cream, 60 per cent. white, 70 per cent., 74 per cent., and 77 per cent., the last being almost chemically pure (see analyses below). The percentages here quoted refer to the total proportion of oxide of sodium, Na_2O, in the caustic without distinction as to whether that is present in the form of carbonate or hydroxide. The lower grades of commercial caustic are far from pure. The following table shows the composition of the various grades of commercial caustic sodas:—

	Cream, 60 per Cent.	White, 60 per Cent.	70 per Cent.	74 per Cent.	77 per Cent.
Sodium hydroxide . .	75·0	73·0	84·0	96·0	99·34
Sodium carbonate . .	3·1	1·5	4·2	0·2	—
Sodium chloride . .	6·8	19·0	6·0	1·3	0·21
Sodium sulphate . .	1·5	5·5	5·1	1·5	0·10
Sodium silicate . . .	2·1	0·3	0·3	0·1	0·05
Sodium aluminate . .	0·8	trace	trace	3·2	0·30
Sodium sulphite . . .	1·5	—	—	—	—
Insoluble	0·2	—	—	—	—
Water	9·0	—	—	—	—

These analyses may be taken as fairly representative; others will be found in *The Chemical Trade Journal*, 1888, p. 83.

The lower grades are sold in drums of varying size, which are filled with the caustic when the latter has been melted by heat. The higher grades are also sold in a powder form, which is the most convenient for small users.

Caustic soda is largely employed in soap making, in bleaching textile fibres (especially the vegetable fibres), in glass making, in colour making, in paper making and in other industries. In most cases it is employed in the form of a solution, in which form it is a commercial article, having usually a specific gravity of 1·35 (70° Tw.), and containing about 30 per cent. of actual hydroxide. It can also be bought having a gravity of 100° Tw. (specific gravity 1·5). This contains about 50 per cent. of actual caustic.

The following table gives the strength in actual caustic of solutions of sodium hydroxide of varying gravities:—

Specific Gravity of Caustic Soda Solutions at 15° C. (60° F.).

Degrees Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. by Weight of		Pounds of actual NaOH contained in one Gallon of Lye made Commercial Caustic of		
		Na_2O.	NaOH.	77 per Cent.	74 per Cent.	70 per Cent.
1	1·005	0·368	0·474	0·048	0·046	0·043
2	1·010	0·742	0·957	0·097	0·092	0·087
3	1·015	1·114	1·436	0·146	0·131	0·129
4	1·020	1·480	1·909	0·194	0·185	0·180
5	1·025	1·834	2·365	0·243	0·231	0·219
6	1·030	2·194	2·830	0·291	0·278	0·262
7	1·035	2·521	3·252	0·335	0·320	0·303
8	1·040	2·904	3·746	0·389	0·371	0·350
9	1·045	3·244	4·184	0·438	0·417	0·393
10	1·050	3·590	4·631	0·486	0·461	0·438
11	1·055	3·943	5·086	0·536	0·510	0·483
12	1·060	4·292	5·536	0·586	0·558	0·528
13	1·065	4·638	5·982	0·636	0·607	0·573
14	1·070	4·972	6·413	0·680	0·653	0·617
15	1·075	5·311	6·911	0·742	0·707	0·668
16	1·080	5·648	7·285	0·786	0·749	0·709
17	1·085	5·981	7·745	0·836	0·798	0·755
18	1·090	6·311	8·140	0·886	0·845	0·800
19	1·095	6·639	8·564	0·937	0·894	0·846
20	1·100	6·954	8·970	0·986	0·941	0·890
21	1·105	7·276	9·386	1·037	0·989	0·938
22	1·110	7·594	9·796	1·087	1·037	0·981
23	1·115	7·910	10·203	1·137	1·123	1·026
24	1·120	8·223	10·607	1·187	1·175	1·071
25	1·125	8·533	11·107	1·238	1·181	1·117
26	1·130	8·893	11·471	1·296	1·237	1·170
27	1·135	9·251	11·933	1·354	1·292	1·222
28	1·140	9·614	12·401	1·413	1·350	1·277
29	1·145	9·965	12·844	1·470	1·413	1·337
30	1·150	10·313	13·303	1·529	1·460	1·381
31	1·155	10·666	13·859	1·600	1·528	1·445
32	1·160	11·008	14·190	1·646	1·541	1·456
33	1·165	11·347	14·637	1·705	1·627	1·539
34	1·170	11·691	15·081	1·764	1·684	1·593
35	1·175	12·025	15·512	1·822	1·739	1·645

SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF CAUSTIC SODA SOLUTIONS AT 15° C. (60° F.)—*continued.*

Degrees Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. by Weight of		Pounds of actual NaOH contained in one Gallon of Lye made Commercial Caustic of		
		Na_2O.	NaOH.	77 per Cent.	74 per Cent.	70 per Cent.
36	1·180	12·356	16·139	1·904	1·817	1·719
37	1·185	12·692	16·372	1·942	1·853	1·753
38	1·190	13·016	16·794	1·998	1·887	1 804
39	1·195	13·339	17·203	2·055	1·962	1·856
40	1·200	13·660	17·629	2·122	2·026	1·916
41	1·205	14·058	18·133	2·185	2·085	1·973
42	1·210	14·438	18·618	2·252	2·147	2 033
43	1·215	14·823	19 121	2·323	2·221	2·097
44	1·220	15·124	19·613	2·392	2·280	2·161
45	1·225	15·502	19·997	2·444	2·338	2·206
46	1·230	15·959	20·586	2·562	2·417	2·285
47	1·235	16·299	20·996	2·593	2·475	2·341
48	1·240	16·692	21·532	2·669	2·548	2·410
49	1·245	17·060	22·008	2·739	2·615	2·474
50	1·250	17·424	22·476	2·809	2·681	2·536
51	1·255	17·800	22 962	2·881	2·750	2·602
52	1·260	18·166	23·433	2·952	2·818	2·666
53	1·265	18·529	23·901	3·020	2·886	2·730
54	1 270	18·897	24·376	3 095	2·955	2·795
55	1·275	19·255	24·858	3·171	3·027	2·863
56	1·280	19·609	25·295	3·237	3·090	2·932
57	1·285	19·961	25 750	3·308	3·158	2·988
58	1·290	20·318	26·210	3·381	3·227	3·053
59	1·295	20·665	26·658	3·452	3·364	3.117
60	1·300	21·156	27·110	3·524	3·394	3·182
61	1·305	21·405	27·611	3·603	3·439	3·253
62	1·310	21·785	28·105	3·682	3·514	3·264
63	1·315	22·168	28·595	3·760	3·593	3·395
64	1·320	22·556	29·161	3·849	3·674	3·475
65	1·325	22·926	29·574	3·919	3·742	3·539
66	1·330	23·310	30·058	3·997	3·816	3·610
67	1·335	23·670	30·535	4 072	3·891	3·681
68	1·340	24·046	31·018	4·156	3·967	3·754
69	1·345	24·410	31·490	4·232	4·042	3·824
70	1·350	24·765	31·948	4·312	4·116	3·894
71	1·355	25·152	32·446	4·396	4·196	3·970
72	1·360	25·526	32·930	4·478	4·274	4·043
73	1·365	25·901	33·415	4·561	4·354	4·109
74	1·370	26·285	33·905	4·645	4·434	4·194
75	1·375	26·650	34·382	4·728	4·513	4·269

soluble in water, varying a little in their degree of solubility. Chlorine, bromine and iodine react with a solution of sodium hydroxide, forming chlorates, bromates and iodates, especially if hot solutions are employed. Carbonic acid passed through the solution throws down sodium bicarbonate, $NaHCO_3$. The solution precipitates many metallic hydroxides from solutions of the salts; for example, iron, copper, lead, aluminium, tin, chromium, etc. Some of these hydroxides, *viz.*, those of aluminium, tin, lead and zinc are soluble in excess of the alkali.

Alkalimetry is the name given to the testing of the actual strengths or qualities of commercial potashes and sodas. It is in general done by volumetric processes, all of which depend upon the fact that when either the carbonates or the hydroxides of potassium and sodium are treated with sulphuric or hydrochloric acid they are neutralised and form neutral solutions of the sulphate or of the chloride of the metal as the case may be. Further, that in litmus, methyl orange or phenol-phthalein we have coloured bodies which are exceedingly sensitive to the action of acids or alkalies; methyl orange and litmus will turn red with the smallest excess of acid, while phenol-phthalein will show the slightest excess of either the potassium or sodium hydroxide. Given now a solution of one of the alkalies, on adding a little methyl orange, just sufficient to give it a yellow tint, and then adding a dilute solution of sulphuric acid, the slightest excess of the latter will turn the colour of the solution from yellow to red. If a solution of sulphuric acid of known strength were used and the amount measured, then the latter is a measure of the quantity of alkali present, for the union of the acid and the alkali take place in definite proportions according to the following equations:—

$$K_2CO_3 + H_2SO_4 = K_2SO_4 + CO_2 + H_2O$$
$$Na_2CO_3 + H_2SO_4 = Na_2SO_4 + CO_2 + H_2O$$
$$2NaOH + H_2SO_4 = Na_2SO_4 + H_2O$$
$$2KOH + H_2SO_4 = K_2SO_4 + H_2O$$

From these equations the following series of equivalents may be obtained: 49 parts of sulphuric acid, H_2SO_4, are equivalent to 40 parts of sodium hydroxide, NaOH, or to 56 parts of potassium hydroxide, KOH, or to 53 parts of sodium carbonate, Na_2CO_3, or to 69 parts of potassium carbonate, K_2CO_3.

In carrying out the principles of alkalimetry there is required a solution of sulphuric acid of known strength; this is called a *standard solution*, and is usually made to contain 49 grammes of actual H_2SO_4 in one litre or 1,000 c.c. As this solution contains the equivalent weight in grammes per litre of sulphuric acid it is called *normal standard solution*. In place of sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid may be employed, in which case the normal standard solution will contain 36·5 grammes of HCl per litre. The methods are the same whether the soda or the potash compounds are being tested.

Testing Soda Ash and Potashes.—Weigh out 5 grammes of the sample, place in a beaker with water, and stir well until dissolved; then transfer to a graduated measuring flask holding 250 c.c., that is, a flask which on being filled to a mark on the neck, has the capacity stated. Then fill up the flask to the mark and shake well. By means of a pipette take out 25 c.c. of the solution and transfer to a beaker, add a little methyl orange solution, not too much, but just enough to give a definite yellow colour to the solution. Fill a burette with the standard solution of sulphuric acid; when ready turn on the tap or open the pinch cock of the burette, and drop the acid into the alkaline solution slowly, stirring it while doing so. The acid is dropped in until the colour of the solution turns pink, when the number of cubic centimetres of acid used are read off on the burette. The operation is known as *titrating*. It is advisable to repeat the test two or three times, and to take the mean of the results; that is, if there be not more than 0·1 c.c. of difference between them.

Sometimes litmus is employed as an indicator as to the end of the reaction between the acid and the alkali, in which case the change of colour is from blue to red. The results are, however, liable to come out too low, unless the test solution be kept boiling, owing to the fact that litmus is sensitive to carbonic acid, and that the small quantity of the latter which is liberated in the reaction remains in solution and affects the litmus. On this account methyl orange, which is not thus affected, is to be preferred.

The number of cubic centimetres of acid used, multiplied by 0·053 in the case of sodium carbonate, or by 0·069 when potashes are being tested, gives the quantity of either carbonate of sodium or of potassium in the 25 c.c. of solution taken. The percentage can then be easily calculated.

In the case of soda ashes it is customary to state the strength in terms of the amount of sodium oxide, Na_2O, they contain. In this case the cubic centimetres of standard acid used is multiplied by 0·031.

Caustic Soda and Caustic Potash.—The method of testing is identical with that employed for the carbonates. The necessary calculations are made by using the factors 0·04 for soda and 0·056 for potash, or if the amount of sodium oxide is required, as is usual in testing sodas, the factor is 0·031.

The question of the amount of carbonate of soda or potash, as the case may be, in commercial caustics is often a matter of importance, especially where these articles have to be employed in soap making. The carbonate in caustics may be tested for in the following manner: Weigh out 5 grammes

Standard Acid :—

Second reading	15·8
First reading	9·5
Acid used	6·3

6·3 × 0·069 = 0·4347 gramme of potassium carbonate.
0·5 : 0·4347 : : 100 : x. x = 79·5.

This sample contains 79·5 per cent. of potassium carbonate.

Sample of Caustic Soda.—Took 5 grammes and dissolved in 250 c.c. of water.

Total alkali: took 35 c.c. and titrated with standard acid.

Standard Acid :—

Second reading	18·2
First reading	6·7
Acid used	11·5

11·5 × 0·31 = 0·3565 gramme of sodium oxide.
0·5 : 0·3565 : : 100 : x. x = 71·3.

The total alkali is, therefore, 71·3 per cent.

Soda as Carbonate.—Took 50 c.c., added barium chloride made up to 100 c.c., filtered and took 50 c.c. of the filtrate = 25 c.c. of the original solution.

Standard Acid :—

Second reading	28·4
First reading	18·2
Acid used	10·2

10·2 × 0·031 = 0·03162 gramme of sodium oxide as hydroxide.
0·5 : 0·3162 : : 100 : x. x = 65·2.

There is, therefore, 65·2 per cent. of alkali, as hydroxide or caustic, in this sample.

Total alkali	71·3
Alkali as caustic	65·2
Alkali as carbonate	6·1

The actual hydroxide can be calculated thus:—

Acid for alkali as caustic . .	10·2 c.c.

$10{\cdot}2 \times 0{\cdot}04 = 0{\cdot}408.$

$0{\cdot}5 : 0{\cdot}408 :: 100 : x. \quad x = 81{\cdot}6.$

There is, then, 61·6 per cent. of sodium hydroxide in the sample.

The amount of sodium carbonate is calculated thus:—

Acid for total alkali . . .	11·5
Acid for alkali as hydroxide . .	10·2
Acid for alkali as carbonate . .	1·3

$1{\cdot}3 \times 0{\cdot}053 = 0{\cdot}0689.$

$0{\cdot}5 : 0{\cdot}0689 :: 100 : x. \quad x = 15{\cdot}8.$

There is, therefore, 15·8 per cent. of sodium carbonate in this sample.

Caustic potashes are tested in the same way, using, however, different factors in calculating.

The following table of factors will be useful in making alkalimetrical tests:—

1 c.c. normal standard acid = 0·023 gramme sodium.
1 ,, ,, = 0·031 ,, sodium oxide.
1 ,, ,, = 0·04 ,, sodium hydroxide.
1 ,, . ,, = 0·053 ,, sodium carbonate.
1 ,, ,, = 0·039 ,, potassium.
1 ,, ,, = 0·047 ,, potassium oxide.
1 ,, ,, = 0·056 ,, potassium hydroxide.
1 ,, ,, = 0·069 ,, potassium carbonate.

CERESIN.—This material is prepared from *Ozokerit* (which see) by a process of treating it with strong sulphuric acid, washing and filtering through charcoal. It makes its appearance in commerce as a yellow, waxy-looking material, having a granular structure and closely resembling beeswax, for which it is often substituted. It is employed for a variety of purposes where a wax is required. It melts at from 120° F. to 140° F., is quite insoluble in water and alcohol, but soluble in ether, petroleum spirit and turpentine. It is unacted upon by acids or alkalies in the cold. In composition it consists chiefly of solid paraffins.

CHARCOAL BLACKS are products obtained by grinding charcoal: they are sometimes employed in making black paints, but more often in making moulds for casting metals, filtering, etc. They consist chiefly of carbon, but usually contain a small proportion of ash and some water.

CHARLTON WHITE, a name given to Orr's white. See *Orr's White.*

CHINA CLAY.—This very valuable material is found naturally in large quantities among the granite rocks of Cornwall and other localities in this and other countries, which are too numerous to mention. It is a hydrated silicate of alumina, having the composition :—

	Per Cent.
Silica, SiO_2	47
Alumina, Al_2O_3	40
Water, H_2O	13

which corresponds with the formula $2SiO_2$, Al_2O_3, $2H_2O$; but the composition varies somewhat from this average formula, as will be seen from the analyses which are given below, of china clays obtained from various localities.

Of the origin of china clay something will be said when dealing with clay. See *Clay.*

China clay is found in large deposits in the granite rocks, intermingled more or less with the mica and quartz of those rocks; from these substances it is separated by a process of levigation which will be found fully described in the author's

It is probable that Chinese green is a lake of the colouring principle of the berries united with alumina and lime. The colouring principle is a glucoside, which yields a glucose having the formula $C_6H_{12}O_6$, to which the name *lokaose* has been given. The glucoside itself has received the names *lokain* and *lokaonic acid*, and to it has been assigned the formula $C_{42}H_{48}O_{27}$. Besides the glucose there can also be obtained a peculiar acid named *lokanic acid*. The chemistry of Chinese green requires further investigation. It is but little used.

CHINESE RED, a name sometimes given to Derby red. See *Derby Red.*

CHINESE WAX, also known as *insect wax*. This wax is found on the bark and twigs of an evergreen tree growing in Western China, the *Legistrum lucidum*. It is deposited by an insect, the *coccus pela*. The wax is scraped off into boiling water, when it melts and rises to the surface, from which it is skimmed and then poured into moulds. It is a white, or greyish-white, fibrous and very lustrous wax. It melts at 82° C. (180 F.). It consists of the cerotate of ceryl, and has the formula $C_{26}H_{53}COOC_{27}H_{55}$. It is employed in candle making and as a glazing material. Its specific gravity at 15° C. (60° F.) is 0·970 ; at 100° C. (212° F.), 0·810 (compared with water at 15° C.). It is rather difficult to saponify, and requires 6·3 per cent. of KOH, potassium hydroxide, to do so. It is very slightly soluble in ether, but easily soluble in benzene, from which it crystallises on cooling.

CHINESE WHITE, the artists' name for zinc white. See *Zinc White.*

CHROMATES are a class of salts derived from the trioxide of chromium, CrO_3, or rather from the true chromic acid,

H_2CrO_4, which has not yet been prepared in the free condition. The chromates are very valuable substances, comprising many useful pigments, chrome yellow, Derby red, zinc chrome, etc., while the alkaline chromates are largely used in colour-making, dyeing, calico-printing, etc. They are characterised by the following properties: In colour they range from yellow to red. The alkaline chromates are soluble in water, so is the chromate of calcium; but other chromates are insoluble in water. They have a tendency to form three classes of chromates, acid, neutral or basic. Acid chromates, of which potassium bichromate is an example, tend to be of the type $R.RCrO_4CrO_3$, in which R represents an equivalent quantity of base. It will be seen that the acidity is due to the excess of the chromic anhydride. The heavy metals have a tendency to form basic chromates of the type $RCrO_4RO$. They are powerful oxidising agents, which is due to the fact that in the presence of oxidisable bodies they are easily reduced, the chromium passing from the acid to the basic condition; it is on this property that many of the industrial uses of chromates depend. Many of the chromates when boiled with an acid, especially if a little alcohol be present, are decomposed and reduced, the reaction being accompanied by a change of colour from yellow or red to green; this reaction is eminently characteristic of chromates. See *Bichromate of Potash*, *Chrome Yellow* and *Derby Red*.

CHROME ALUM.—This salt forms large violet-coloured octahedral crystals having the composition $K_2Cr_24SO_4, 24H_2O$, and containing 15·11 per cent. chrome oxide, Cr_2O_3, 9·41 per cent. potash, K_2O, 32·03 per cent. sulphur trioxide, SO_3, and 43·24 per cent. water. It is soluble in about 12 times its weight of cold water and 3 times its weight of hot water. It is used in lake making for the sake of the chrome it contains. The value of chrome alum is ascertained in the same way as testing ordinary alum for alumina; too large an excess of ammonia is not desirable, as the chromium hydroxide is slightly soluble, forming a violet-coloured liquid. By adding soda or ammonium carbonate to solutions of chrome alum a green precipitate of chromium oxide is obtained —carbonic acid being evolved. The green precipitate is used in the manufacture of lakes from natural dyewoods and the alizarine series of coal-tar dyes.

CHROME ORANGE.—An orange pigment which is essentially a mixture of the normal and basic chromates of lead (see *Chrome Yellow* and *Derby Red*). Commercial chrome orange varies in shade from a pale orange to a dark orange red; besides the chromates of lead there is often present sulphate of lead and sometimes barytes and whiting. When only sulphate of lead is present, the product is considered as a "pure" chrome orange. Tests for chrome orange will be found described under *Chrome Yellow*. The following are analyses of two samples of "pure" chrome oranges:—

	"Pure" Orange Chrome. Per Cent.	"Pure" Deep Orange Chrome. Per Cent.
Water and volatile matter .	3·26	1·27
Lead chromate, $PbCrO_4$.	60·31	59·67
Lead oxide and hydrate .	35·47	39·47

CHROME GREEN.—This pigment is the oxide of the metal chromium, and is usually made by fusing together bichromate of potash and boracic acid. It is a bright green powder, insoluble in water and acids, and not acted on by alkalies nor by heat. It is the most permanent green known.

Chrome green should answer to the following tests: It should not impart a yellow colour to dilute hydrochloric acid when boiled with that substance, a yellow colouration might indicate the presence of chrome yellow or of potassium bichromate, which would be due to defective washing. When boiled with caustic soda, no apparent change should take place. The liquor should be divided into two portions; to one add acetic acid, when no yellow precipitate of chrome yellow should be obtained; to the other add hydrochloric acid and ferric chloride, when no blue precipitate indicating the presence of Brunswick green should be obtained. See *Guignet's Green.*

CHROME RED.—A name given to Derby red. See *Derby Red.*

CHROME YELLOW.—A very valuable pigment consisting essentially of the chromate of lead, $PbCrO_4$. The chrome yellows are made in a great variety of tints varying from a pale "primrose" yellow, through "lemon" and "medium" to a "deep" chrome yellow of a gold shade. Most chrome yellows, more especially the paler tints, contain lead sulphate, which acts as a toning colour and reduces the tint of the pigment; such pigments are considered as "pure" chromes from a commercial point of view. A common class of chrome yellows are made which contain barytes, gypsum or china clay as a tinting colour. Occasionally white lead is present.

The lead chromes are pigments of considerable brilliance of hue, while their staining or colouring power and body or covering power is great, being superior to that of any other yellow pigment. When well made they are fairly durable pigments, resisting exposure to most atmospheric influences. Sulphuretted hydrogen and sulphur compounds tend to turn them black, owing to the formation of sulphide of lead. Generally the chromes may be mixed with other pigments without being affected or bringing about any change, the only exceptions being with such colours as ultramarine and cadmium yellow which contain sulphur; such mixtures have a tendency to change their shade, becoming darker. Chrome yellows cannot be used with silicate of soda, lime or other vehicles of a highly basic or alkaline character, inasmuch as then they tend to turn orange or red.

Chrome yellows, oranges and reds, on account of the great variety of tints in which they occur and of no two makers' shades being exactly alike (even if they bear the same name), should be examined for the tint, covering power or body and staining power by the well-known methods. A chemical analysis of chrome yellows is rarely required; when such is the case the following scheme may be used:—

For Moisture.—Weigh out 2 grammes, dry in an air oven at 110° to 120° C. for a few hours, then weigh. The loss of weight gives the amount of water present.

For Lead.—Weigh out 2 grammes of the chrome, add 10 to 15 c.c. of strong sulphuric acid, heat until the chrome is completely decomposed, then allow to cool, dilute with water, add a little alcohol, filter and wash the precipitate well, mixing the first wash waters with the main filtrate. Then dry and weigh the precipitate in a porcelain crucible. This precipitate or residue will, if the chrome be pure, consist of lead sulphate, $PbSO_4$; but if the chrome contains barytes or china clay the residue will contain those bodies also; the amount of these (as ascertained by another experiment) is deducted from the weight found, to obtain the weight of lead sulphate present. By multiplying the weight of lead sulphate by 0·736 the amount of lead oxide it contains may be ascertained.

For Chromium.—Boil the filtrate from the lead sulphate until it is free from alcohol, then add ammonia in slight excess, boil the mixture well until the liquor is colourless;

filter, wash, dry and weigh the precipitate of chromium oxide which is obtained. By multiplying this weight by 4·23 the amount of lead chromate in the sample may be calculated. By multiplying by 2·9 the corresponding weight of lead oxide can be calculated.

For Lead Sulphate and Barytes.—Weigh out 2 grammes of the pigment and boil with strong hydrochloric acid until the chrome is completely decomposed; any insoluble matter is barytes or china clay; this is filtered off, washing thoroughly with boiling water, then dried and weighed as usual. The filtrate is then boiled and barium chloride is added; this throws down all the sulphate present as barium sulphate: the precipitate is filtered off, well washed with boiling water, dried and weighed. From its weight the quantity of lead sulphate can be calculated by multiplying by 1·16. It is important in the operations here noted to filter while boiling and to wash with boiling water.

For Whiting.—If this be present the amount may be ascertained by taking 2 grammes, treating with dilute nitric acid, filtering off any insoluble matter, then adding ammonia, filtering off any precipitate which may be obtained; then adding to the filtrate a few drops of ammonia sulphide to throw down any lead which may be present, filtering this off and adding ammonium oxalate to the filtrate; the mixture is placed on one side for twelve hours to allow the calcium oxalate time to settle out; then the precipitate is filtered off, washed, dried and weighed; its amount gives at once that of the whiting or calcium carbonate present in the sample.

For Gypsum.—If this be present its amount can be estimated as follows: Take 2 grammes and boil well with moderately dilute hydrochloric acid; then add dilute sulphuric acid to the mixture, filter off any precipitate which may be obtained, then add ammonia (should any precipitate

of iron or iron minerals, change colour, turning red, a change which is seen during the making of bricks, red pottery, etc. The exact tint depends upon the amount of iron present; and may range from a cream or buff, when the proportion of iron is from 1 to 1½ per cent. to a light red with 3 to 5 per cent., or a dark red with larger quantities. Much, of course, depends upon the character of the other constituents in the clay. Clays which contain much lime, magnesia, potash or soda, are liable to fuse or melt when strongly heated, while those containing an excess of silica are not so liable to fuse.

Plasticity is the most essential feature of clays, and unless they possess this feature in a marked degree they are not very serviceable.

There are many varieties of clays, not differing much in their chemical composition, and showing a tendency to pass by small degrees one into the other. China clay has already been dealt with; pipe clay will be found described further on (see *Pipe Clay*), and other clays are noticed below.

The following are some analyses of fire clays:—

ANALYSES OF FIRE CLAYS.

	Stourbridge Clay. Per Cent.	Dowlais Clay. Per Cent.	Etherley Clay. Per Cent.	Glenboig Clay. Per Cent.	Eisemberg Clay. Per Cent.
Silica, SiO_2	65·10	67·12	55·61	57·57	64·72
Alumina, Al_2O_3 . .	22·20	21·18	27·50	26·35	24·02
Magnesia, MgO . .	0·18	—	0·79	0·55	0·40
Lime, CaO	0·14	0·32	0·32	0·60	0·37
Potash, K_2O . . .	0·18	—	0·81	0·48	2·40
Iron oxide, Fe_2O_3 .	1·92	1·85	1·91	1·33	0·87
Phosphoric acid . .	0·06	—	—	—	—
Water (combined) .	7·10	7·41	12·42	13·75	7·38
„ (hygroscopic)	2·18	—	—	—	—
Organic matter and loss on ignition .	0·58	—	—	—	—

	Per Cent.
Silica	58·07
Alumina	27·38
Oxide of iron	3·30
Lime	0·50
Magnesia	trace
Water	10·30

It is probable that in many of the yellow clays, and in some others, the iron is present in the ferrous condition to a great extent.

Blue Clay is a clay of greyish colour which is much employed in the making of common pottery; it burns white or nearly white, and has the composition shown by the following analysis:—

	Per Cent.
Silica	46·38
Alumina	38·04
Oxide of iron	1·04
Lime	1·20
Magnesia	trace
Water	13·57

Marls are clays containing a large proportion of carbonate of lime; they are sometimes employed in making common pottery.

Chemical Analysis of Clays.—Before making an analysis, the sample of clay is allowed to dry by exposure for twenty-four to forty-eight hours to the air, then it is powdered as finely as possible.

For Hygroscopic Water.—Two grammes of the clay are weighed into a small crucible and kept in a hot oven at from 100° to 110° C., until no further loss of weight is experienced. The loss is the *hygroscopic water.* The sample of clay may now be strongly heated over a Bunsen burner for an hour and then reweighed. The loss shows the amount of *combined water.*

For Silica, Alumina, etc.—Two grammes of the powdered clay are heated in a basin with an excess of strong sulphuric acid for eight to ten hours, after which the solution or substance is evaporated to dryness. When cold, the residue is boiled with water and the mixture filtered. The insoluble matter (which consists of the sand, free hydrated silica and the silica which was in combination with the alumina of the clay) is washed with water, dried and weighed. It is then boiled with a solution of sodium carbonate, which dissolves out the free and combined silica, leaving the sand, which is then filtered off, washed, dried and weighed; the weight so ascertained gives the weight of the free and combined silica. Titanium oxide is sometimes present in clays, and is found in the insoluble residue from the sulphuric acid. It may be estimated by taking the residue from the sulphuric acid with a mixture of hydrofluoric and sulphuric acids, when the silica is converted into silicon fluoride and passes away The residue is then fused with potassium bisulphate, dissolved in cold water, and, after filtering off any insoluble matter, precipitating the titanium oxide, filtering, drying and weighing. It is rarely, however, that an estimation of the amount of titanium oxide in clays becomes necessary.

The solution from the residue of silica is taken and an excess of lead nitrate added, which causes the precipitation of lead sulphate; the mixture is allowed to stand for some time, then filtered, and the excess of lead in the filtrate thrown down by sulphuretted hydrogen; the lead sulphide so obtained is filtered off, the solution evaporated to dryness and the residue ignited until all the nitric acid is decomposed. What is now left consists of alumina, ferric oxide and the nitrates of calcium, magnesium, and of the alkali metals. It is treated with hot water and the residual alumina and ferric oxide filtered off, dried and weighed. To determine the proportion of iron oxide, the residue is digested with strong hydrochloric acid until dissolved, then pure caustic potash is added in excess and the mixture boiled, then filtered, and the residual oxide of iron well washed, dried and weighed; the weight deducted from that found for the iron and alumina together gives the weight of the alumina above.

To the filtrate from the alumina and iron, ammonium oxalate is added, and the mixture allowed to stand for twelve hours; the lime is thereby thrown down in the form of calcium oxalate; this is filtered off, washed, dried and weighed, either as carbonate or oxide of calcium. The filtrate from the calcium oxalate precipitate is evaporated down to dryness and heated until all ammoniacal fumes have been given off; a little oxalic acid and water is added, and the mixture evaporated down and ignited, whereby the magnesium present is converted into oxide, and the alkaline constituents into carbonates; the residue is treated with water, the insoluble magnesia filtered off and weighed, while the filtrate is acidified with hydrochloric acid and, after evaporation, the alkalies present are weighed as chlorides. See *How to Analyse Clay.*

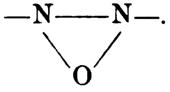
COAL BLACKS, black pigments prepared from coal and coal shale by grinding. They are but little used.

COAL-TAR COLOURS.—There are now a great variety of dyestuffs and colouring matters made from coal tar, or rather from various products which are derived, directly or indirectly, from coal tar; those which are commercial products number hundreds, while the number of known colouring matters must be considerably over a thousand. According to their chemical composition they may be divided into the following groups:—

1. **Nitro Colours.**—This group of dyestuffs is characterised

by containing the group NO_2, and includes those prepared by treating phenols and amines with nitric acid, such as picric acid, Naphthol yellow, Victoria yellow, Aurantia, etc. They dye animal fibres from acid baths, generally in various shades of yellow or orange, the shades not being remarkable for fastness to light, etc. They may be used for colouring varnishes, oils and similar products, but do not make lake pigments.

2. **Azoxy Colours.**—This group is but a small one, and is characterised by its members containing the group



Sun yellow and Mikado orange are the best known representatives of this group. They dye all fibres without a mordant, in shades which possess a certain degree of fastness.

3. **Hydrazine Colours.**—There is only one known member of this group, Tartrazine, which contains the group $=\mathrm{N—NH}$. Tartrazine is an acid-dyeing colouring matter.

4. **Azo Colours.**—This is by far the largest and most important group of dyestuffs known, and the number is being continually added to. The group comprises dyestuffs capable of dyeing all textile fibres in almost every known shade and of every degree of fastness; the group comprises among its members some of the fastest and some of the most fugitive dyestuffs known. The group may be subdivided into several sub-groups of colouring matters whose properties as dyestuffs vary considerably.

The azo colours are characterised by containing the peculiar group of two nitrogen atoms represented in the formula $\mathrm{—N{=}N—}$the *azo group* as it is called. Some dyes contain one such group, when they are called the *monoazo* dyes;

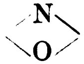
others contain it twice, and of such there are two divisions, one known as the *disazo* colours and the other as the *tetrazo* colours, the latter being derived from diamines. Other dyes contain the group three times, and are known as *triazo* colours, while a few are known which have four azo groups, and are called *tetrakisazo* colours. The azo colours are formed from amines or amido compounds, which contain the group NH_2, monamines when it occurs once, or diamines when it occurs twice. The aromatic amines and amido compounds have the property of becoming *diazotised* as it is called when they are treated with a mixture of sodium nitrite and hydrochloric acid in the cold, the nitrogen atoms of the amido group on the one hand, and of the nitrous acid from the nitrite on the other, combine to form the azo nitrogen group previously spoken of. This group of two atoms is a fairly stable one. If united on the one hand with an aromatic radicle and on the other with chlorine or nitroxyl, by its two free affinities, it forms the compounds known as *diazo compounds*, and it is on this account that the operation is spoken of as diazotisation. The diazo bodies are unstable, but they possess the property, when brought into contact with solutions of phenols or amines and their compounds, of combining with them and then forming the azo compounds, most of which are colouring matters.

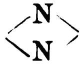
The azo dyes can be divided into the following sub-groups:—

(*a*) *Amido Azo Dyes.*—This group is small in number. Its members are characterised by containing one or more free amido groups, which imparts to them basic properties. They include Aniline yellow, Bismarck brown and Chrysoidine. These dyestuffs are applied to cotton which has been previously mordanted with tannic acid, while they dye wool silk and all other animal fibres directly. They are precipi-

comprises Magenta, Brilliant green, Malachite green, Hofmann's violet, Paris violet, Ethyl violet, Aniline blue, Victoria blue, etc. They are largely used along with tannic acid in making lake pigments.

9. **Indophenols.**—At present there is only one member of the group known, Indophenol. This dyestuff resembles indigo in some of its properties, and, like it, is applied in dyeing and printing by first converting it into a soluble indophenol white; this is applied to the fibre by means of a vat, and by subsequent exposure to the air it is converted into the indophenol blue.

10. **Oxazines and Thiazines.**—A group of dyestuffs which contain the group  or the group . Its members vary in their properties. Some, such as Methylene blue, Muscarine, Meldola's blue and Prune, are basic dyes dyeing tannin-mordanted cotton; some, like Azurine, Gallocyanine, and Gallamine blue, are mordant-dyeing colouring matters, and are used along with chrome mordants in wool dyeing and calico printing. One or two are sulphonated dyes, and dye wool from an acid bath. Most of them may be used in making lake pigments.

11. **Azines.**—These form a group of basic dyes which contain the group . It comprises Safranine, Girofle, Magdala red, Neutral blue, Basle blue, etc. Its members dye cotton which has been mordanted with tannic acid, while wool and silk are dyed from neutral baths. They may be used with tannic acid to make lake pigments.

12. **Quinoline Colours.**—A group of basic dyes comprising Cyanine, Quinoline yellow, Aldehyde green. These dyes are of but little importance.

13. **Acridine Colours.**—A group of a few basic dyes,

Magenta, Safranine, Bismarck brown, Nigrosine, Soluble blue, Nile blue, Basle blue, Thioflavine T., Benzoflavine, Auramine, Chrysoidine, Phosphine, Quinoline yellow, Rhodamine, Methyl green, Paris violets, Methyl violet, Induline, etc. These dyes give precipitates with tannic acid, and hence may be used for making lake pigments. They are usually easily soluble in alcohol, and are therefore very much used in colouring spirit varnishes, lacquers, etc. Generally they are not soluble in petroleum or turpentine or oil, hence they cannot well be used for colouring oil varnishes; but the free bases of some of them have the property of being soluble in oil, and these are made as commercial articles and sold as oil colours for colouring fatty matters and oil varnishes. Some of the dyes of this group (Induline, Nigrosine, Opal blue, Quinoline yellow) occur in two forms, one insoluble in water but soluble in spirit, the other soluble in both water and spirit. The first variety is often used for colouring spirit varnishes.

3. **Acid Colouring Matters.**—The dyestuffs of this group are characterised by dyeing wool and silk in acid baths; they have little or no affinity for cotton and other vegetable fibres. They are divisible into several sub-groups as follows:—

(*a*) The **Eosines,** a class of colouring matters derived from fluorescein, and characterised by dyeing scarlets of various hues of a very bright character, which are, however, rather fugitive. They are readily soluble in alcohol and water, and their solutions are characterised (especially the alcoholic ones) by having a strong fluorescence, varying in tint and strength with different eosines. Thus Eosine G. has a yellowish-green, Safrosine, a faint yellowish-green, Phloxine a light green, Erythrine a green-yellow, Eosine J. a strong green-yellow, Cyanosine an orange-yellow, and Chrysoline a yellowish-green fluorescence in both the aqueous and alcoholic solutions, the fluorescence in the latter case being the strongest. Rose Bengale has no fluorescence in the aqueous solution, but a strong golden-yellow one in the alcoholic solution. Erythrosine has only a trifling fluorescence. They dye wool and silk in colours which are very bright, but very fugitive to light. With metallic salts (like lead acetate, sulphate of alumina, and acetate of chrome) they form colour lakes, and hence are applied in calico printing by using metallic salts like those named. They are much used in making such pigments as vermilionettes, royal reds, imperial reds, etc., using lead acetate or sulphate of alumina as precipitating agents.

(*b*) **Nitro Colours** are exemplified by Naphthol yellow, picric acid, Aurantia, etc. They are mostly yellow or orange dyes, and are used in dyeing both silk and wool; they are also employed in colouring varnishes, being soluble in alcohol and oil.

(*c*) **Acid Colouring Matters** comprise Acid Magenta, Acid green, Acid violet, Acid blue, etc. They are mostly sulphonated basic dyes capable of dyeing wool and silk from acid baths. Some of them can be precipitated by barium chloride or by a mixture of barium chloride and tannic acid; they can, therefore, be employed in making lake pigments. Some of them are soluble in alcohol and oil, and may therefore be used in colouring varnishes.

(*d*) **Azo Colours.**—See page 110, where this class of colours are mentioned. It may be added here that, being soluble in alcohol, they may be used in colouring varnishes with good results.

4. **Mordant-dyeing Colouring Matters.**—Alizarine, Galleine, Anthracene brown, Gambine, Dioxine, Chrome Bordeaux, Chrome violet, Galloflavine, etc., belong to this group. See oxyketone colours, page 113, and mordant-dyeing azo colours, page 112.

Practically none of the coal tar colours are soluble in petroleum or petroleum spirit, or in turpentine.

For a fuller account of the composition and properties of coal-tar colours, the reader is referred to Knecht & Rawson's *Manual of Dyeing*, and to the author's *Dictionary of Coal Tar Colours*. For a description of the methods of using them for making lake pigments, reference may be made to the author's *Manual of Painters' Colours, Oils and Varnishes*.

COAL-TAR NAPHTHA.—When coal tar is distilled the first portions of the distillate, "first runnings" as they are called, is a light pale-coloured and rather volatile liquid. This when distilled yields benzols and "naphtha," four fractions being usually obtained, 90's benzol, 50/90's benzol, solvent naphtha and burning naphtha ; sometimes other fractions are produced, inasmuch as the practice of tar distillers varies somewhat.

Burning naphtha has usually a specific gravity of 0·880 to 0·887, and is largely employed for burning in costermongers' lamps, although for this purpose it has been largely displaced by petroleum.

Solvent or coal-tar naphtha is largely employed in the rubber industry, in varnish making and paint making. As commonly sold it is a water-white liquid, with occasionally a yellow tint ; it has a peculiar and characteristic odour. Its specific gravity varies from 0·865 to 0·877. On being subjected to distillation it gives from 8 to 30 per cent. of distillate below 130° C., while generally 90 per cent. distils below 160° C. It is very inflammable, burning with a luminous but smoky flame. The flash-point is about 120° F. It is miscible with ether, alcohol, turpentine, petroleum spirit, shale naphtha and other similar liquids. It is a good solvent for oils, fats, resins, waxes, and is almost the only solvent for coal-tar pitch and pitches in general.

In composition it is very complex, but it consists chiefly of the three isomeric ortho-, para- and meta-xylenes, C_8H_{10}, cumenes, C_9H_{12}, small quantities of paraffins and olefins, and, occasionally, a little naphthalene. Sulphuric acid has little action on coal-tar naphtha ; strong nitric acid has a powerful action and converts the coal-tar hydrocarbons into nitro derivatives, nitro xylene, $C_8H_9NO_2$, nitro cumene, etc. Hydrochloric acid, caustic soda and caustic potash have no action on coal-tar naphtha.

Commercial coal-tar naphtha is often adulterated by petroleum, or shale spirits, or by petroleum and shale-burning oils; in such cases the specific gravity is materially reduced. The addition of petroleum or shale spirit causes it to distil at lower temperatures, and the rise of temperature during the operation is rather more regular. The addition of burning oils raises the temperature of distillation somewhat.

The best method of examining coal-tar naphtha for its quality is by distillation. A method commonly used is the following: 100 c.c. of the naphtha to be tested is measured, by means of an accurate glass measure, into a tubulated retort of 200 c.c. capacity, through the tubulure of which a thermometer is inserted, the bulb of which reaches within three-eighths of an inch from the bottom of the retort. The beak of the retort is connected with a Liebig's condenser and the distillation is carried on by means of a Bunsen burner. It is best to set the retort in a deep sand-bath, so that, if the retort should crack, the naphtha will be run into and be harmlessly absorbed by the sand; whereas if the retort was heated directly by the flame of the burner, a disastrous effect would be produced. The temperature at which the first drop falls from the end of the condenser is noted ; this, with naphtha, usually occurs at about 110° C. ; then the rate of distillation is noted : at 120° C. about 20 per cent. will usually distil over, at 130° C. about 60 per cent., at 140° C. about 72 per cent., while 90 per cent. usually distils over below 150° C. Another plan is to note the temperature at which each 10 c.c. of distillate comes over. In this case the results will be something like the following : 10 c.c. or 10 per cent. at about 128° C., 20 per cent. at 130° C., 30 per cent. at 132° C., 40 per cent. at 135° C., 50 per cent. at 137° C., 60 per cent. at 140° C., 70 per cent. at 145° C., 80 per cent. at 148° C., 90 per cent. at 150° C. Addition of petroleum or shale spirits will increase the proportion of spirit or naphtha distilled at the lower temperatures (see *Benzoline*) ; while the addition of petroleum or shale-burning oils will increase the proportion distilling at high temperatures. Sometimes the makers take out the lower boiling portions of the naphtha and thereby affect the distillation test somewhat.

The addition of paraffin or petroleum products to coal-tar naphtha may be detected as follows : Take 50 c.c. of the sample and treat with a well-cooled mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids ; this converts all the coal-tar hydrocarbons into nitro compounds, while the paraffin or petroleum hydrocarbons are unaffected. When all action has apparently ceased pour the mixture into water ; the nitro compounds will sink to the bottom, leaving the paraffin or petroleum hydrocarbons on the top of the water ; they may then be collected and measured. It should be pointed out that finding only a small amount of such unchanged hydrocarbons does not necessarily indicate adulteration, as coal-tar naphtha naturally contains small quantities of paraffin hydrocarbons.

COBALT BLUE.—This pigment is a compound of the oxides of alumina and cobalt, its average composition being shown by the following analysis:—

	Per Cent.
Water	3·07
Alumina, Al_2O_3 . . .	80·80
Cobalt oxide, CoO . .	15·13
Alkaline salts . . .	1·00

It is a pigment of a very fine greenish-blue tint; there is, however, a tendency for it to assume a violet tint under the influence of gaslight. It is quite permanent when exposed to light and air, and hence is largely used by artists, especially by workers in water colours, inasmuch as it gives better results with water as a vehicle than with oil. Cobalt blue can be mixed with all other pigments without affecting them or being altered by them in any way. Neither alkalies nor dilute acids have any material action on it, but a solution can be obtained by long digestion with strong hydrochloric acid. On being heated with strong sulphuric acid for some time it is decomposed, a violet solution and a white powdery residue being obtained; on dilution with water the latter dissolves and a clear blue solution is obtained, which can be examined by the usual analytical methods.

Cobalt blue has been known under a variety of names, such as Thenard's blue, Gahn's ultramarine, cobalt ultramarine, etc.

COBALT CARBONATE is used in the colouring of pottery and glass. It is sold in the form of a pink powder, which contains:—

61 to 62	per cent.	cobalt oxide
36 to 37	,, ,,	carbonic acid
3 to 1	,, ,,	water

It should be entirely soluble in hydrochloric acid, and such solution should not give precipitates on adding sulphuretted

cochineal was of great importance in the dyeing industry, being used for producing scarlets on wool; but of late years its use for this purpose has greatly diminished in consequence of the introduction of the azo scarlets from coal tar, which are much more easily applied and are cheaper.

The female cochineal insect, the *coccus cacti*, is wingless at first. It has six feet, but these become abortive and the insect fixes itself by means of a trunk between its forefeet to the leaves of the cactus plant, on the sap of which it lives. The male insect possesses wings and lives to fecundate the female, who soon lays some thousands of eggs, which cover its body and make it appear white. The female collects the eggs under her body, hatches them and dies. During the young, or larval, state the sexes cannot be distinguished. The whole life of the insect extends over three months.

Just before laying eggs the female insects are richest in colouring matter, and this is the time when they are collected. The collection is done by brushing them off the plant into boiling water, which instantly kills them. They are then laid out to dry in the sun. It has been estimated that 70,000 cochineal insects are required to make a pound of the commercial cochineal.

Several varieties of cochineal are recognised commercially, namely, " grey " and " black," which contain eggs ; " shelly," which contains no eggs ; and " silver," which is considered to be the best. Common cochineals are, however, often dusted over with talc or barytes to imitate silver cochineal. Besides the varieties here named a difference is sometimes made between the cochineal from Teneriffe and that from Mexico.

Cochineal contains a small quantity, about 1 to 2 per cent., of waxy matter, a little fat and about 10 per cent. of a colouring principle, which apparently possesses acid properties.

The properties of the colouring principle of cochineal were investigated by Warren de la Rue. It has the formula, $C_{17}H_{18}O_{1}0$, and has been named carminic acid, and considered to be a glucoside ; that is, when boiled for some time with dilute acids it takes up the elements of water and forms a glucose sugar. Some recent investigations by Liebermann tend, however, to discredit this idea.

Carminic acid may be isolated from cochineal as a purple brown, friable mass, which, on grinding, can be converted to a red powder. It is soluble in water and alcohol in all proportions to a crimson solution. It is very slightly soluble in ether. It is soluble in hydrochloric and sulphuric acids. Nitric acid oxidises it, oxalic acid being among the products of decomposition.

With the alkalies it forms soluble salts of a dark red colour. With alumina, lead, copper and other metals, it forms insoluble coloured compounds, which are easily soluble in acid solutions. From neutral and alkaline solutions alumina and tin salts throw down scarlet precipitates. The acetates of lead, copper, zinc and silver throw down purple precipitates.

Cochineal is used in making carmine, crimson, Florentine, purple and other lakes.

COERULEUM.—Under this name two distinct pigments are known, one of modern origin, the other having some historic interest.

Messrs. Rowney & Co. make a pigment of a greenish-blue tint, which they sell as *coeruleum*. It is a compound of the oxides of tin and cobalt. Their method of preparation is kept secret. It is used solely by artists.

A blue pigment is found on the paintings and decorations of the ancient temples of Pompei, Alexandria, Cairo, and other ancient cities of Egypt, which serve to show that the ancient Egyptians had some knowledge of colour making. The secret of the preparation of this blue pigment has been lost. It has been examined by Sir Humphrey Davy and others without any result, so far as its mode of manufacture is concerned. Recently Fouque examined the pigment and gave its composition as :—

	Per Cent.
Silica, SiO_2	63·7
Calcium oxide, CaO	14·3
Copper oxide, CuO	21·3
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	0·6

showing that it is probably a double silicate of calcium and copper, having the formula $4SiO_2$, CaOCuO. He has succeeded in making an imitation of it.

COLCOTHAR is the name given to the oxide of iron left behind when copperas is heated in a retort. See *Ferric Oxide*, *Iron Oxides*.

COLOGNE EARTH.—A brown pigment found in the neighbourhood of Cologne; it is very little used now.

COLOGNE YELLOW, the name given to pale shades of chrome yellow, is made by precipitating lead acetate with a mixture of bichromate of potash and sulphuric acid.

COLOPHONY.—The French name of *Rosin*, which see.

COPAL.—The name given to some hard resins found in various parts of the world and much employed in the manufacture of varnishes. Animi (which has already been described under *Animi*) is sometimes classed as copal. The typical copals come from the west coast of Africa, Sierra Leone being the great centre of the trade in this material.

So-called copals are also imported from the Philippine Islands, from South America, the West Indies; kauri also has been classed among the copals; but all these products cannot strictly be considered as copals, as their properties as varnish resins are quite distinct. It may be pointed out here that the term copal having been given to so many varieties of resin, and care not having been taken to distinguish them from one another, some confusion has arisen among writers on the subject.

The **true copals** are found along a narrow strip of the coast of West Africa, extending from 8° N. latitude to 4° S. latitude, a distance of some 700 miles. In this district the copal is found as a fossil in the ground at various depths up to 10 feet, or in the river beds of the district. The gathering is only done during the wet season which extends from March to May, the ground at this period (mostly comprised of strata of marl, sand and clay) being sufficiently soft to permit of its being easily dug into by the negroes, who use such primitive tools that they are ineffective in the dry season.

The botanical origin of copal is unknown. Some authorities assign it to a tree called *Guibourtia copallifera*, which is found growing inland and yields a fair supply of resin; no tree now growing on the coast yields the copal resin. The tree has evidently become extinct on the coast; possibly as the interior gets opened up to trade it may be discovered inland.

After the natives have collected it they carry it to the coast ports for export to Europe and America. The principal ports are Sierra Leone, from which the best copal is exported, Accra, Benin, Gaboon, Loango, Angola, the Congo ports and Benguela. There are some slight differences in external appearance between the copals from these ports, but none in their general properties.

Sierra Leone copal is the best quality imported into this country. It usually comes over in the form of rough angular pieces, almost colourless, or at the most having a faint yellow colour. It is hard, has a specific gravity of 1·054, and is quite insoluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, etc. It melts at 205° C. (400° F.). When finely powdered, long digestion in ether (quite free from alcohol and water) causes a portion to dissolve; while the rest, amounting to about 64 per cent., simply swells up. When melted it gives off a small proportion of an oily liquid which contains a terpene, probably pinene; the residue, on cooling, will set into a hard brittle mass soluble in ether, turpentine, chloroform, etc. It is on this property of becoming soluble after being fused that the manufacture of varnishes from copals is based. This variety of copal is much used in making varnishes, yielding, as it does, a varnish which dries with a hard lustrous coat of a very durable character. By careful selection of the resin very pale varnishes may be made.

Pebble copal also comes from Sierra Leone; it occurs in small rounded pieces, varying slightly in size, but attaining to no great dimensions. Generally it is colourless, but some samples are slightly coloured, generally of a brownish-yellow tint. It is very hard, and is, perhaps, the hardest of the copals. Its specific gravity is 1·055. It is found in the beds of the rivers along the coast, and owes its pebble-like form to the wearing action of the water during its transit down the river. In its properties it resembles Sierra copal.

Angola copal is found in the three districts of which Angola, Benguela and the Congo are the centres. The copals found in these districts are so much alike that they are all classed together as "Angola copal" or, as it is sometimes called from its appearance, "red Angola copal". It is generally in the form of globular pieces, although flat pieces are met with. In size it usually ranges from 1½ to 2 inches, but large pieces of from 5 to 6 inches are met with occasionally. The characteristic feature of this variety of copal is that it is covered with a red crust of about one-sixteenth of an inch thick; this crust is probably due to the decomposing action of the soil on the resin; when this crust is removed, the resin is usually found to be free from colour or, possibly, it may have a faint yellow tint. It is a common thing to find enclosures in this resin, bits of bark, wood, insects, air bubbles, etc. Angola copal is usually not so hard as Sierra Leone copal or pebble copal, but it makes a good, hard and durable varnish. Its specific gravity is 1·065.

Gaboon copal is found in rounded, somewhat flattened pieces, varying in size from ½ inch to 2 inches; in colour it is the darkest of the copals, being usually of a sherry colour; consequently it is employed chiefly for making dark-coloured varnishes. The surface is usually smooth, but occasionally pieces are met with having a striated crust. Gaboon copal is fairly hard and makes a good varnish.

Loango copal differs from other copals in the manner in which it is found; in form it is often cylindrical, and, from their appearance, it is evident that the pieces have been broken off larger masses. Two varieties of Loango copal are known, named respectively *white* and *red;* the former ranges in colour from a colourless to a faintly yellow, the latter from a reddish to a faint brownish tint. It is also on the average, rather larger in size, more cylindrical in form, and more homogeneous; it is therefore considered the best. The red copal being rather harder than the white makes a more durable and more lustrous varnish.

The above varieties constitute those which are generally known as true copals; they are employed in making the best class of carriage and cabinetmakers' oil varnishes. The

in water, but easily dissolves in acids, giving, as a rule, blue solutions and forming the corresponding copper salts. The commercial copper oxide is usually fairly pure. Copper oxide ought to answer to the following tests: It should dissolve fairly readily in hydrochloric acid, giving a green solution; there ought to be but a small portion insoluble. The solution ought not to give any precipitate on adding excess of ammonia. On passing sulphuretted hydrogen gas through the solution and filtering off the precipitate, no further precipitate should form on adding ammonia. The solution should give no precipitate on adding dilute sulphuric acid.

CORNWALL STONE is a partially decomposed granite of a white colour, and possessing vitrifiable properties. It is largely used in the manufacture of porcelain and pottery. The following are some analysis of Cornish stone:—

	Per Cent.	Per Cent.	Per Cent.
Silica, SiO_2	46·32	46·29	35·65
Alumina, Al_2O_3 . .	39·74	40·09	32·50
Oxide of iron, FeO . .	0·27	0·27	1·65
Lime, CaO	0·36	0·50	traces
Magnesia, MgO . .	0·44	—	traces
Water and alkali . .	12·87	12·85	30·20

Compared with china clay it contains slightly less silica and more alumina, but it has not the same homogeneous structure. It is a mixture of kaolin, undecomposed felspar and quartz, with a little mica.

CRIMSON LAKE is a pigment prepared from cochineal by precipitating it with alum and soda. It is of a dark crimson colour, and is usually sold in small conical-shaped masses. It is mostly employed in decorative and artistic painting, but it is not permanent nor has it much body, therefore it forms what is known as a *glazing* or *tinting* colour.

CROCUS is a name sometimes given to the oxide of iron left as a residue when copperas is heated in a retort or other vessel. See *Iron Oxides.*

CYPRUS UMBER is the name given to the variety of umber found at Cyprus. Another name, and the one by which it is mostly known, is Turkey umber. See *Umber.*

D.

DAMMAR or GUM DAMMAR.—Under the name of dammar there comes into this country several varieties of resins from Siam and neighbouring countries which are largely employed in the preparation of varnishes. The following varieties may be distinguished:—

1. **Singapore Dammar.**—This is generally considered to be the true dammar. It is derived from the Amboyna pine, *Dammara orientalis*, a tree which is indigenous to Malacca, Java, Sumatra, Borneo and neighbouring islands, in which places it chiefly grows in the hill districts. The great bulk of the dammar of commerce comes from Java through Singapore, from which circumstance it acquires its name of Singapore dammar.

The dammar exudes out of certain excrescences which grow a little above the root of the tree. In Java and Sumatra the resin is allowed to flow out naturally; in other localities the natives make incisions in the excrescences to promote the flow of the resin. Large quantities of the resin are also found in the beds of the rivers flowing through the regions where the tree grows. Some resin is also obtained from the branches of the trees. This has a somewhat different shape, being more cylindrical in form.

Singapore dammar comes into commerce in the form of nodular pieces varying in size from ½ an inch to 2 inches. Sometimes the pieces are covered with a powdery crust. The resin is clear and transparent, homogeneous in structure, nearly white in colour, which rarely exceeds a straw tint. It breaks easily. It is not as hard as Sierra Leone copal, but it is harder than resin. When fresh it has a peculiar balsamic odour, but this disappears on keeping. Its specific gravity varies from 1·062 to 1·123. Dammar is soluble in turpentine, ether, chloroform and oil. It is also soluble in petroleum spirit, in which respect it differs from the majority of the resins. Alcohol causes it to swell into a white gelatinous mass, a portion of the resin passing into solution. Amyl alcohol has a similar action to ordinary alcohol. Very little, however, is dissolved, the resin swelling to a white opaque mass.

2. **Penang Dammar.**—This variety comes chiefly from Penang and Batavia. It does not differ much from the Singapore variety, except that it comes in rather larger sizes. It is perhaps a little more soluble in the various solvents.

Dammar is used in making varnishes for coach and cabinet-makers with oil. Its solution in turpentine or benzol is used for making varnishes for pictures, paper and media for mounting microscopical objects. Dammar produces a varnish which has a pale colour, and dries with a hard coat. It has the defect of being rather friable, so that when dry varnish becomes powdery when rubbed with the fingers.

3. **Rock Dammar.**—This resin, which is almost indistinguishable from the last two varieties, is the produce of two species of *Hopea, viz.*, *Hopea odorata*, which grows in Burmah, about Rangoon, Pegu, Martaban and other localities, and *Hopea micrantha*, a native of the Malay States of Malacca, Sumatra and Borneo. There are some differences between

the resin yielded by these two trees. That from the *odorata* generally occurs in the form of rounded pieces about the size of walnuts, is pale in colour, while colourless pieces are often met with, the *micrantha* resin is rather larger, darker in colour, and harder. These two dammars are not distinguished from one another in commerce. As far as their uses and properties are concerned they resemble the Singapore and Penang dammars.

4. **Sal Dammar.**—This resin is not often met with in the English market, it being consumed almost entirely in India and the districts in which it grows. It is obtained from the Sal tree, *Shorea robusta*, which grows on the southern slopes of the Himalayas. It is also found in the hills of West Bengal, in Borneo, Sumatra and contiguous countries. It is generally found in long cylindrical and rather brittle pieces, of a pale cream colour. Some pieces are opaque, and many show streaks as if the pieces were formed by the flow of different streams of resin. It is rather heavier than the other dammars, its specific gravity ranging from 1·097 to 1·123. It is not so soluble in ether, turpentine, etc., as the other dammars, the solutions having a more or less turbid appearance. Its uses are the same as those of the other dammars.

5. **Black Dammar.**—Black dammar, or *lai dammar* as it is known in India, is principally derived from the tree *Canarium strictum*, which grows in the Tinnevolly district, but other species of *Canarium* also yield the resin. This resin is obtained from the trees by a process very different from that commonly adopted. The natives make a number of vertical cuts in the trunk of the tree, and then set fire to it below those cuts. The tree is then left for two years, by the end of which time a quantity of resin will have exuded from the tree, and is collected. From one tree some 200 lb. of resin

will be obtained. As its name would indicate black dammar occurs in the form of black or brownish-black pieces, which, as seen in the mass, have an opaque appearance, but when seen in thin slices are transparent. It is rather more soluble than the other dammars which are described above. It is readily soluble in turpentine and hot alcohol.

DEMERARA ANIMI or DEMERARA COPAL has been described under the head *Copal* on p. 131.

DERBY RED.—The basic chromate of lead is best known under this name, although it is also called American vermilion, Chinese red, chrome red, etc. In its chemical composition it is a basic chromate of lead, having the composition shown in the following analysis:—

	Per Cent.
Moisture	1·69
Lead chromate, $PbCrO_4$	57·55
Lead oxide, PbO	39·99

which corresponds to the formula $PbOPbCrO_4$.

It is made by digesting white lead with neutral or normal chromate of potash. It is a scarlet red powder of some brilliance of tone; it is heavy, its specific gravity being 6·26 It possesses good covering and staining power, although, being heavy, it is somewhat troublesome to work under the brush. Its tint is much affected by grinding, which turns it yellowish in colour. This is probably due to a breaking down of the crystalline structure which Derby red possesses. In its chemical properties it resembles *Chrome Yellow*, which see.

DEXTRINE.—See *British Gum.*

DOUGLAS GREEN, prepared by heating barium chromate with sulphuric acid, is a mixture of chrome oxide and barium sulphate. It is of no practical importance. See *Chemical News*, vol. xl., p. 59.

DRAGON'S BLOOD.—The ordinary dragon's blood of commerce is the produce of the *Calamus draco*, the tree which yields the familiar cane. This tree is a native of Eastern Asia, from places in which district the resin is sent in large quantities into the European markets. The fruit of this tree, on approaching maturity, becomes covered with a red friable mass, which is collected by shaking the fruits into baskets, and sifting the resin from stems and woody particles. The resin is melted by the heat either of the sun, or of a fire, or of boiling water, poured into moulds (usually formed out of a palm leaf), and then sent to the various ports for sale. Singapore, Batavia, and other ports close to are those from which dragon's blood finds its way into the London market. Dragon's blood occurs in cylindrical sticks of a rough form, 12 to 14 inches long, and from ½ inch to 1 inch thick; smaller pieces are common. As a rule, the sticks of dragon's blood are of a blackish-brown colour, and have an opaque appearance. When seen in thin slices it has a crimson colour and is transparent. Its specific gravity is about 1·2, but varies slightly; usually the better the quality the higher the gravity. Its taste is sweet. Samples having an acrid taste are met with, but generally they are not reliable.

Dragon's blood is readily soluble in alcohol, benzol, chloroform, carbon bisulphide, petroleum spirit, shale spirit, glacial acetic acid, caustic soda, ammonia and other solvents, giving crimson solutions. Ether does not dissolve it readily, while it is almost insoluble in turpentine. It melts at about 120° C. (248 F.), and softens at a lower temperature. For ordinary commercial purposes dragon's blood is sold in a powdered form; it is largely used for colouring varnishes of all kinds, imparting to them a deep red colour.

Several other varieties of dragon's blood come into commerce. Socotran dragon's blood is the product of *Dracaena* *ombet* and of *Dracaena schizantha.* The resin is obtained from these trees by making incisions and collecting the resin which exudes from the cuts. This variety is usually in the form of tears or drops, and finds its way into the London market through Zanzibar and Bombay. A variety of dragon's blood is obtained from the celebrated dragon tree of Teneriffe and adjacent islands, the *Dracaena draco.* Mexican dragon's blood is obtained from the *Croton draco.* But little of these two latter varieties comes into this country.

DRIERS form a group of bodies, mostly of a metallic character, which are added to linseed and other painting oils, and to paints and varnishes, for the purpose of making them dry quicker. The most commonly used driers are litharge, red lead, lead acetate, lead borate, lead resinate, manganese oxide, manganese sulphate, manganese borate, manganese oxalate, manganese linoleate, manganese resinate, ferrous sulphate, zinc oxide, and zinc sulphate. The properties of driers have been discussed in the author's *Manual of Painters' Colours, Oils and Varnishes,* to which the reader is referred See also under *Linseed Oil.*

DROP BLACK, the name given to Frankfort black and to other blacks, which are made up into conical lumps with the aid of a little adhesive matter. See *Frankfort Black.*

DROP LAKE, a crimson lake made up into what is known as the "drop" form.

DRYING OILS form a group of oils, derived from vegetable and animal sources, which have the property of drying into a hard mass when exposed in thin layers to the atmosphere. Linseed oil is the typical member of this series of oils. The following is a list of the most important drying oils:—

Linseed oil.
Weld seed oil.
Tobacco seed oil.
Hempseed oil.
Walnut oil.
Poppy seed oil.
Scotch fir seed oil.
Menhaden oil.

Each of these will be found described in its proper place.

The fatty oils, as they are called, are a group of bodies derived from both animal and vegetable sources. Some are fluid at ordinary temperatures, others are solids of varying consistency; but whether a particular fatty body shall appear as a liquid oil or a solid fat is simply a question of temperature. At a sufficiently high temperature all these bodies are liquid; at a sufficiently low one all would be solid bodies. Butter in England is a fat; in India it is an oil. Palm oil in Africa is an oil; in England a fat. Olive oil in England is ranked as an oil; in Greenland it would be classed as a fat. The oils generally are bodies which are insoluble in water, only slightly so in alcohol, freely soluble in ether, petroleum spirit, carbon bisulphide, turpentine and other similar solvents.

The oils and fats belong chemically to that group of chemical compounds known as salts, which may be defined as compounds containing two chemical radicles, one of which is of acid origin, the other of basic origin.

In the case of oils and fats, the basic radicle is always that known as *glyceryl*, C_3H_5, which, when combined with *hydroxyl*, HO, forms the well-known substance *glycerine*, $C_3H_5(OH)_3$; hence oils and fats are frequently named *glycerides*, because when they are subjected to saponification they always yield glycerine.

In oils and fats the glyceryl is present in combination with one or more acid radicles. It may here be pointed out that while there is only one base present in any particular oil or fat, yet there may be several fatty acids. Some of the more common of the fatty bodies (such as tallow, olive oil) rarely contain more than two; others again (butter, cocoanut oil, palm nut oil) contain six or more different acids.

When an oil or fat is boiled with a solution of either caustic potash or caustic soda, it undergoes decomposition. The alkali combines with the fatty acid or acids to form soap, while glycerine is liberated. If the soap be collected, and an acid like hydrochloric acid or sulphuric acid be added, it is decomposed. The fatty acid or acids are liberated and may be collected. In appearance the fatty acids resemble the oils themselves; they differ, however, in being soluble in alcohol, while the oils are not. Necessarily they are of an acid character, and combine at once with either caustic soda or caustic potash, or with ammonia to form alkaline soaps, which are soluble in hot or cold water. These fatty acids will also combine more or less readily with lime, lead oxide, and other metallic oxides, but the bodies then formed are insoluble in water: they are also termed soaps. One or two are of some service.

Glycerine will be found described under *Glycerine.*

The fatty acids at present known may be divided into five groups, as follows:—

1. Stearic Series of Fat Acids.

General formula $C_nH_{2n}O_2$.

Name.	Formula.
Formic	$HCHO_2$
Acetic	$HC_2H_3O_2$
Butyric	$HC_4H_7O_2$
Caproic	$HC_6H_{11}O_2$
Œnanthylic	$HC_7H_{13}O_2$
Caprylic	$HC_8H_{15}O_2$
Pelargonic	$HC_9H_{13}O_2$
Capric	$HC_{10}H_{19}O_2$
Cocinic	$HC_{11}H_{21}O_2$

3. Linolic Series of Fat Acids.

Name.	Formula.
Elaeomargaric . .	$HC_{17}H_{29}O_2$
Tariric . . .	$HC_{18}H_{31}O_2$
Linolic . . .	$HC_{18}H_{31}O_2$

These acids are found principally in drying oils ; they are liquid acids, insoluble in water ; they combine with bromine and iodine, taking up four atoms of those elements for each molecule of acid.

4. Linolenic Series of Fat Acids.

Name.	Formula.
Linolenic acid . .	$HC_{18}H_{29}O_2$
Isolinolenic . .	$HC_{18}H_{29}O_2$
Jecoric . . .	$HC_{18}H_{29}O_2$

These acids are also characteristic of drying oils ; they will combine with bromine or iodine in the proportion of 6 atoms for each molecule of acid.

5. Ricinoleic Series of Fat Acids.

Name.	Formula.
Ricinoleic Isoricinoleic Rapic acid	. . $HC_{18}H_{33}O_3$

These acids are found in castor and rape oils; they are hydroxlated acids allied to the oleic series. Their principal peculiarity is that they are insoluble in petroleum ether ; their glycerides are soluble in alcohol and glacial acetic acid ; and the soaps made from them are very soluble in water. They absorb bromine or iodine in the proportion of 2 atoms for each molecule of acid.

The oils are obtained from vegetable seeds and fruits (usually by pressing) and from animal fats by various methods depending on the character of the raw material.

As stated above, all the oils when boiled with a solution of caustic soda or of caustic potash undergo saponification ;

there is formed by the union of the alkali with the acid constituent of the oil a soap, while the base of the oil is liberated in the form of glycerine. The reaction which takes place is shown in the following equation :—

$$\underset{\text{Linolin}}{C_3H_5\left\{\begin{array}{l}C_{18}H_{31}O_2\\C_{18}H_{31}O_2\\C_{18}H_{31}O_2\end{array}\right.} + \underset{\substack{\text{Caustic}\\\text{Potash}}}{3KOH} = \underset{\substack{\text{Potassium}\\\text{linolate}\\\text{(soft soap)}}}{3KC_{18}H_{31}O_2} + \underset{\text{Glycerine}}{C_3H_5\left\{\begin{array}{l}OH\\OH\\OH\end{array}\right.}$$

When the oils and fats are subjected to the combined action of heat and steam, they take up the elements of water (or undergo what is called *hydrolysis*) and form glycerine and free fatty acids, as shown in the following equation :—

$$\underset{\text{Stearin}}{C_3H_5\left\{\begin{array}{l}C_{18}H_{35}O_2\\C_{18}H_{35}O_2\\C_{18}H_{35}O_2\end{array}\right.} + 3H_2O = \underset{\text{Stearic acid}}{3HC_{18}H_{35}O_2} + \underset{\text{Glycerine}}{C_3H_5\left\{\begin{array}{l}OH\\OH\\OH\end{array}\right.}$$

See Andés' *Drying Oils, Boiled Oil, and Solid and Liquid Driers.*

DUTCH PINK.—This pigment is a yellow lake prepared from fustic or Persian berries by precipitation with alum and whiting. It is used chiefly in paper staining, but its use is gradually becoming obsolete. Dutch pinks are rather fugitive, but have the merit of not losing tint when exposed to gaslight. English and Italian pinks are other names for them.

E.

ELEMI.—See *Gum Elemi.*

EMERALD GREEN.—This pigment is a compound of acetic acid, arsenious acid and copper, and is the aceto-arsenite of copper. It is prepared by precipitating a solution of copper sulphate and acetate with a solution of sodium arsenite by acting on Scheele's green with acetic acid, by mixing Scheele's

The presence of arsenic is best ascertained by means of Marsh's test, which is carried out in the following manner: A small bottle with a wide mouth is provided. This is fitted with a tightly fitting cork, through which a glass tube passes, the outer end of this terminating in a jet. Into the bottle is placed some zinc clippings, water and sulphuric acid (care being taken that the zinc and acid be free from arsenic, which is often present in commercial samples); hydrogen is thereby evolved, which can be lit at the jet, and burns with a pale blue luminous flame. The jet must not be lighted *immediately* the materials are added together or an explosion may occur. Some few minutes should be allowed to elapse to permit of the air being driven out of the bottle. If a white porcelain plate be pressed down on the flame burning at the jet no effect will be produced. Now introduce into the bottle the substance supposed to contain arsenic and relight the jet. A difference will be observed in the character of the flame, which will now assume a whitish tinge; while, if a white porcelain plate be pressed down on the flame, a brown or grey stain will be produced if the slightest trace of arsenic be present.

A sample of emerald green can be tested for purity as follows: It should be completely soluble in hydrochloric acid to a green solution, in ammonia to a deep blue solution, in caustic soda to a blue solution. On adding a little barium chloride to the acid solution, only the faintest precipitate, indicating the presence of sulphates, should be obtained. On passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas through the acid solution a combined precipitate of the sulphides of arsenic and copper will be thrown down; on filtering this precipitate and adding in succession to the filtrate ammonia and ammonium oxalate, no further precipitates should be formed.

Emerald green is also known as Schweinfurth green, from the name of the town in which it was first made.

manufacture of vermilionettes, royal reds, imperial reds, signal red, and other red pigments of a bright scarlet colour, their use for this purpose depending on the fact that they give with lead and alumina insoluble colour-lakes. Eosine lake-pigments are always mixed with such bodies as white lead, barium sulphate, lead sulphate. See the author's *Manual of Painters' Colours ;* and the articles in this work on *Vermilionette* and *Royal Reds.*

ETHER.—Sometimes called, to distinguish it from other ethers, sulphuric ether. It is an extremely light, volatile liquid, having a specific gravity of 0·735, has a pleasant and characteristic odour, boils at 40·5° C. (105° F.), and leaves no residue on evaporation. It mixes readily with alcohol, but not with water. It is a powerful solvent of oils, fats, resins and similar substances. It has the composition shown in the formula $(C_2H_5)_2O$. The commercial product usually contains 92 to 94 per cent. of ether.

Ether is prepared from alcohol by heating with sulphuric acid ; methylated spirit may be used, in which case the product is known as " methylated ether ".

ETHYL ALCOHOL.—See *Alcohol.*

F.

FATTY ACIDS.—The name given to a number of acid bodies found in the animal and vegetable fats and oils and in waxes. Their names have already been given under *Drying Oils.*

FELSPAR, one of the minerals found in granite, is essentially a double silicate of alumina and potassium, or soda or lime. The commonest is the potash felspar. The principal varieties of felspar are orthoclase, the potash felspar; albite, the soda felspar; oligoclase, the soda-lime felspar; anorthite, the lime felspar; and labradorite, the lime-soda felspar. Orthoclase, the potash felspar, has the percentage composition: silica, 64·6; alumina, 18·5; potash, 16·9. Occasionally some specimens contain a little sodium in place of the potash. The formula is $Al_2O_33SiO_2$, K_2OSIO_2, $2SiO_2$. The specific gravity is 2·6. It is hard and insoluble in all acids except hydrofluoric acid. It is slightly opaque, generally of a pink colour, but white, grey or brown felspars are met with. Albite, the soda felspar, has a similar composition to orthoclase, but has sodium in place of potassium. In hardness and specific gravity it is the same. Its crystalline form is somewhat different from that of orthoclase. The other felspars are not so important.

When exposed to the atmosphere the felspars become more or less decomposed; the alkali they contain is washed away by the combined action of the water and carbonic acid of the air, while the silica and alumina remain behind and form a hydrated silicate of alumina, which is known as kaolin, or *China Clay*, which see.

FERRIC OXIDE, the most important of the oxides of iron, has a composition corresponding to the formula, Fe_2O_3. It occurs naturally in a great variety of forms, as the minerals known as hæmatite, limonite, specular iron ore, etc. It is also found in other rocks and minerals. It is the colouring agent in ochres, siennas, umbers, and other natural earth pigments of a yellow to brown colour. It forms the basis of many red pigments, rouge, colcothar, Indian red, red oxide, etc. It is soluble in acids, when it forms the ferric salts, many of which are of some service. When ammonia or caustic soda is added to a solution of a ferric salt the hydroxide, $Fe_2H_6O_6$, is thrown down as a flocculent foxy brown precipitate, which on ignition loses water, and becomes transformed into the oxide. See also *Colcothar*, *Rouge*, *Indian Red*, *Iron Oxides.*

FERROUS SULPHATE.—This salt of iron is one of great importance, and is manufactured on a large scale by various processes, chiefly by the oxidation of pyrites by exposure to the air. It forms very fine, pale green crystals, having the composition shown in the formula, $FeSO_4, 6H_2O$. It is known commercially as copperas, and two kinds are distinguished, *green copperas*, the name for the freshly-prepared crystals; and *brown copperas* that for the green crystals which have been exposed to the air for a short time, and have, therefore, become incrusted with a slight brown coating of the oxide of iron. Kept in a dry place ferrous sulphate is fairly stable, but if exposed to moisture and air it soon becomes oxidised. It is soluble in water without much difficulty; the solution, is, however, not stable, as a deposit of ferric oxide forms, while ferric sulphate remains in solution. Ferrous sulphate is employed in the preparation of Prussian blue, rouge, red oxide, Indian red, and fuming sulphuric acid, for dyeing and other purposes. For all these purposes it should be free from any insoluble matter, as also from lime and ferric oxide. The following are analyses of commercial samples of copperas:—

	Green Copperas. Per Cent.	Brown Copperas. Per Cent.
Iron	18·68	17·22
Alumina	1·71	2·00
Sulphuric acid . . .	37·21	36·63
Water of crystallisation .	42·40	44·15

FIR SEED OIL.—This oil is obtained from the seeds of several species of *Coniferæ*, *Pinus sylvestris*, *Pinus picea*, etc. It is a limpid oil of a pale yellow colour and a sweetish taste. Its specific gravity at 60° F. varies from 0·925 to 0·931, varying with the species of pine or· fir, from which it is derived. It does not solidify until the temperature rises to 27° or 30° C. It requires 19 per cent. of caustic potash to saponify it, and absorbs 118 to 119 per cent. of iodine. It dries fairly easy, although not quite so well as linseed oil; it is, therefore, used in making paints and varnishes.

FLINT.—This substance is found in the form of round pieces of irregular shape and size in the chalk. The pieces are covered with a white crust, but the interior is of a brown or black colour. It breaks with a smooth fracture. It is exceedingly hard and will scratch glass. It is almost pure silica in its composition. It is largely used in the pottery industry for making various kinds of earthenware and porcelain goods.

FLORENTINE LAKE.—A red lake pigment prepared from cochineal by precipitation with alumina. In properties it resembles *Crimson Lake*, which see.

FOUSEL OIL.—This is the name given to the crude amyl alcohol, obtained in the manufacture of whisky from potatoes. See *Amyl Alcohol.*

FRANKFORT BLACK.—This black pigment is prepared from the twigs of trees, cork, etc., by heating them in a closed vessel, then washing with water and drying. The dried black is mixed with a little glue water and made up into large pear-shaped masses, or drops as they are called; hence this black is also known as drop black. It is a black pigment of fine texture, varying in hue from a bluish-black to a reddish-black, this difference in hue depending upon the character of the materials from which it is made, vegetable matters tending to

a low temperature. It has a bitter taste, which is very persistent, and appears to have purgative properties to a slight extent. It dissolves in a solution of caustic soda with a brown colour, but it is reprecipitated on addition of acids.

The gum of gamboge forms a brownish mass, which is somewhat transparent. Its taste is sweet. Its adhesive properties are but slight. It is soluble in water, giving an opalescent solution, which becomes clear on the addition of acids. From the aqueous solution the gum is not precipitated on adding lead acetate, ferric chloride, mercuric chloride, borax or alcohol. It seems to be a glucoside, forming a sugar on being hydrolysed.

Gamboge is employed as a pigment in water-colour painting and as a colouring matter for spirit varnishes.

GASOLINE is the name given to the lightest product derived from petroleum imported into this country. The crude petroleum, as it comes from the wells of America, is sent into the refinery and there distilled in large stills (capable of holding from 25,000 to 50,000 gallons) with fire, or with fire and steam The first light volatile products are collected until they have a specific gravity of 0·729 ; they constitute what is known as *crude naphtha.*

This is subjected to a process of refining by treatment with sulphuric acid and caustic soda in succession and then distilled fractionally, when it is usually separated into the following fractions :—

	Specific Gravity.
Rhigoline or cymogene (used for surgical purposes)	0·636
Gasoline (used for carburetting gas) .	0·642
Gas naphtha (used for lamps) . .	0·678
Benzoline	0·690 to 0·707
Benzine or naphtha (for varnish making)	0·730

Gasoline is a water-white and very volatile liquid used for dissolving resins, carburetting gas, etc.

Its specific gravity rarely exceeds 0·650, but is usually less. It ought to distil almost entirely at the boiling point of water. Gasoline has a complex chemical composition, consisting chiefly of the lower members, butane, pentane, hexane, butene, pentene, hexene, of the paraffin and olefine series of hydrocarbons. See *Paraffins* and *Olefines*.

GELATINE.—This is the name given to the nitrogenous organic substance which forms a great proportion of the animal tissues of bones, skin, etc. This body appears to vary slightly in composition according to the portion of the body from which it is obtained. The following analysis shows its average composition :—

	Per Cent.
Carbon	50·0
Hydrogen	6·6
Oxygen	25·1
Nitrogen	18·3

It possesses the following properties: If dry and placed in cold water it absorbs it and swells up forming a jelly-like mass, but is insoluble in cold water. In boiling water it dissolves, forming a viscid solution which possesses strong adhesive properties. On cooling the mass sets into a jelly. This gelatinising action of gelatine is very strong, from 1 to 2 per cent. of gelatine dissolved in hot water being sufficient to cause the mass to set into a jelly on becoming cold. Gelatine is precipitated from its solutions in water by tannic acid, mercuric chloride and alcohol. Acetate of lead and potassium ferrocyanide do not precipitate it.

Gelatine is soluble in strong acetic acid. Such a solution forms the basis for the many cements which are sold for glass, etc., its adhesive powers being very strong. Mineral acids, such as nitric and hydrochloric, also dissolve gelatine. Such solutions have also been used as cements. Gelatine is also soluble in alkaline solutions.

When gelatine solutions, whether in water, acids or alkalies, are boiled, the gelatine undergoes hydrolysis and loses its power of gelatinising, and if the boiling be prolonged there is found among the products leucine and glycocoll. No tyrosin is formed, a feature which distinguishes gelatine from other proteid bodies.

Chromates, under the influence of light, have the property of rendering the gelatine insoluble in water. This property is taken advantage of in photography to a very large extent.

Gelatine forms the basis of glue (see *Glue*), while it is prepared in a fairly pure condition and sold as gelatine for a variety of purposes. The method of making these will be briefly pointed out in connection with glue. Isinglass, which is largely used for making jellies, is a fairly pure form of gelatine.

Good gelatine should be quite clear and transparent when in thin sheets. It should not yield more than 1½ per cent. of ash, although some samples contain as much as 2 per cent., which is the maximum allowable. Samples which contain more may be put down as adulterated. When soaked in cold water gelatine ought to absorb as much as will suffice to dissolve the swollen gelatine when heated to 80° or 90° F. The amount of gelatine may be approximately ascertained by dissolving the sample in water and adding alcohol to precipitate the gelatine, which is collected on a filter and, after drying, weighed. See Lambert's *Bone Products and Manures*.

GLAUBER'S SALT.—The crystallised sodium sulphate, $Na_2SO_4 10H_2O$, is known under the name of Glauber's salt.

caustic soda, using phenol-phthalein as an indicator. For the sake of comparison the amount of acidity may be calculated as equal to sulphuric acid.

Absorbing Power.—The amount of water which glues are capable of absorbing is a fair test of their quality. A piece of glue of known weight is placed in a saucer of water and allowed to stand for twenty-four hours, after which the jelly-like mass that is formed is removed and weighed. The proportion of water absorbed can then be calculated.

Consistency of Solution and Jelly.—Two to five grammes of the glue are placed in 166 c.c. of water and allowed to stand over night. The next day the mixture is heated nearly to the boiling point until the glue is completely dissolved, when it is placed on one side and allowed to set into a jelly, the consistency of which can be compared with a similar jelly made from a sample of good glue. Then the jelly may be heated so as to dissolve the glue and the consistency of the liquor compared with that prepared from a standard sample.

For further information on glue see Dr. S. Rideal's book on *Glue and Glue Testing.*

GLYCERINE.—This substance is found as the basic constituent of all animal and vegetable oils and fats, from which bodies it is commonly obtained on the large scale. It is also formed in small quantity during the fermentation of sugar into alcohol. When an oil is boiled with caustic soda or caustic potash the acid of the oil (see *Drying Oils*) combines with the alkali to form a soap, while the glyceryl radicle combining with the hydroxyl of the alkali forms glycerine or, as chemists now call it, glycerol. The glycerine (which is the name that, as being most familiar, will be given to it here) is found in the aqueous liquor which is obtained (the spent lye of the soap maker) when the soap is thrown out of

oxidised to oxalic acid, the reaction taking place in quantitative proportions, so that it may be taken advantage of to determine the proportion of glycerine in soap leys, etc.

The following table gives the specific gravity of glycerine solution at 15° C. (60° F.) :—

Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. Glycerine.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. Glycerine.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. Glycerine.
1·0024	1	1·0885	35	1·1799	68
1·0048	2	1·0912	36	1·1821	69
1·0072	3	1·0939	37	1·1855	70
1·0096	4	1·0966	38	1·1882	71
1·0120	5	1·0993	39	1·1909	72
1·0144	6	1·1020	40	1·1936	73
1·0168	7	1·1047	41	1·1963	74
1·0192	8	1·1074	42	1·1990	75
1·0216	9	1·1101	43	1·2017	76
1·0240	10	1·1128	44	1·2044	77
1·0265	11	1·1155	45	1·2071	78
1·0290	12	1·1182	46	1·2098	79
1·0315	13	1·1209	47	1·2125	80
1·0340	14	1·1236	48	1·2152	81
1·0365	15	1·1263	49	1·2179	82
1·0390	16	1·1290	50	1·2206	83
1·0415	17	1·1318	51	1·2233	84
1·0440	18	1·1346	52	1·2260	85
1·0465	19	1·1374	53	1·2287	86
1·0490	20	1·1402	54	1·2314	87
1·0516	21	1·1430	55	1·2341	88
1·0542	22	1·1458	56	1·2368	89
1·0568	23	1·1486	57	1·2395	90
1·0594	24	1·1514	58	1·2421	91
1·0620	25	1·1542	59	1·2447	92
1·0646	26	1·1570	60	1·2473	93
1·0672	27	1·1599	61	1·2499	94
1·0698	28	1·1628	62	1·2525	95
1·0724	29	1·1657	63	1·2550	96
1·0750	30	1·1686	64	1·2575	97
1·0777	31	1·1715	65	1·2600	98
1·0804	32	1·1743	66	1·2625	99
1·0831	33	1·1771	67	1·2650	100
1·0858	34				

One very good test for glycerine is by means of borax, which is carried out in the following manner: A weak solu-

It closely resembles Orr's white, and is made by a similar process. It is a pigment of good body and intensity of colour, works well in oil, and is permanent on exposure to the air. See *Orr's White* for further details.

GUIGNET'S GREEN.—This is the hydrated oxide of chromium prepared by heating bichromate of potash with boracic acid. The excess of boracic acid and the potassium salt which is formed is washed out with water, leaving the pigment behind as an insoluble green powder having a fairly bright colour. When dried and sold as a powder it is generally known as chrome green ; but for certain purposes, *e.g.*, calico printing, it is sold in the form of a paste, containing from 40 to 50 per cent. of actual colour as Guignet's green. Guignet's green is a pigment of a fine green colour of a slightly yellow tone. It mixes well with either water or oil, and has good body or covering power and colouring power. It is unaffected by exposure to light and air and mixes well with all pigments without affecting them or being affected by them.

When properly made it is insoluble, or nearly so, in hydrochloric acid. The solubility, however, depends upon the degree of heat to which the oxide has been subjected—the stronger that is the more insoluble becomes the pigment. A good sample of Guignet's green should not impart a yellow colour to hydrochloric acid. A boiling solution of caustic soda should have no action on it. On dividing the solution into two portions and to one adding acetic acid no yellow precipitate (indicating the presence of chrome yellow) should be obtained ; while, if to the other portion hydrochloric acid and ferric chloride be added, no blue precipitate (indicating the presence of Prussian blue) should form. It is with the pigments just named that Guignet's green is usually adulterated.

GUMS.—Under this generic term there comes into commerce a number of products of different properties and uses, the only resemblances between them being that they are all obtained from trees, have a similar appearance, and are pale in colour, glassy and more or less rounded. The gums may be divided into (1) gums proper, (2) gum resins, (3) resins, and (4) india-rubber gums.

The gums proper, which comprise gum arabic, gum tragacanth, gum ghatti, etc., are characterised by being either completely soluble in water, such as gum arabic or gum Senegal, or are altered by water, which causes them to swell somewhat; such are gum tragacanth and gum ghatti. The gum resins are those which, like gamboge, contain both a gummy matter and a resin. The resins are hard and brittle bodies, insoluble in water, and often nearly so in alcohol. They vary much in their properties, and are valuable products, especially for varnish making. The last class comprises india-rubber, gutta-percha, and gum balata, which have special characters, properties and uses.

The following gums and resins are those which are of most importance in the preparation of paints and varnishes: *Gum accroides, gum animi, gum arabic, gum benzoin,* gum *copal,* gum *dammar, gum elemi,* gum *kauri, gum mastic,* gum *sandarac, gum thus, gum tragacanth,* shellac and *rosin.* These are described under their names as italicised. For shellac see *Lac.*

GUM ACCROIDES.—This gum is also known as black bey gum, Xanthorrhea resin, etc. The gum, or rather resin, is obtained from several species of *Xanthorrhea* trees, which are natives of Australia. It has of late years been largely imported into this country for employment in varnish making. The resin exudes from the trees to a large amount during the

the produce of *Acacia Senegal*, a tree which grows in the Upper Nile regions and in Kordovan, where it is collected by natives and sent to Egyptian ports for export. The best qualities of gum, free from woody matter, pale in colour and tasteless, are what are known by these names. *Gum Senegal* is the produce of the same species of *Acacia* growing in the French province of Senegal. This variety is not of so good a quality as the last. It is generally of a dark colour, in larger pieces, and not so completely soluble in water. The great bulk is sent into France by way of Bordeaux, but little coming into England. The best qualities of both the sorts just noted are used for pharmaceutical, confectionery and other purposes. The commoner qualities are employed in calico printing, varnish making, and the preparation of mucilages. The true gum arabic comes chiefly from the Soudan, where it is found as the produce of two species of *Acacia*, the talch or talha tree (*Acacia stenocarpa*) and the soffar tree (*Acacia Seyal*) of the Arabs. Soudan, or as it is sometimes called Suakim, gum comes from the Upper Nile regions. It finds its way into commerce through Khartoum or through Suakim, which is a port on the Red Sea. Since the Soudan war the supply of this variety of gum arabic has become very small. *Morocco gum arabic* is said to come from the *Acacia gummifera*, but this is rather doubtful. It is obtained in but small quantities, and is chiefly imported by way of Mogador. In colour it is rather brownish, and is hence often named brown Barbary gum. It is somewhat larger in size than most other gums. *Cape gum :* The doorboom, *Acacia horrida*, one of the commonest trees in South Africa, yields a large quantity of a brownish gum, which sometimes finds its way into the English market under the name of Cape gum. It is used very largely in South Africa in place of gum arabic. It differs from the typical gum arabic in not being so completely soluble in water. *East Indian gum arabic :* Much of what finds its way into English commerce as East Indian gum is really derived from East African sources, which are in the first instance exported to Aden or Bombay, and from thence to England. In its general characteristics this variety does not differ from Soudan or Suakim gum. Several species of *Acacia* flourish in India, and these yield gum which is used locally, and but little, if any, finds its way to England. About these Indian gums little is known as regards their characteristics and composition. The *Acacia arabica* grows in the provinces of Bengal, Deccan and Coromandel, and yields a gum of fairly good quality. The *Acacia catechu,* the cutch tree, yields a darkish coloured gum, which is otherwise equal to gum arabic in quality. The *Acacia speciosa* yields a gum known in India as *gum siris,* which is stated to have some good qualities. Besides those just noted there are other species of *Acacia* growing in India which yield gum in small proportions ; of these little is known. Mention may be made here of *gum Ghatti.* This is sometimes met with in England, although the greater portion of that which is collected is used locally. This gum, although resembling gum arabic in appearance, yet differs from it in not being completely soluble in water. When this gum is placed in water it swells up forming a voluminous jelly-like mass, with little adhesiveness. The uses of gum Ghatti are very limited. In Australia several species of *Acacia* grow, chief among which are *Acacia decurrens, Acacia pycnantha, Acacia homalophylla,* and others. They are generally known as wattle trees, and the gums from them as wattle gums. As a rule they are of good quality.

The following description is applicable to nearly all the varieties of gum arabic found in trade : It occurs in roundish or ovoid, or even in vermicular-shaped pieces of various sizes.

The surfaces always have a glistening appearance. In colour gum arabic varies much, from pale almost colourless pieces in the best sorts to dark brown in some of the common qualities of Barbary and Senegal gum. It is somewhat friable, although some gums are less so than others.

Gum arabic is quite soluble in water, although it is possible to find some lots which contain a small proportion of insoluble gum. The best qualities take about 1½ times their own weight of water for solution, when they form a thick viscous mucilage. Gum arabic is insoluble in alcohol. If this body be added to aqueous solutions it causes the precipitation of the gum. The addition of a solution of sub-acetate of lead to gum solutions causes the formation of a white opaque jelly. Alumina sulphate added to solutions of gum makes them more viscous and more adhesive in their properties. Iodine does not produce any colouration in gum solutions. When boiled with nitric acid gum is converted into mucic and oxalic acids. Gum solutions boiled with dilute sulphuric acid are decomposed, dextrine and sugar being formed.

Gum arabic consists essentially of arabine, a compound of lime with arabic acid ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$). Besides this compound there is also present traces of sugar, dextrine, colouring matters, a little tannin, and a small quantity of mineral matter.

The quality of a sample of gum is best determined by an examination of its colour, appearance, solubility in water, the consistence of its solution and its adhesive properties.

GUM BENZOIN.—This gum, also known as gum benjamin, is a balsamic resin obtained from a tree, the *Styrax benzoin*, which grows abundantly in Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Siam and adjacent countries. The resin is extracted from the trees by the Malays by making incisions, from which the resin flows out. One tree will usually give about 3 to 4 lb. annually for about nine years. For the first three or four years the resin is of superior quality, of a yellowish-white colour, soft and fragrant in odour. After four years the quality of the resin deteriorates by its becoming harder, darker in colour, and less fragrant. ' After nine years the product is not worth collecting.

The benzoin which comes into England is imported almost entirely from Siam and Sumatra. There is some difference in the appearance, properties and composition of these two varieties of benzoin.

Siam Benzoin is found in the form of agglutinated, flattened, somewhat opaque white tears, or in large blocks consisting of white masses distributed through an amber-coloured translucent matrix. It is brittle and has a strong vanilla-like odour, which is very characteristic. Heat softens and then melts it, the melting point being 100° C., while it is soft at 75° C. It is soluble in alcohol and ether, gives off large quantities of benzoic acid when heated, benzoin, in fact, being the raw material for making that acid. Besides benzoic acid the resin contains some woody matter, a little cinnamic acid, and a small quantity of resin.

Sumatra Benzoin differs from Siam benzoin in several respects. It is always found in trade in large blocks, having white masses scattered through a dark-coloured matrix. Its odour is not so strong as that of Siam benzoin, and it does not melt so easily. In composition it is rather more complex. It usually contains about 12 to 15 per cent. of woody matter. The resinous matter consists largely of cinnamic acid, for the preparation of which it may be employed. There are also present cinnamates of resinotannol and benzoresinol. These two latter bodies are converted by hydrolysis into cinnamic acid, and the alcohols from which picric acid can be made by the action of nitric acid.

Benzoin is employed in the preparation of spirit varnishes for the purpose of imparting to them a fragrant odour.

GUM ELEMI.—Under the name of gum elemi there is used in varnish-making several resinous products derived from various trees and imported from different countries.

Manila Gum Elemi.—This is the typical resin, and the one commonly understood when gum elemi is referred to. It is a product of the Philippine Isles, and is chiefly imported by way of Manila. The tree which furnishes it is the *Canarium commune* of the botanists, and grows principally in the Island of Luzon, although met with in the other islands of the Philippine group. When pure and of good quality gum elemi is white, but often commoner qualities are met with which have a grey colour. The resin is soft and has a granular appearance, with a slight but pleasant odour, and a slight flavour of that of turpentine. When exposed to the air the resin hardens on account of the loss of its volatile constituent, and loses some of its odour. When subjected to distillation elemi gives off about 10 per cent. of a volatile liquid, which resembles turpentine in its characters. When heated elemi begins to soften at from 75° to 80° C., and becomes liquid at 120° C. It is partially soluble in alcohol, and more readily in ether and other solvents.

It is employed in varnish making to give elasticity or toughness to the coats of varnishes made with hard resins like shellac and sandarac.

Mexican Elemi is obtained from the *Amyris elemifera*, and, beyond that it is somewhat of a darker colour and a little harder, it closely resembles the Manila elemi in appearance and properties. It is but rarely met with on the English market.

Elemi is also obtained in small quantities from Brazil and Mauritius. Of the source of these varieties not much is definitely known. They are not regular articles of commerce, and are only occasionally met with.

GUM MASTIC.—This resin comes from the lentisc tree, *Pistachia lentiscus*, which grows abundantly on the coasts of the Mediterranean, in Spain, Portugul, Italy, Greece, North Africa, etc. The principal portion of the mastic of commerce is exported from the Island of Chios, and is collected in the surrounding islands. The mastic tree is rather shrubby in habit, growing to a height of from four to five feet. The resin is contained in the bark, which has numerous resin vessels in it, the resin readily flowing out on incisions being made. From June to August the natives of the districts in which the tree grows make vertical incisions in the bark of the stem and branches and take means to keep these open. The resin flows freely and soon hardens. At intervals of two or three weeks the resin is carefully collected in baskets. The important point is to keep it clean, and every care is taken to ensure this desirable end. Sometimes the resin exudes spontaneously from the tree. This is collected and considered to be of superior quality. A tree in good condition will often yield 8 to 10 lb. per annum during the dry season. A wet season makes a considerable difference in the yield of resin, in some cases reducing the yield by one-half.

Gum mastic makes its appearance in commerce in several forms. 1. *Cake*, which is in the form of large pieces, and is the best quality of mastic. 2. *Large mastic :* This and the last variety is largely used as a chewing gum. 3. *Small mastic :* This variety usually occurs in small tears of a cylindrical shape, and is the variety commonly met with in this country and employed for making varnishes.

Gum mastic is usually found in cylindrical tears of from ¼ to ½ inch long, mostly of a pale colour; but, occasionally, pieces having a greenish tint are met with. On keeping there is a tendency for the colour to darken. Although the main body of the resin is clear and transparent yet the surface is often powdery and the resin appears opaque. It is brittle and breaks with a conchoidal fracture. Its odour is pleasant and balsamic. When placed in the mouth it softens readily, a character which distinguishes it from sandarac, a resin that closely resembles it in form. The specific gravity of mastic is about 1·056 to 1·060. Its melting point ranges from 105° to 120° C. (221° to 248° F.), but it softens below the boiling point of water.

Gum mastic is soluble in turpentine, alcohol, amyl alcohol, chloroform and acetone. It is insoluble in ether. It is used in making varnishes for pictures, the usual solvent being turpentine. Mastic leaves a hard but brittle coating when used as a varnish material. A mixture of mastic varnish made with turpentine and linseed oil forms the medium often used by artists under the name of *megilp*.

GUM THUS is the name given to the best qualities of the crude turpentine got from pine trees. See under *Turpentine*. It is sold in commerce to a small extent for the purpose of making varnishes. It occurs in a mass of creamy colour, smelling of turpentine. It is soft in consistency, but on exposure to air it gradually hardens and becomes brittle from loss of the volatile turpentine. Gum thus is soluble in almost all solvents. It is of course a mixture of resin and turpentine, both of which will be found described below. See *Rosin*; *Turpentine*.

Gypsum is the sulphate of calcium, $CaSO_4$, but it differs from the corresponding barium compound, barytes (see *Barytes*), in containing water of crystallisation, and, therefore, the mineral has the formula given above. Gypsum contains :—

	Per Cent.
Sulphuric anhydride, SO_3	46·51
Calcium oxide, CaO	32·56
Water, H_2O	20·93

It is found in several forms. The most useful form is that in large amorphous crystalline masses of a white or nearly white colour and more or less opaque. It is this variety which is most useful as a pigment for filling cotton cloths and in making plaster of Paris. It often occurs more or less coloured, the colouring matter often being in streaks. This variety is known as alabaster or Derbyshire spar, and is used for making ornaments. Satin spar is a variety of gypsum which occurs in long fibrous silky-looking pieces, which, when ground, may be used as a pigment. Selenite is a variety occurring in transparent flaky pieces, and having the property of cleavage so highly developed that it may be split into very thin flakes. This variety is chiefly used for optical purposes. In all its forms gypsum is a soft mineral, readily scratched by the finger nail and easily ground into a white powder. Its specific gravity varies from 2·28 to 2·33.

Under a variety of names, such as gypsum, mineral white, terra alba, etc., this substance is employed as a pigment, for which purpose it is ground into a fine powder in a suitable grinding-mill, and may be levigated to obtain the finest qualities. In this form it is also employed for filling paper, cotton cloths, etc.

The colour of gypsum is a good white, somewhat bluer in tone than barytes, but not so blue as white lead. It is lighter than either barytes or white lead, but heavier than china clay or zinc white. As a pigment it is only suitable for use with water as a vehicle; when used with oil it loses its opacity or body and becomes more or less transparent. It is quite permanent when exposed to light and air, and being neutral in its properties it can be mixed with any other pigment without bringing about any change.

Gypsum is slightly soluble in water, about 1 part in 500. This solution will give a precipitate of calcium oxalate on addition of ammonium oxalate and a precipitate of barium sulphate on addition of barium chloride. It is more easily soluble in dilute hydrochloric and nitric acids, long continued boiling with which gradually dissolves it without any effervescence. Gypsum is also soluble in ammoniacal solutions.

When heated gypsum loses its water of crystallisation, and then forms a white amorphous powder, which, however, has a strong affinity for water, with which it again enters into combination forming a hard solid mass. This property is largely taken advantage of for a great variety of purposes, such as making cements, moulds for casting metals, etc., and ornaments, and for decorative purposes. The heated gypsum is sold for this purpose under the name of *plaster of Paris.*

Gypsum may be distinguished by the following tests: It is practically insoluble in water. When boiled with hydrochloric acid there is gradual solution without any effervescence. The solution will give a white precipitate with barium chloride insoluble on boiling, and a white precipitate on the successive addition of ammonia and ammonia oxalate. A little of the solution held on a piece of platinum wire in the lower portion of a Bunsen flame will impart a reddish colour to the flame. Generally the gypsum of commerce is nearly pure, containing about 78·5 per cent. of calcium sulphate, the rest being water of crystallisation ; occasionally traces of iron, silica and alumina may be met with.

Besides occurring naturally, calcium sulphate is obtained as a by-product in some chemical operations, and this variety is sometimes sold for pigment purposes. If anything this artificial gypsum is better than the natural variety, as it is more amorphous in structure, whiter in colour, and has better body and covering power. Satin white is a mixture of calcium sulphate and alumina, prepared by adding milk of lime to alum solutions, largely employed in the paper industry for filling and staining.

H.

HEMPSEED OIL.—This oil is obtained from the seeds of the hemp plant, *Cannabis sativa*, which is grown in many countries on account of the fibre (hemp) which it yields, and which is much valued for making ropes and canvas, etc. The seed contains from 15 to 25 per cent. of oil.

Hempseed oil, when fresh, has a greenish-yellow tint. On keeping, the colour changes to a brownish yellow. The odour and taste are somewhat unpleasant. The specific gravity ranges from 0·925 to 0·931. It becomes turbid at a temperature of – 15° C., and solid at – 25° C. Mixed with strong sulphuric acid great heat is developed, the rise in temperature being about 100° C. It absorbs a large proportion of iodine, 143 to 144 per cent. of its weight, showing that it consists chiefly of the glycerine of linolic acid. The chemistry of hempseed oil has not yet been fully investigated. The mixture of fatty acids it contains has been named chanvroelic acid. It has, however, been shown that hempseed oil

SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF HYDROCHLORIC ACID AT 60° F.

Specific Gravity.	Twaddell.	Per Cent. of HCl.	One Gallon Weighs in lb.
1·030	6	6·11	10·30
1·035	7	7·10	10·35
1·040	8	8·10	10·40
1·045	9	9·10	10·45
1·050	10	10·09	10·50
1·055	11	11·09	10·55
1·060	12	12·09	10·60
1·065	13	13·08	10·65
1·070	14	14·08	10·70
1·075	15	15·08	10·75
1·080	16	16·07	10·80
1·085	17	17·07	10·85
1·090	18	18·07	10·90
1·095	19	19·07	10·95
1·100	20	20·06	11·00
1·105	21	21·06	11·05
1·110	22	22·06	11·10
1·115	23	23·05	11·15
1·120	24	24·05	11·20
1·125	25	25·05	11·25
1·130	26	26·04	11·30
1·135	27	27·04	11·35
1·140	28	28·04	11·40
1·145	29	29·03	11·45
1·150	30	30·03	11·50
1·155	31	31·03	11·55
1·160	32	32·02	11·60
1·165	33	33·02	11·65
1·170	34	34·02	11·70
1·175	35	35·01	11·75
1·180	36	36·01	11·80
1·185	37	37·01	11·85
1·190	38	38·01	11·90
1·195	39	39·00	11·95
1·200	40	40·00	12·00

When the strong acid is boiled it loses hydrochloric acid gas and becomes weaker until the liquid has a specific gravity of 1·10 (20° Tw.), containing 20·06 per cent. of actual acid when it distils unchanged.

2. *Indian Red, Manufactured.*

	Per Cent.
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	43·59
Calcium sulphate, $CaSO_4$	53·94
Water, combined	1·30
Water, hygroscopic	1·05

This sample was prepared from waste iron liquors containing ferrous sulphate by precipitation with lime and heating the precipitate to the required degree.

3. *Indian Red made from Ochre.*

	Per Cent.
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	63·91
Alumina, Al_2O_3	0·60
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$	3·31
Barytes, $BaSO_4$	21·11
Water, combined	10·65

These three analyses will serve to show that Indian reds have no definite chemical composition. Beyond the fact that the essential constituent is ferric oxide no standard of composition can be laid down for Indian red. Usually the more ferric oxide the pigment contains the stronger is it in colouring power, and often in covering power also. This is most important to the painter, for Indian red is mostly used as a staining colour, and, therefore, the greater the colouring power the better is the sample for use in painting.

Seeing that the chemical composition of Indian red is of no moment as a criterion of its quality, it will rarely be necessary to make a chemical examination of a sample of Indian red; but, if such be desired, it may be done on the usual lines of chemical analysis, and the analyses quoted above will serve to show what constituents to look for. Under *Ochres* a general scheme of analysis will be found, which is also applicable to Indian reds. Indian reds should

When iron is treated with dilute acids it is attacked, hydrogen gas is evolved, and the corresponding ferrous salt is formed. When iron is exposed to the air it gradually undergoes oxidation, the red or ferric oxide is formed and the iron is said to *rust*. This property of iron is one of the disadvantages which attend the use of iron as a constructive material. This rusting of iron takes place most readily in moist climates. In dry climates where there is little moisture in the atmosphere it proceeds but slowly. Those compounds of iron which are of use in the decorative arts are described below. See Andés' *Iron-Corrosion, Anti-Fouling and Anti-Corrosive Paints.*

IRON OXIDES.—As stated under *Iron* there are four iron oxides, two only of which are of any interest to the colour maker and decorator. These are the two basic oxides, the ferrous oxide, FeO, and the ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3.

Ferrous Oxide, FeO, is not known in the anhydrous condition, as represented by the formula here given. When ammonia or a solution of the caustic alkalies is added to one of a ferrous salt a pale green precipitate of a hydrated oxide, which is generally assumed to be the ferrous hydroxide, FeH_2O_2, is obtained. This precipitate is, however, very unstable. On exposure to the air it absorbs oxygen, and passes into the ferric oxide with such rapidity that its true chemical composition must always remain a matter of doubt. This element of instability is also communicated to the ferrous salts, which are obtained by dissolving this oxide or the metal itself in acids. Their solutions are prone to undergo change; oxygen is absorbed, a little ferric oxide is precipitated, and a ferric salt remains in solution. This is the reason why so few ferrous compounds occur in nature.

When iron or the green oxide are dissolved in acids ferrous salts are formed, of which the sulphate, $FeSO_4$, and the chloride,

$FeCl_2$, may be taken as types. In the ferrous salts iron plays the part of a dyed base. The most important compound is the sulphate which is commonly known as copperas. See *Ferrous Sulphate.*

The **Ferric Oxide** occurs naturally in great abundance in a variety of forms (anhydrous and hydrated), as the minerals hæmatite, specular iron ore, limonite, bog iron ore, etc. Some varieties of these minerals, if of sufficient brightness and softness, are used as pigments for painters. In the hydrated form ferric oxide is found as the colouring principle in ochres, siennas, umbers and similar natural pigment colours. Ferric oxide is soluble in hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid or nitric acid, forming the corresponding ferric chloride, sulphate or nitrate, as the case may be. The degree of solubility is, however, rather variable, some specimens of the natural oxide being freely soluble, while others are difficultly soluble. The same observation also applies to the artificial ferric oxides, which are obtained by heating ferrous sulphate or precipitated hydrates of iron. It is found that if the oxides have been subjected to a moderate heat only they become freely soluble in acids; while if they have been strongly heated they are almost insoluble in acids and require very prolonged digestion to be dissolved. This difference of solubility may be noticed in comparing the bright reds, rouge, or colcothar with the so-called purple oxides. The former are produced at a comparatively low temperature, and are soluble without much difficulty; while the latter require a stronger heat and a longer time, and are very difficultly soluble. The solutions have in all cases a brownish-yellow colour. When ammonia or solutions of caustic potash or caustic soda are added to solutions of ferric salts a brownish-red precipitate of the ferric hydroxide (to which the formula, $Fe_2H_6O_6$, is usually assigned) is obtained. On ignition this

	Per Cent.
Urushic acid	85·15
Gum arabic	3·15
Nitrogenous matter	2·28
Water and volatile matter . .	9·42

Mr. J. Takayma analysed a sample and found it to contain:—

	Per Cent.
Urushic acid	64·07
Gum arabic	6·05
Nitrogenous matter	3·43
Oil	0·23
Water and volatile matter . .	26·22

The higher the proportion of urushic acid the lacquer contains the better is its quality. The formula of urushic acid is $C_{22}H_{31}O_3$.

The best account of the manufacture and use of Japanese lacquer is the report of Mr. John J. Quinn, Consul at Hakodate, on the *Lacquer Industry of Japan*, published in 1892, to which readers are referred for further information.

JAPAN WAX.—This product is prepared in Japan and in China from the berries of several species of sumach trees, *Rhus succedanea*, *Rhus vernicifera*, *Rhus. sylvestris*, *Rhus acuminata*, etc. The berries are collected, crushed, and then treated with boiling water. The wax melts and collects on the top of the water. It is collected and purified by treatment with more boiling water. It is imported into this country in the form of slabs.

Japan wax is a creamy-coloured, hard substance, readily breaking with a conchoidal fracture. Its lustre is but slight. There are indications that Japan wax has a slight crystalline structure, as, on keeping, the surface often becomes covered with crystals. The colour of the wax deepens on keeping.

The specific gravity of Japan wax varies very considerably, and at 15° C. (60° F.) ranges from 0·970 to 0·993. This difference is, probably, due to the wax being obtained from different species of sumach trees. At 100° C. (212° F.) the specific gravity is 0·875. The melting point is 53° to 54° C. (127·5° to 129° F.). The solidifying point is some 4° to 5° lower.

It is a misnomer to call this body a wax, for its chemical composition (being almost pure palmitate of glyceryl, C_3H_5 $(C_{16}H_{31}O_2)_3$), shows it to be a true fat. It owes its name of wax to its having the same outward physical properties.

Japan wax is insoluble in cold alcohol. It dissolves in boiling alcohol, separating out again on cooling in the form of crystals. It dissolves freely in ether, petroleum spirit, benzene, carbon tetrachloride and other solvents, like the ordinary fats.

When boiled with solutions of the caustic alkalies it undergoes almost complete saponification, there being usually only about 1 to 1·25 per cent. of unsaponifiable matter in it. It contains, besides the palmitate of glyceryl, free palmitic acid, from 3 to 9 per cent., small traces of stearin and arachin. It can be distinguished from the true waxes by the fact that it contains glycerine. Japan wax requires 21 to 22 per cent. of caustic potash to saponify it. It absorbs but a small quantity, 4 to 5 per cent., of iodine.

Japan wax is used in the manufacture of candles, furniture polish, etc.

JAPANESE WOOD OIL.—This oil is largely employed in China and Japan as a natural varnish for cabinet ware and wooden articles of all kinds. It is stated to possess drying properties in a very high degree, ranking higher than linseed oil in this respect. It is obtained from the seeds of the tree, *Aleurites cordata*, which is indigenous to Japan and China. Cold pressed oil has a pale yellow colour and not much taste or odour. Hot pressed oil has a dark brown colour and an unpleasant taste. Exposed to a temperature of - 18° C. (0° F.) it becomes slightly turbid.

The specific gravity of Japanese wood oil is 0·940 at 15° C. (60° F.). It requires 21 per cent. of caustic potash to saponify it. So far as it has been submitted to a chemical examination it has been found to yield the glycerides of oleic acid, $HC_{18}H_{33}O_2$, and of elaomargaric acid $HC_{17}H_{29}O_2$, an acid of the linolic series of fatty acids.

K.

KAOLIN, the Chinese name for china clay. See *China Clay*.

KAURI, COWREE.—This is a most important varnish resin of comparatively recent introduction. It is obtained from New Zealand, principally in the province of Auckland, where it occurs as a fossil resin in the ground. The resin is the product of the New Zealand pine, *Dammara australis*, and allied species. The trees are found in various parts of the islands and yield resinous products ; but the commercial kauri is essentially a fossiliferous body and is found most abundantly in those portions of New Zealand where the pines do not now grow. The resin is obtained by a process of digging. Very large blocks are sometimes obtained of from 100 to 200 lb. weight. As found the surface of the resin is covered with a crust of decayed vegetable matter and resin. This crust is removed before the resin becomes merchantable.

Besides the fossil resin kauri is obtained from the living trees, but such "young" kauri, as it is called, is not as good for varnish making as the fossil resin.

Kauri comes into the market in pieces varying much in size, from a few inches to perhaps two feet, and in weight from 2 or 3 oz. to 1 cwt. There are many qualities, dependent on colour, transparency, etc. The best is known as "dial" kauri. In colour it varies but little, being mostly of a pale amber or pale brown. It is more or less opaque, although transparent samples are occasionally met with. It is usually homogeneous in structure, but streaked pieces are frequently met with. Its lustre varies from glassy to opaline. It breaks with a conchoidal fracture, and the freshly broken surfaces have a pleasant, fragrant odour, which is characteristic. The taste also is pleasant and aromatic. The "young kauri" resin is used in the colony by the Maories as a chewing gum.

The specific gravity of kauri is about 1·050, but it varies a little. It melts at from 360° to 450° F. On distillation kauri gives off about 1·4 per cent. of water and 16 to 20 per cent. of an oil of 0·9224 specific gravity, soluble in ether and amyl alcohol, but insoluble in alcohol: it is acted on by caustic soda.

Kauri is very largely employed in varnish making. It does not make as good varnish as copal; but, being easier to melt and the melted resin being much more easily soluble in oil, kauri varnishes are much easier to make. Kauri yields a varnish that dries well with a good hard and lustrous coat. It is not so durable when exposed to the air as copal varnishes. On this account it is mostly employed in making varnishes for furniture and indoor woodwork generally.

Petroleum spirit, alcohol, turpentine and benzol partially dissolve kauri and cause it to swell up into a white gelatinous

It is quite insoluble in acids, and but slightly attacked by alkalies.

Kieselguhr is used for a great variety of purposes : in dynamite making, being capable of absorbing a large quantity of nitro-glycerine and still be dry to the feel ; as a fireproof composition for safes, cooking stoves, etc. ; as a non-conducting composition for use with steam boilers and steam pipes ; as a filler in painting ; in the manufacture of ultramarine ; in soap making, and for many other purposes.

It may be distinguished by its lightness, insolubility in acids, and when examined under the microscope it shows the beautiful forms of the diatom shells.

KING'S YELLOW.—Under this name used to be sold the trisulphide of arsenic, As_2S_3, which was obtained as a fine yellow precipitate by passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas through a solution of arsenious oxide in hydrochloric acid or soda. The pigment has now become obsolete and been replaced by the chrome yellows. It may be distinguished by the fact that it is insoluble in hydrochloric acid, but soluble in caustic soda, from which solution it is re-precipitated on adding acid. Marsh's test will detect the arsenic in this yellow.

L.

LAC.—Lac is a resinous secretion found surrounding the twigs and branches of several trees in India and neighbouring districts. The secretion is formed from the sap of the tree, which sap is itself of a gummy or resinous nature, by the female of the lac insect, *Coccus lacca.* The insect punctures the bark of the tree and commences to secrete the lac, in which it soon becomes completely enveloped, throwing out to the air fine filaments by means of which it breathes; it then lays its eggs inside the deposit of lac and then dies. The young insects when they are born bore their way through the lac, and swarm over the branches and tree; the male insects are winged and can fly; the females are wingless and never go from the tree on which they are born. When they are impregnated by the male they proceed to secrete the lac and lay eggs as their mother did before them. A tree will supply nourishment to a great number of insects, but at the expense of its own vital powers; for, after a time, it begins to decay and then it ceases to support more insects. The distribution of the insects from tree to tree is carried on in various ways, partly by the insects themselves, by birds, etc.; while of late years artificial propagation has been largely carried on. The trees on which the lac insect grows are very varied; the chief are the Palas or dhak tree, *Butea frondosa;* the peepul tree, *Ficus religiosa;* the koosum tree, *Schleichera trijuga; Acacia arabica* and *catechu;* several species of croton trees, *Croton lacciferum, C. draco,* etc.; *Butea superba,* and several species of *Ficus* trees.

The principal proportion of the lac of commerce comes from India, but it is also obtained from other Asiatic countries; that from Siam has a great reputation for quality. It is obtained also from Ceylon, Burmah, China, the Malay Archipelago, etc. The great centre of the lac industry in India is the Province of Bengal, the capital of which, Calcutta, is a great emporium for lac in all its forms. In the Bengal districts it is collected about twice a year, from the middle of October to January and from the middle of May to the middle of July. In the Scinde State it is obtained chiefly from the forests surrounding Hyderabad, where it is found on the babool tree, *Acacia arabica;* the lac is gathered from October to April. It is rather noteworthy that the insects do not attack the trees while the latter are in full growth, but only when they begin to wither. Hyderabad is celebrated for its lacquer ware, and the lac which is obtained is used almost entirely for this in the locality. Assam is a great lac country and the lac is collected in large quantities; some is used locally, but most is sent to Calcutta for export.

Lac comes into commerce as—

1. Stick lac.
2. Seed lac.
3. Shellac.
4. Button lac.
5. Garnet lac.

Another lac product is lac dye.

1. **Stick Lac.**—This is the crude material as it comes from the tree, and consists of bits of the twig or bark incrusted with the lac. In this form it is mostly sent into the great centres of the trade from the forests in which it is collected for manufacture into the refined lac products. A small quantity is imported into this country, but it is obvious that the payment of freight charges on a lot of useless woody matter is a drawback.

The process of refining the stick lac into the other lac products is a very simple matter and is often carried on in primitive ways; although of late more attention has been paid by the large lac merchants to improved processes of treatment.

The first operation consists in separating the lac from the woody matter on which it is found; this is done by laying the stick lac on a table and passing a heavy roller over it; this breaks the lac, and the wood is then picked out by hand or separated by sieving. The wood is thrown away or used as fuel. The pieces of lac are collected and placed in large tubs with warm water, the workmen treading the material in the tubs; this operation extracts from the lac the colouring matter it contains, which passes into solution; the treatment with water is several times repeated until the wash waters are clear. The water used in the first washing containing the colouring matter is evaporated down and the colouring matter thereby recovered; it is sold under the name of lac dye (see *Lac Dye*). The lac which is left behind is known as *seed lac.*

2. **Seed lac.**—This is the partly manufactured lac obtained in the first operation of preparing the crude lac. It occurs in the form of small grains or pieces; hence its name of *seed lac.* It is scarcely an article of commerce, although sold to a small extent; it is further treated to manufacture the commercial varieties of lac.

3. **Shellac.**—This is the principal commercial variety of lac and is prepared and sold in large quantities. It is prepared from the seed lac by drying the latter product; the dried lac is then placed in large bags made of cotton cloth of a medium texture. The bag of lac is held by two men in front of a large fire. The heat of the fire soon melts the lac, which flows out of the bag, the men assisting the flow by twisting the bag so as to squeeze out the contents; the molten lac drops into a trough placed in front of the fire. A cylinder of wood, or of wood covered with brass, is mounted on axles, so as to be in a slightly inclined position; an operator dips a ladle into the trough of molten lac and pours it over the cylinder, while an assistant spreads the lac over the surface of the cylinder with a plantain leaf. It rapidly sets, when it is stripped off the cylinder by means of a knife and then forms the shellac of commerce. Sometimes this method of working is modified in various districts. The crude seed lac may be subjected to a further purifying process by boiling it with a little alkali, so as to remove the last traces of colouring matter from it, thereby yielding a better and paler quality of shellac.

The best quality of shellac is that known as *orange* shellac, which is of a pale brownish-orange colour, quite clear and

fibrous, satiny appearance. It is used in making white varnishes and for other purposes where a white shellac would be useful. Its properties are the same as the ordinary shellac; but it gradually deteriorates, becoming very brittle and insoluble in alcohol and in alkaline solutions. Care should be taken, therefore, to use bleached shellac, which has only recently been prepared. When fresh, white shellac is rather damp; it therefore requires drying before it can be used in making spirit varnishes.

LAC DYE.—This product is the colouring matter of lac (see above), and is obtained by boiling the crude stick lac with water, which dissolves out the colour, and then evaporating the solution to dryness. In its dyeing properties the lac dye resembles cochineal, but gives somewhat duller and rather more fugitive shades. Prior to the introduction of the coal-tar colours it was largely used in dyeing, but it has now become practically obsolete for that purpose in England.

LAKES.—The lakes are a class of pigments of ancient origin which are much employed, especially by artists; but their use among painters, paper stainers and others has much developed of late years. The origin of these colours is usually given as follows: The ancient Italian dyers made extensive use of such dyes as cochineal in combination with tin and alumina for the purpose of developing and fixing the colour on their materials. On the surface of their dye-baths a coloured scum accumulated. This was collected and sold to artists under the name of lacca. It was not long before methods of preparing these coloured bodies from the dyes themselves (without having recourse to the dyer's vat) were found out, and all such pigments were known generally as laccae, from which word our English *lakes* is derived by easy transitions.

The typical lake is carmine, which is prepared from cochineal by means of alum. When the composition of this pigment is examined it is found to consist of a combination of the colouring principle of the cochineal (carminic acid) with alumina and lime. This leads us to a general definition of lakes as compounds of organic colouring matters with metallic oxides. Generally speaking the colouring principles of the natural organic colouring matters or dyes, such as cochineal, logwood, Brazil wood, fustic, Persian berries, etc., possess a more or less acid character. At all events they are capable of combining with the basic oxides of the metals to form coloured compounds, those of the alkalies being soluble in water, while those formed with alumina, lead, tin and other metals are insoluble in water, and hence are always formed as precipitates when a solution of a salt of the metal is added to one of the colouring matter. These precipitates are generally known as *colour lakes.* The dying of textile fibres with the natural colouring matters depends upon their formation on the fibre, while they form the basis of the artist's lakes. Carmine is a pure colour lake. On the other hand, crimson lake, Florentine lake, Dutch pink and rose pink contain an excess of the metallic base, *i.e.*, more than sufficient to combine with the colouring matter in them.

Of late years the coal-tar colours have been pressed into service for the preparation of lake pigments. Many of these have the property of forming colour lakes, *i.e.*, insoluble coloured bodies with metallic oxides. Such are Alizarine, Coeruline, Alizarine yellow, Alizarine blue, Galloflavine, Gambine, etc. With these are perfectly comparable in their chemical composition the colour lakes derived from the natural dyestuffs, such as cochineal or madder. Again, other coal-tar colours, such as the Eosines, Azo scarlets, Croceine scarlets, have the property of giving colour lakes with metallic salts. These also are used in preparing lake pigments. Then there are the basic coal-tar colours, like Magenta, Brilliant green, Auramine, Victoria blue, etc., which form colour lakes with tannic acid. These also have been pressed into service. With the coal-tar colours it has, however, been found impracticable to make a pure lake, *i.e.*, one consisting of the colour lake itself, in the main resembling carmine, for various reasons, partly that the full beauty of the colour cannot thereby in all cases be developed, partly because such pure colour lakes are too expensive. Therefore in using the coal-tar colours for making lake pigments it is customary to add a quantity of barytes or some other white pigment, which constitute what is commonly called the *base* of the lake, although in strictness the term base ought to be reserved for the actual precipitant of the colouring matter. The white pigment, or so-called base, is really a *diluent.*

Lakes in general are brilliant in colour, but are not remarkable for permanence. Those made from madder, alizarine and the alizarine dyes in general, are fairly permanent; but those prepared from other dyes are not. They are usually strong in colouring power, but deficient in body or opacity. This more especially applies to the older lakes. Many of the modern lakes made from coal-tar colours possess a fair body and good covering powers, due to the white pigment which they contain.

The most common lakes, such as *Carmine*, *Crimson Lake*, *Dutch Pink*, *Vermilionettes*, etc., will be found described under their respective heads. See Tennison's *Lake Pigments*, and Bersch's *Mineral and Lake Pigments.*

LAMP BLACK is one of the most valuable of the black pigments; it consists, essentially, of carbon in a very fine state of division, and is prepared by burning oils of various kinds in a lamp burner, or by other means, in such a way that incomplete combustion takes place and a large volume of smoke is produced; this smoke consists of unburnt particles of carbon and is collected in a specially constructed system of flues. There are some differences in the quality of lamp blacks, as heavy and light lamp black, which varieties depend upon the place in the flues from which the black is collected—that nearest the burning oil being heavier than that farthest away (see *Vegetable Black*). Sometimes the heavy grades of lamp black contain traces of unburnt oil; when this becomes excessive in amount it shows a defective method of working in the preparation of the black; the presence of such oil may lead to spontaneous combustion of the lamp black, while it impedes the drying of the paint made from the black. The following are two analyses of lamp black made by the author:—

	Per Cent.	Per Cent.
Carbon	93·5	94·99
Water	4·4	1·81
Ash	2·1	3·20

As a pigment lamp black is perfectly permanent and may be mixed with all other pigments without producing any change. It mixes with oil, water and all other vehicles. Black paint made with lamp black is rather slow of drying, owing to the fact that the pigment does not exert any drying action on the oil; possibly it may even have a retarding influence.

Lamp black is sometimes ground up with turpentine (of which it takes up about 55 per cent. of its weight) into a paste, and sold in that form.

Lamp black may be analysed in the following manner: Weigh into a platinum crucible 2 grammes of the black and place it in a hot air oven at about 105° to 110° C. until repeated weighings show that it has ceased to lose weight; the loss gives the amount of moisture in the sample. Next place

Lead is largely used in sanitary work in making water pipes and gas pipes, for roofing purposes, for making water channels, etc. It is also largely used in chemical manufacture, especially in the construction of sulphuric acid chambers, and as a lining for dye vats, tanks, etc.

Lead combines with oxygen to form three oxides: the monoxide PbO, or litharge (see *Litharge*); the dioxide PbO_2; and the tetroxide Pb_3O_4, or red lead (see *Red Lead*). Lead forms one series of salts only, in which it acts as a dyad element. The most important salts are the acetate $Pb2C_2H_3O_2$; the nitrate $Pb2NO_3$; the carbonate $PbCO_3$; the sulphate $PbSO_4$; the chromate $PbCrO_4$; the sulphide PbS; all of which are described below.

The distinguishing tests for lead are :—

Hydrochloric acid gives a white precipitate of lead chloride soluble in boiling water, from which solution it crystallises out on cooling.

Sulphuretted hydrogen gives a black precipitate of lead sulphide from acid solutions. This is converted into lead sulphate by nitric acid, but is not affected by hydrochloric acid.

Potassium chromate gives, from neutral or acetic acid solutions, a bright yellow precipitate of lead chromate. This precipitate is soluble in nitric acid and in caustic soda.

Lead is nearly always quantitatively estimated as sulphate. The substance is dissolved in water or nitric or acetic acid as may be required. To the solution is added an equal volume of alcohol and then sufficient dilute sulphuric acid to throw down all the lead; the precipitate is then filtered off, well washed with water and dried; the dry mass is now transferred as completely as possible to a weighed porcelain crucible, while the filter paper is burnt on the lid of the crucible; the ashes are first treated with a drop of nitric acid, then a drop of sulphuric acid, then heated to expel excess of acid; finally, they are transferred to the main portion of the lead sulphate in the crucible and the whole is now heated for some time over the Bunsen burner until the precipitate is thoroughly dry, when it is allowed to cool and the crucible and its contents weighed. The weight of the empty crucible and that of the filter ash is deducted from the total weight; the difference is the weight of the lead sulphate obtained. From this weight that of the lead in the original sample may be calculated by multiplying by 0·683, or that of lead oxide by multiplying by 0·736.

LEAD ACETATE.—See *Acetate of Lead.*

LEAD BLACK.—Under this name has been sold the sulphide produced by acting on a lead salt with alkaline sulphides or sulphuretted hydrogen. As a pigment it is almost useless, as, on exposure to the air, it gradually undergoes oxidation.

LEAD BORATE.—This substance is produced by mixing solutions of lead acetate and borax together, when it is thrown down as a precipitate. This is collected, well washed with water and carefully dried. It is largely used as a drier in boiling oil, as also making paints and varnishes. It is found that it does not lead to the discolouration of the oil as is the case with red lead or litharge. Its drying properties are fully equal to those of litharge.

LEAD CARBONATE.—The normal carbonate, $PbCO_3$, occurs naturally (as the mineral cerusite) in small quantities in various places. It is not used for any particular purpose. When solutions of alkaline carbonates are added to solutions of lead salts, or when a current of carbonic acid gas is passed

Lime should be used fresh, as the carbonate of lime formed in old lime detracts from its value. It ought to be well burnt and strong; when mixed with water in sufficient amount it ought to form a smooth, buttery mass, free from gritty particles. Such a mass of slaked lime, if kept covered with water, will keep good for some time, but lime which has been badly slaked will not keep. Lime, or rather calcium hydroxide, is slightly soluble in water, such a solution forming what is known as *lime water*, while *milk of lime* is the name given to a mixture of undissolved lime and water of about the consistency and colour of milk. A gallon of lime water contains 89·5 grains of calcium oxide or 118·5 grains of calcium hydroxide.

AMOUNT OF LIME IN MILK OF LIME OF DIFFERENT SPECIFIC GRAVITIES.

Specific Gravity.	Grammes CaO in one Litre.	Specific Gravity.	Grammes CaO in one Litre.	Specific Gravity.	Grammes CaO in one Litre.
1·01	11·7	1·10	126·0	1·18	229·0
1·02	24·4	1·11	138·0	1·19	242·0
1·03	37·1	1·12	152·0	1·20	255·0
1·04	49·8	1·13	164·0	1·21	268·0
1·05	62·5	1·14	177·0	1·22	281·0
1·06	75·2	1·15	190·0	1·23	294·0
1·07	87·9	1·16	203·0	1·24	307·0
1·08	100·0	1·17	216·0	1·25	321·0
1·09	113·0				

LIME BLUE.—This name was given to a copper blue prepared from copper sulphate by precipitation with lime, usually in the presence of ammonium chloride. Essentially it consists of a mixture of hydroxide of copper with calcium sulphate. It was once used to a very considerable extent in distemper work with lime and whiting, as it was then the only blue known which would resist the action of lime and was cheap.

It has now become nearly obsolete, having been replaced by artificial ultramarine, which is cheaper and better in every respect. Lime blue is a pale blue pigment of no great depth of colour or body. It is fairly stable when exposed to light and air. Sulphuretted hydrogen and sulphurous bodies turn it black, owing to the formation of the sulphide of copper. Heat also turns it black, the hydroxide of copper losing its water and becoming changed into the oxide. Acids destroy the colour, dissolving out the copper and leaving some of the calcium sulphate undissolved. Lime blue may be distinguished from other blues by the following reactions. Heated, it turns black; treated with acids, it partially dissolves—a faint blue solution and a white residue being obtained. The blue solution changes to a deep blue on adding excess of copper—this reaction being very characteristic of copper. On boiling the solution and adding caustic soda a black precipitate of copper oxide will be obtained. The solution will also give a white precipitate on addition of barium chloride, indicating the presence of sulphate; and a white precipitate on the addition of ammonium and ammonium oxalate, indicating the presence of lime.

LIMONITE is the mineralogical name of the hydrated oxide of iron, which occurs in a variety of forms, crystalline and amorphous. The colour is usually brownish. The purest limonite has a composition corresponding to the formula $2Fe_2O_3, 3H_2O$; it contains 85·6 per cent. of ferric oxide and 14·4 per cent. of water. Limonite is the colour constituent of ochres, siennas, umbers and other natural yellow or brown earthy pigments; in these it is associated with clay, barytes, gypsum, etc., and then forms very useful pigments, which are found widely distributed in nature (see *Ochres*, *Siennas*, *Umbers*). Limonite is soft, readily soluble in acids, forming flame will appear to shoot across the surface of the oil. The temperature at which this occurs is called the *flashing point* of the oil. In the case of pure linseed oil it will be between 450° F. and 500° F. A flash point of below 400° F. may indicate addition of mineral or hydrocarbon oil, while a flash point of less than 350° F. may indicate the addition of rosin oil.

Proportion of Mineral or Rosin Oil.—If the specific gravity and the flash point have given some indication of the presence of mineral oil or of rosin oil, the following process may be adopted for determining its amount. Weigh out 20 grammes of the oil to be tested, add a quantity of a solution of caustic soda (or, better, of caustic potash) in water and a few drops of methylated spirit; boil well for about an hour, or until it is considered that the linseed oil has been thoroughly saponified; then allow the mass to cool. When cold, add about an equal volume of petroleum ether, stir the mixture well, and transfer it to a separating funnel, adding a quantity of warm, but not hot, water. On allowing it to rest, the petroleum ether will rise above the aqueous liquor, and carry with it any mineral or rosin oil that may be present. The lower aqueous layer is now run off, fresh warm water is poured into the funnel, the whole well shaken and again allowed to rest; the aqueous layer is then run off, and the washing with warm water repeated two or three times. The ether layer is next run into a weighed glass beaker, the ether evaporated off on a water bath and the residual oil weighed. With care, fairly accurate results can be obtained by this method. The residual mineral oil may be examined to ascertain whether it be a mineral or hydrocarbon oil or be rosin oil; the specific gravity will, as a rule, be sufficient to indicate which it is. The specific gravity of mineral or hydrocarbon oils will not exceed 0·920, while that of rosin oil will not be below 0·980.

desired to make, as the finished product may vary from a pale oil (having drying properties but slightly better than those of raw oil) to a thick viscid oil (drying very quickly), while it is possible to produce a solid product by sufficient heating of the oil. This method is commonly employed, although it is becoming more and more superseded by other processes.

2. *The Steam Process.*—The oil with the driers is heated in a steam-jacketed boiler, steam at a high pressure being sent into the jacket. Air is blown into the oil during the operation. This process has the merit of yielding paler coloured oils than the fire process, and is freer from danger. It is now largely used.

3. *The Hartley-Blenkinsop Process.*—The oil is heated to a comparatively low temperature with a small quantity of manganese linoleate, air being blown in at the same time. The merit of this process lies in the fact that it yields an oil which is very pale in colour—paler even than the raw oil from which it is made—so that it may be used with pure white colours and pale bright tints without fear of discolouring them. At the same time the drying properties of the oil are perfectly satisfactory.

As prepared by either the fire or steam process, boiled oil is a dark, reddish coloured oil; the specific gravity varies considerably, samples of boiled oil having specific gravities ranging from 0·938 to 0·945 may be met with, while occasionally heavier samples are made. In its general properties boiled oil is similar to raw oil and the tests for it are the same. It, however, dries much more quickly, or in at least half the time, and with a more glossy surface. Boiled oil is scarcely ever used by itself in paint making, but is always mixed with raw oil; this is because, if used alone, it would leave a coat which is hard and liable to crack, owing to want of elasticity.

Action of Driers on Oil.—It has been well established that

in the dyeing of textile fabrics in the favourite Turkey red, a colour renowned for its fastness to washing, light, etc. Now, however, it is only grown to a slight extent, the advance of chemistry having shown how the principle, alizarin, to which the madder owes its colouring power, can be more cheaply produced artificially. From madder was made madder lakes—pigments which are largely used by artists.

Madder contains two colouring principles (not present in the fresh madder, as such, but in the form of glucosides), which, by the action of ferments or alkalies or acids, decompose and yield alizarin and purpurin, together with a glucose sugar. The amount present in the madder root is small; at the most not exceeding 3 per cent. For the purposes of dyeing, etc., it is not necessary to extract the colouring principles from the madder, as the latter may be used directly. Considering that madder has become almost obsolete it is not necessary to describe it in detail. Those readers who desire further information will find it in Knecht and Rawson's *Manual of Dyeing*.

MADDER LAKE.—The colouring principles of madder, alizarin and purpurin, have the property of forming with alumina, lime, iron and other metallic oxides, insoluble colour lakes. It is upon this property that their application in dyeing and textile printing depends. It is also upon the same property that the use of madder in the manufacture of lake pigments is based. Madder lakes have been, and are now, largely used by artists, chiefly on account of their brightness of tint and their fastness to light and air, in which respects they excel all other lakes.

MAGNESIA is the oxide of the metal magnesium, and has the chemical formula, MgO. It is composed of 60

slightly oxidised on exposure to air. It is soft, readily cut, ductile and malleable. When heated it burns with a most brilliant light, rich in actinic rays; hence is largely used by photographers for taking photographs by artificial light. When burning it forms the oxide as a fine white and bulky powder. Magnesium is soluble in nearly all acids, with evolution of hydrogen and the formation of the corresponding salt. When boiled with alkalies it is dissolved, hydrogen being evolved. Magnesium has an atomic weight of 24 and the symbol Mg. It is a dyad metal, forming with acids, salts of the type of the chloride, $MgCl_2$, the sulphate, $MgSO_4$, and the carbonate, $MgCO_3$. Most of the magnesium compounds are soluble in water, the oxide, carbonate and phosphate being the chief insoluble compounds. The oxide and carbonate have already been described. The tests also have been noted under magnesia. See *Magnesia.*

MALACHITE.—A natural basic carbonate of copper usually containing 19·9 per cent. of carbonic acid, CO_2, 71·9 per cent. of oxide of copper, CuO, and 8·2 per cent. of water, H_2O. The formula is $CuCO_3$, CuH_2O_2. It is found in large masses in Siberia and in other localities. It is used as an ornamental stone and for pigment purposes, being then sold under the name of mountain green or mineral green. It is also used as an ore of copper. It has a specific gravity varying from 3·5 to 4, and is easily powdered. Its usual colour is a bright, medium shade of green of a yellowish tone, but it can be found in a great variety of tints. When heated it is decomposed, a black residue of oxide of copper being left, while the carbonic acid and water are driven off. Acids dissolve it with effervescence, owing to the evolution of carbonic acid, the corresponding copper salts being formed. As a pigment it is quite permanent when exposed to air under ordinary conditions.

It is, however, blackened by sulphuretted hydrogen and sulphurous vapours. It has a fair amount of body and covering power. Its use as a pigment is, however, becoming obsolete, the Brunswick greens which take its place being much superior.

Mountain green may be detected by turning black on being heated strongly in a small crucible, by dissolving with effervescence in acids, by its solutions having a green colour, and by these solutions giving the following reactions with chemical reagents: Ammonia forms a deep blue solution (which is eminently characteristic of copper). Sulphuretted hydrogen throws down a black precipitate of copper sulphide. Caustic soda throws down a bluish-white precipitate of copper hydroxide, which, on the mixture being boiled, changes into the black oxide of copper. Potassium ferrocyanide throws down a brown precipitate of copper ferrocyanide.

MANGANESE, the name given to the natural oxide of the metal manganese. See *Manganese Dioxide.*

MANGANESE ACETATE.—This salt of manganese (prepared by dissolving precipitated oxide of manganese in acetic acid) has a composition corresponding to the formula, $Mn2C_2H_3O_2$. It is occasionally used as a drier. Its action as a drier is very powerful owing to the fact that it readily parts with its acid, thus enabling the oxide of manganese to unite with the oil and to act as a carrier of oxygen. It has the advantage over the oxide of manganese in that it yields a paler oil.

MANGANESE BLACK.—Under this name the natural oxide of manganese has been sold as a pigment. For this purpose its use is disadvantageous. First, owing to its expense;

second, owing to the brownish hue of its colour ; and, lastly, owing to its powerful drying properties, which, when used as a pigment, causes the oil to become over oxidised and to yield a coat which is hard and brittle, and, therefore, not durable.

MANGANESE BORATE.—This substance, which is largely used as a drier, is made by precipitating solutions of manganese salts with solutions of borax. If the precipitate is dried it has, according to Prof. Hartley (*Chemical Society's Journal*, vol. xliii., p. 129), a composition indicated by the formula, $MnH_4(BO_3)_2H_2O$. Heated to 100° C. (212° F.) it loses its water of hydration and then has the formula, $NnH_4(BO_3)_2$; while at higher temperatures it loses more water, until, at a bright red heat, it has the composition, $Mn(BO_3)_2$. In making borate of manganese it is better to add a little caustic soda to the solution of borax used. As found in commerce it is a powder of a faint pinkish hue, insoluble in water, but somewhat soluble in alkaline solutions. As a drier it is superior to the lead driers, but inferior to manganese itself ; but it possesses the advantage that it does not darken the oil as much as either manganese or even any lead compounds do.

MANGANESE BROWN.—Some of the natural brown oxides of manganese, as also the precipitated variety, have been sold as pigments under this name, but their use is far from satisfactory, for the same reasons as militate against the use of the black oxide of manganese as a pigment. See *Manganese Black.*

MANGANESE COMPOUNDS give the following reactions: Ammonia throws down a pale brown precipitate, which darkens on exposure to the air. This precipitate does not form in the presence of a large excess of ammonium chloride; hence in any circumstance the precipitation is not complete. Sodium hydrate throws down a pale brown precipitate of manganous hydrate, which turns dark brown on exposure to the air. This darkening of the colour is eminently characteristic of manganese. Ammonium sulphide added to ammoniacal solutions of manganese throws down a drab-coloured precipitate of manganese sulphide, MnS, which is insoluble in acetic acid, but soluble in hydrochloric acid. Manganese, when present, can be estimated as the tetroxide, Mn_3O_4, by taking a weighed portion of the manganese compound, dissolving in water or acid (as the case may require), and adding a solution of sodium carbonate. This precipitates the manganese as carbonate. The mixture is allowed to stand for an hour to complete the precipitation of the manganese, and filtered; the precipitate on the filter is well washed, dried and ignited in a crucible, when it decomposes into the tetroxide, Mn_3O_4, which is then weighed. Or, instead of precipitating as carbonate, the manganese may be precipitated as sulphide by the use of ammonium sulphide. This precipitate is filtered off, washed, dried and ignited in a porcelain crucible and the weight of the residual oxide, Mn_2O_3, ascertained.

MANGANESE DIOXIDE, BLACK OXIDE OF MANGANESE.—This substance occurs naturally in large quantities, and is known to mineralogists as pyrolusite. It is a heavy black powder, which, when heated strongly, gives off oxygen. It is a peroxide, having the composition indicated by the formula, MnO_2. When heated with acids it gives rise to oxidation products and to the formation of the manganese salts corresponding to the next lower basic oxide of manganese, MnO. Thus with sulphuric acid it yields oxygen and manganese sulphate; with hydrochloric acid, chlorine and manganous chloride. The natural product is not entirely soluble, a little silica, etc., being left as an insoluble residue. Manganese dioxide is also prepared artificially in large quantities by Weldon's process for the recovery of manganese used in the manufacture of bleaching powder, this artificial product being usually known as *Weldon Mud*, and sold in the form of a paste. Manganese dioxide is used as a drier in making boiled oil and varnishes. It is the best drier known, but has the disadvantage of discolouring the oil somewhat. By using the browner grades of the natural oxides of manganese this difficulty may be overcome to a great extent. Usually from ½ to 1 per cent. will be found sufficient to produce a strongly drying oil. It is also used in glass and pottery manufacture to produce reddish shades and as an oxidising agent.

MANGANESE GREEN.—A green pigment can be made by heating together oxide of manganese, nitrate and sulphate of barium, but it has never come into practical use.

MANGANESE LINOLEATE.—This manganese soap is prepared by saponifying linseed oil by means of caustic potash and pouring the resulting soap solution into one of manganese sulphate, the manganese soap separating out in the form of curdy masses. These are separated, washed with warm water and dried. It is employed in the Hartley-Blenkinsop process of boiling oil, in which it acts not only as a drier but also as a bleaching agent on the chlorophyll naturally present in the oil.

MANGANESE OXALATE, MnC_2O_4, is prepared by dissolving freshly precipitated oxide of manganese in oxalic acid and evaporating the solution to dryness. Of late it has been proposed to be used as a drier in oils and paints, its peculiar advantages for which are said to be that it readily undergoes decomposition into oxide of manganese (which combines with the oil), and carbonic acid and water (which pass away).

MANGANESE SULPHATE, $MnSO_4$, is prepared by dissolving manganese oxide in sulphuric acid and evaporating the solution to dryness. It is largely used as a drier in making paints and varnishes. It is a salt of a faint pinkish colour, and is stable when exposed to the air. Some samples of commercial manganese sulphate are deliquescent, owing to their containing a small quantity of the deliquescent chloride. Manganese sulphate is readily soluble in water. It does not decompose when heated. Its special advantages as a drier are that it does not tend to discolour the oil as does the black oxide of manganese, while it is nearly as powerful as the latter substance.

MANILA COPAL.—This resin is imported from Manila in the Philippine Islands. It is the product of various species of trees which grow in many islands of this group. From these trees it is collected by the natives who send it to Manila for export to Europe and America. In appearance Manila copal is rather variable, but generally it comes in the form of pebble-like pieces of a pale brownish colour, varying somewhat both in size and tint. It is rather soft, but tends to become hard with age. Its specific gravity is about 1·062. It melts at from 230° to 250° F., and at a temperature slightly above begins to distil, the distillate consisting of an aqueous portion of an acid character and an oily portion with a strong empyreumatic odour. Manila copal is soluble to a large extent in methylated spirit and alcohol, partially soluble in amyl alcohol (fusel oil), and completely soluble in a mixture of methylated spirit and amyl alcohol. It is soluble in ether, but only partially so in benzene, turpentine, chloroform and petroleum spirit, the insoluble portion usually forming a white gelatinous mass. There are some differences between different samples of Manila copal in regard to their solubility in solvents, some being more so than others. Roughly, two varieties are recognised in trade, *hard* and *soft*, the former being less soluble than the latter. Manila copal which has been melted by heat does not become any more soluble in alcohol, but is more freely soluble in other solvents.

Manila copal is largely used in making spirit varnishes and enamel paints. It is rather more elastic than shellac; hence, when used in conjunction with the latter resin, it imparts elasticity to the coat of varnish left behind on evaporation of the solvent. Manila copal makes fairly durable varnishes

MASTIC.—See *Gum Mastic.*

MENHADEN OIL.—This oil is derived from the Menhaden fish, *Alosa Menhaden*, found in great abundance off the east coast of North America. It is a brownish-coloured oil, the crude qualities being rather turbid, and the refined grades fairly clear. It has a characteristic fishy odour and taste. Its specific gravity ranges from 0·927 to 0·932 at 60° F. It solidifies at – 4° C. It requires 19·2 per cent. of caustic potash to saponify it, absorbs 147·9 per cent. of iodine, and, when mixed with sulphuric acid (Maumene test), the temperature rises to 126° C. It usually contains a small but variable quantity (0·8 to 1·5 per cent.) of unsaponifiable matter. It is employed for a variety of purposes, particularly in leather making and in painting. When exposed to the air it dries well, giving a hard coat.

similar circumstances acetic aldehyde, which has no reducing properties. Three to four c.c. of the spirit to be tested are mixed in a flask with 25 c.c. of water, 2½ c.c. of sulphuric acid, and 3 grammes of potassium bichromate. The mixture is allowed to stand for a quarter of an hour and then distilled. When 25 c.c. have come over the distillate (which will be acid in character) is neutralised by the addition of sodium carbonate. It is then boiled down a little and a trace of acetic acid followed by a little silver nitrate added. A mere darkening of the colour may be neglected, but a copious precipitate of a brown or black colour shows the presence of methyl alcohol.

Another method of detecting the presence of methyl alcohol or wood spirit depends upon the fact that commercial methyl alcohol and wood spirit contain acetone and other bodies which have a reducing action on potassium permanganate. One hundred c.c. of the spirit to be tested is distilled and the distillate collected in 10 c.c. fractions. To each fraction a little potassium permanganate is added. If methyl alcohol or wood spirit be present the permanganate will be reduced in every fraction, but if only ordinary alcohol be present the first two fractions only will reduce the permanganate, this reduction being due to the presence of aldehyde in small quantities, which concentrate in the first portions of the distillate. See also *Alcohol.*

METHYLATED SPIRIT.—This important varnish solvent is a mixture of 90 per cent. of ordinary alcohol (spirit of wine) with 10 per cent. of wood spirit. This mixture is permitted to be used under special regulations by the excise authorities for manufacturing purposes free of duty, the addition of the wood spirit rendering the use of the spirit for drinking purposes unusable. With a view to still further preventing its use for drinking, and having regard to the fact that of late many improvements have been made in the extraction of wood spirit from the crude wood naphtha, the authorities have made the addition of a little petroleum oil to the methylated spirit sold in retail compulsory. Where, however, it is necessary to use a methylated spirit free from this addition they will give special permission for its use.

Methylated spirit is usually sold at a strength of "64 over proof," having a specific gravity of 0·821, and containing about 90 per cent. of real alcohol. The meaning of the term "64 over proof" is that when 100 volumes of such spirit are mixed with 64 volumes of water it yields "proof spirit," which is a liquid which will not cause gunpowder to fire when a little is poured over it and a light applied. This term *proof* is very vague and should be given up. It would be better to sell the spirit according to the amount of the real alcohol it contains.

The strength of methylated spirit may be ascertained with sufficient accuracy by ascertaining its specific gravity and then referring to the table given under *Alcohol*.

Methylated spirit generally has an acid reaction due to its containing small quantities of acetic acid and aldehyde. Besides these it contains traces of other alcoholic bodies, amyl alcohol, propyl alcohol, water, acetone, etc.

The quality of methylated spirit may be roughly ascertained by distilling 100 c.c. of the spirit. All or nearly all should be distilled over below 100° C., the great bulk passing over between 80° and 90° C. If much is left in the retort after the temperature reaches 90° C. it is an indication of the presence of excess of water.

Methylated spirit is largely used in making shellac varnishes and polishes; rosin, dammar, sandarac and other resinous varnishes; and enamel paints. For all these purposes it is necessary to have a spirit of 90 to 92 per cent.

strength. Weaker spirit has little solvent action on the resins. Varnishes made with methylated spirit dry quickly, usually in from ten to fifteen minutes. The character of the coat they leave behind depends entirely upon the character of the resins, etc., used in making them.

What is known as *Finish* is methylated spirit containing about 3 oz. per gallon of rosin. On the sale of this article the excise authorities place no restriction. It may be distinguished from methylated spirit by its forming a copious white precipitate on being poured into water.

The article on *Alcohol* and *Methyl Alcohol* should be consulted for the chemical properties of methylated spirit.

MICA.—Common mica is a double silicate of potash and alumina, but there are micas in which the potash is replaced by soda, lime or magnesia. The characteristic feature of the micas distinguishing them from other double silicates (the felspars for example) is that they occur in thin plates and have the property of cleavage very highly developed, so much so that they can be readily split up into very thin slices. They are very transparent minerals and have a great power of resisting heat; hence mica is much used for making chimneys for oil lamps and in other ways where a transparent substance capable of resisting heat is required. Mica forms one of the constituents of a typical granite, in which it is present in the form of small flakes. It is not, however, present in all granites. In some it is replaced by hornblende or augite. The common mica is known to mineralogists as muscovite. Its composition varies somewhat, and ranges from 43 to 52 per cent. of silica, SiO_2; 33 to 42 per cent. of potash, K_2O; 10 to 12 per cent. of alumina, Al_2O_3; and 0 to 6 per cent. of water, H_2O. Sometimes small quantities of oxide of iron, lime and magnesia are also present; while fluorine is an almost constant constituent.

MOUNTAIN BLUE.—The name given to azurite, which is a natural basic carbonate of copper resembling malachite in its composition and properties, but having a bright blue colour.

N.

NAPLES YELLOW.—This old and well-known pigment is a compound of the oxides of lead and antimony prepared by several processes. At one time it was largely used as a pigment on account of the brightness of its colour and its good properties as a pigment; but of late years it has been replaced by the chrome yellows, which are at once brighter, have more colouring power and are cheaper.

NAPHTHA.—A common name for light liquids, employed in the various chemical and allied industries as solvents for various bodies, resins, gums, india-rubber, etc. The varieties of naphtha are named according to their source. Thus, there is wood naphtha, obtained in the distillation of wood (see *Methylated Spirit*); coal-tar naphtha (see *Coal-tar Naphtha*), obtained in the distillation of coal for coal gas; shale naphtha, obtained in the distillation of Scotch shale for the manufacture of burning and lubricating oils (see *Shale Naphtha*); and petroleum naphtha or benzoline (see *Benzoline* and *Petroleum Naphtha*).

NICKEL OXIDE, NiO, is a pale, greyish-green powder, quite stable when exposed to the air, insoluble in water but soluble in acids, with the formation of the corresponding nickel salts. It is prepared by heating the carbonate or nitrate of nickel rather strongly. Nickel oxide is also found naturally as the mineral bunsenite, but only in

The following table gives the specific gravities and strengths of nitric acids :—

SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF NITRIC ACID AT 60° F.

Specific Gravity.	Twaddell.	Per Cent. of HNO_3 by Weight.	Pounds of HNO_3 per Gallon.	Specific Gravity.	Twaddell.	Per Cent. of HNO_3 by Weight.	Pounds of HNO_3 per Gallon.
1·100	20	16·80	1·848	1·320	64	50·63	6·683
1·105	21	17·57	1·941	1·325	65	51·40	6·810
1·110	22	18·35	2·037	1·330	66	52·24	6·948
1·115	23	19·12	2·132	1·335	67	53·09	7·087
1·120	24	19·89	2·227	1·340	68	53·94	7·228
1·125	25	20·67	2·235	1·345	69	54·79	7·369
1·130	26	21·44	2·423	1·350	70	55·64	7·511
1·135	27	22·21	2·520	1·355	71	56·53	7·660
1·140	28	22·98	2·620	1·360	72	57·42	7·809
1·145	29	23·76	2·720	1·365	73	58·31	7·959
1·150	30	24·53	2·821	1·370	74	59·21	8·112
1·155	31	25·30	2·922	1·375	75	60·10	8·264
1·160	32	26·08	3·025	1·380	76	61·00	8·418
1·165	33	26·85	3·128	1·385	77	61·97	8·583
1·170	34	27·62	3·231	1·390	78	62·95	8·750
1·175	35	28·40	3·337	1·395	79	63·92	8·917
1·180	36	29·17	3·442	1·400	80	64·90	9·086
1·185	37	29·94	3·548	1·405	81	66·01	9·274
1·190	38	30·71	3·654	1·410	82	67·12	9·464
1·195	39	31·49	3·763	1·415	83	68·23	9·653
1·200	40	32·26	3·871	1·420	84	69·34	9·846
1·205	41	33·02	3·919	1·425	85	70·45	10·04
1·210	42	33·79	4·088	1·430	86	71·83	10·27
1·215	43	34·55	4·198	1·435	87	73·21	10·50
1·220	44	35·32	4·309	1·440	88	74·59	10·76
1·225	45	36·08	4·442	1·445	89	75·98	10·97
1·230	46	36·85	4·532	1·450	90	77·36	11·22
1·235	47	37·61	4·645	1·455	91	78·75	11·46
1·240	48	38·38	4·759	1·460	92	80·13	11·70
1·245	49	39·15	4·874	1·465	93	81·52	11·95
1·250	50	39·91	4·988	1·470	94	82·90	12·19
1·255	51	40·68	5·105	1·475	95	84·28	12·43
1·260	52	41·44	5·221	1·480	96	85·66	12·68
1·265	53	42·21	5·328	1·485	97	87·05	12·93
1·270	54	42·97	5·457	1·490	98	88·43	13·18
1·275	55	43·74	5·577	1·495	99	89·82	13·43
1·280	56	44·50	5·696	1·500	100	91·20	13·68
1·285	57	45·27	5·817	1·505	101	92·66	13·94
1·290	58	46·04	5·939	1·510	102	94·13	14·21
1·295	59	46·80	6·060	1·515	103	95·59	14·48
1·300	60	47·57	6·184	1·520	104	97·06	14·75
1·305	61	48·33	6·307	1·525	105	98·53	15·02
1·310	62	49·10	6·432	1·530	106	100·00	15·30
1·315	63	49·86	6·556				

Nitric acid may be examined for strength by weighing out 5 grammes, diluting to 250 c.c., taking 25 c.c. out and titrating with normal standard solution of caustic soda, using phenol-phthalein or litmus as indicator, the number of c.c. of alkali used is multiplied by 0·063 to find the weight of HNO_3 present.

The presence of sulphuric acid or sulphates is ascertained by diluting the acid with water and adding barium chloride, when a white precipitate of barium sulphate is obtained if any be present. The presence of chlorine is ascertained by adding to a little of the diluted acid some silver nitrate, which will give a white precipitate of silver chloride if any be present. If iron is present a brown precipitate is obtained on adding ammonia.

Nitric acid is also known as aqua fortis; a mixture with hydrochloric acid, as aqua regia, this is the only acid liquid which will dissolve gold.

The cruder grades of nitric acid containing much nitrogen oxides in solution are often called nitrous acid in commerce.

NON-POISONOUS WHITE LEAD.—Under this term there are offered to painters mixtures of sulphate of lead, zinc white, barytes, etc., prepared by various processes. Generally they are very good pigments, having good body and covering power and are very durable. These pigments should be examined for their body, covering power, etc., as they vary considerably in these properties. It is difficult to give chemical reactions for these non-poisonous white leads, owing to the differences in their chemical composition. The presence of barium sulphate is ascertained by there being an insoluble residue on treatment with strong hydrochloric acid. The presence of zinc oxide can be ascertained by treating the white with dilute nitric acid, filtering off the insoluble portion and adding to the solution ammonia and ammonium sulphide, when a white precipitate of zinc sulphide will be obtained if zinc white be present. The presence of lead sulphate may be ascertained by treating the residue from the nitric acid with hydrochloric acid, dividing the solution into two portions. To one barium chloride is added when a white precipitate of barium sulphate insoluble on boiling will be obtained. The other portion is allowed to cool when crystals of lead chloride will separate.

O.

OCHRES.—A most important group of natural pigments of a yellow colour found naturally in many places. In this country it is found in Oxfordshire (the ochre from which is esteemed the best), Devonshire, Derbyshire, Cornwall, Cumberland, Wales, Ireland, etc. It is found largely in France, especially in the district round Paris, the French ochres having a good reputation; in America, South Australia and in other places. The colour of ochres varies considerably from a bright yellow, in the case of the Oxford, French and Welsh ochres, to a reddish-yellow in the case of the Cumberland and Derbyshire ochres. Ochres, however, from the same localities are liable to vary. The depth of colour is also variable. In some it is very strong, in others very weak.

Ochres owe their colour to the presence of oxide of iron in a hydrated condition (see *Limonite*), which, in these pigments, is mixed with silica, silicate of alumina, lime, barytes and other earthy matters, these varying according to the character of the rock masses in which the ochre is found. The following analyses of the chief varieties of commercial ochres will show the nature of their composition:—

1. *Oxford Ochre* :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	6·88
Water, combined	8·15
Calcium oxide, CaO	0·99
Sulphur trioxide, SO_3	1·32
Alumina, Al_2O_3	6·47
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	12·82
Silica, SiO_2	63·47

2. *Welsh Ochre* :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	2·00
Water, combined	12·50
Sulphur trioxide, SO_3	1·31
Silica, SiO_2	29·72
Alumina, Al_2O_3	33·31
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	20·70
Copper sulphide, CuS	0·51

3. *Irish Ochre* :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	9·05
Water, combined	12·00
Insoluble matter	32·50
Sulphur trioxide, SO_3	2·68
Alumina, Al_2O_3	16·77
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	26·38
Calcium oxide, CaO	0·25
Copper oxide, CuO	0·63

4. *Derbyshire Ochre* :—

	Per Cent.
Water, combined	6·10
Barium sulphate, $BaSO_4$	20·96
Silica, SiO_2	4·53
Calcium sulphate, $CaSO_4$	2·51
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$	21·75
Alumina, Al_2O_3	10·65
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	33·49
Magnesia, MgO	trace

5. *Cornwall Ochre* :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	1·40
Water, combined	10·00
Silica, SiO_2	59·67
Alumina, Al_2O_3	9·72
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	18·54
Calcium oxide, CaO	0·23

6. *French Ochre* :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	1·80
Water, combined	9·20
Silica, SiO_2	54·00
Alumina, Al_2O_3	13·75
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	20·73
Calcium oxide, CaO	0·19

7. *South Australian Ochre* :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	1·82
Water, combined	6·48
Silica, SiO_2	41·20
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	38·40
Alumina, Al_2O_3	12·56

8. *American Ochre* :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	1·30
Water, combined	3·70
Alumina, Al_2O_3	4·06
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	11·03
Silica, SiO_2	4·47
Barium sulphate, $BaSO_4$	75·39
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$	trace

The chemical composition is of no value for determining the actual value of an ochre as a pigment. For instance, the proportion of oxide of iron (although the colour depends upon its presence) is no criterion of the depth of colour or brightness, as much depends upon the condition of the oxide. The best ochres contain it in a highly hydrated form, and possess brightness as well as depth of colour. Other ochres contain the anhydrous oxide and have a reddish tint, which is rather objectionable. Then the covering power and body of an ochre greatly, if not entirely, depends upon the condition of the silica, clay, etc., which may be present. If these are in a very fine, amorphous physical condition, then the pigment will be a good one, and will probably have all the qualities of a fine pigment in a high degree. On the other hand, it may be that the constituents of an ochre are in a crystalline condition. In which case they may cause the ochre to lack the opacity required in a first-class pigment in order to give it good covering power and body.

Although, as may have been inferred from what has been said above, ochres vary very much in their strength of colouring power, in their body and in their covering power; they are excellent pigments, working well with all vehicles and with all other pigments, and being durable and permanent under all conditions of exposure to air, light, etc.

They possess the following chemical properties: They are insoluble in water and alkaline solutions and in dilute acids. They are decomposed when treated with strong hydrochloric or nitric acid, the iron, alumina, calcium, etc., forming a yellow solution, while the silica, barium sulphate, and other insoluble constituents form a white or greyish residue. When heated ochres lose their water of hydration, the oxide of iron passing into the anhydrous condition; at the same time the colour changes to red, the intensity or depth of which depends upon the duration and intensity of the heat applied. A short time or a low temperature produces a light red tint, while a longer time or a higher temperature gives a dark red shade. This property is taken advantage of in the preparation of Venetian and Indian reds. See *Indian Red*, *Venetian Red*.

Ochres ought to be tested for strength of colouring power, tint, covering power and body by the usual tests, as given under *Testing Pigments*.

It is rarely that a chemical analysis of ochre is required; if so, a qualitative analysis should first be made according to the ordinary rules of chemical analysis as described in Prof. A. H. Sexton's *Qualitative Analysis* and similar works The constituents thus found will regulate the method for conducting a quantitative analysis.

The following is an outline of a scheme suitable for the great majority of ochres :—

1. *Water.*—This is usually present in two forms, as will be seen from a consideration of the analyses of ochres given above; hygroscopic water and water of hydration or combination. To determine the amounts of these weigh a small porcelain crucible and place in it 2 grammes of the sample of ochre, which has been previously very finely powdered, and apply heat for about half an hour on a sand bath over the Bunsen burner; then allow the crucible and its contents to cool (best in a dessicator), and weigh. The loss of weight is that of the *hygroscopic water*. Next take the crucible and place it on a pipe tube triangle over a Bunsen burner and heat strongly to a bright red heat for half an hour, then allow the crucible to cool and re-weigh. This second loss of weight gives the amount of *water of hydration*. An actual example will show this :—

	Grammes.
Weight of crucible and ochre	8·260
Weight of crucible	7·260
Weight of ochre	1·000

5. *Calcium.*—To the filtrate from the ammonia precipitate of iron and alumina add a little ammonium oxalate. This will, if calcium be present, throw down a white precipitate of calcium oxalate, which is collected, washed, dried, burnt and weighed, the residue in the crucible being calcium carbonate. Multiplying the weight of this residue by 0·56 gives the weight of *calcium oxide* equal to it.

For other constituents that may occasionally be present in ochres the analyst is referred to works on *Quantitative Chemical Analysis*, such as that of Prof. Humboldt Sexton.

For further information respecting ochres reference may be made to the author's *Manual of Painters' Colours.*

OILS.—A class of important bodies derived from the animal, vegetable and mineral kingdoms. Oils as a class are non-volatile, liquid bodies, lighter than water, and viscid in nature, not volatile; they impart a greasy and permanent stain to paper, and are smooth and unctuous to the feel. Oils are divided into two great divisions, the fatty oils and the hydrocarbon oils. The fatty oils are derived solely from the animal and vegetable kingdoms, every animal and every plant yielding more or less oil. Many of them, as tallow, palm oil, olive oil, lard, whale oil, are valuable commercial products. The hydrocarbon oils are derived from certain kinds of shale (from which circumstance has arisen their name of mineral oils) and from petroleums, products which are found in large quantities in various portions of the globe.

The characteristics of the fatty oils have already been noted under *Drying Oils.* The hydrocarbon oils are almost entirely employed for lubricating machinery and for illuminating purposes. They have few, if any, applications in painting. Sometimes products derived from shale and petroleum are used in paint and varnish making. These will be found described under *Benzoline* and *Shale Naphtha*. The hydrocarbon oils are sometimes found in linseed oils as adulterants. Their principal characteristic is that caustic soda or caustic potash has no action on them, and hence they are often called *unsaponifiable oils* to distinguish them from the fatty animal and vegetable oils which *are saponified* by either caustic soda or caustic potash.

OLEFINES form a group of hydrocarbon compounds in which the carbon and hydrogen are present in the ratio of one of carbon to two of hydrogen, and the general formula for which is C_nH_{2n}. The series is a large one, comprising some sixteen to twenty members, and extending from ethene or ethelene, C_2H_4 (the lowest of the series), to hexdecene, $C_{16}H_{32}$, and a few others. They are of importance as forming the chief portion of the lubricating oils obtained from Scotch shale and American petroleum. The olefines are characterised by the following properties : They are unattacked by alkalies. Acids have but little action on them. Long-continued digestion with strong sulphuric acid converts them into sulphuric acid compounds of the paraffin series of hydrocarbons. They combine with bromine and iodine to form additive compounds. They have no direct affinity for oxygen, and do not readily form oxygen compounds.

ORANGE LAKE.—Orange lakes are chiefly made from coal tar colouring matters. No simple orange lake from a natural dyestuff is known, but mixtures of lakes made from cochineal and Persian berries have been sold under the name of orange lake.

ORANGE LEAD.—This pigment is made from white lead, more especially from the scum which collects on the tops of the tanks in which white lead is being washed. White lead, when heated in a furnace to which air has access, loses carbonic acid and water, and takes up oxygen and thereby passes into orange lead, as shown in the following equation:—

$$2PbCO_3, PbH_2O_2 + O = Pb_3O_4 + H_2O + 2CO_2.$$

Orange lead has a bright scarlet red colour, and is rather heavy, its specific gravity being 6·95. It is an oxide of lead having the composition corresponding to the formula Pb_3O_4, in which respect it is identical with red lead. As a pigment it is largely used. It mixes very well with linseed oil, taking from 8 to 9 per cent. thereof to grind into a stiff paste. It exerts a powerful drying action on the oil; hence paint made from orange lead dries very quickly. On account of this drying action orange lead is sometimes added to paint as a drier, where its colour is not objectionable. It has good colouring powers, body and covering power, and is capable of resisting all ordinary atmospheric influences, although, like all lead pigments, it becomes discoloured when brought into contact with sulphur compounds.

Orange lead when heated becomes dark, but the scarlet colour returns on cooling. Heated with dilute acids, orange lead turns a dark brown colour, due to its decomposition into lead dioxide (which is insoluble in the dilute acid), and into lead monoxide (which is dissolved by the acid, forming the corresponding lead salt). Heated with strong nitric acid it is gradually dissolved, a colourless solution of lead nitrate being obtained. Heated with strong hydrochloric acid, chlorine is evolved and lead chloride formed. Sulphuric acid converts it into lead sulphate, oxygen being evolved. The presence of adulterants is detected by the presence of an insoluble residue on treatment with acids, and the formation of coloured solutions. The amount of lead in a sample of orange lead can be ascertained by dissolving two grammes in

phate, zinc sulphide and zinc oxide. The following analysis made by the author will show the average composition :—

	Per Cent.
Barium sulphate, $BaSO_4$ . . .	69·91
Zinc sulphide, ZnS	14·70
Zinc oxide, ZnO	13·33
Water	2·06

It may be pointed out that the barium sulphate in this class of pigments is not present in its natural form of barytes, which, as is well known to painters, is somewhat deficient in body and covering power, but in the form of precipitated barium sulphate, which is of a fine white colour, and has good body and covering powers.

Orr's white and similar pigments may be distinguished by the fact that they give off sulphuretted hydrogen when treated with an acid. Further, when the acid solution is filtered from the insoluble barium sulphate, and treated successively with ammonia and ammonium sulphide, a white precipitate of zinc sulphide is obtained.

Orr's white, Lithophone, Griffiths' white, and similar white pigments, are liable to vary somewhat as regards their degree of whiteness, covering power, body, etc. They should be assayed for these according to the methods described under the heading *Testing Pigments*.

It is rarely that a chemical analysis is required, but when that is the case the following scheme may be employed :—

For *Barium Sulphate*.—Weigh out 2 grammes of the sample, stir it in a little water, add strong hydrochloric acid and heat gently; when all action has ceased, the mixture is diluted with water, the insoluble barium sulphate filtered off, washed with a little water, the washings being added to the filtrate, then dried, ignited and weighed.

For *Zinc*.—Take the filtrate from the barium sulphate and add, in slight excess, ammonia and ammonium sulphide; allow the mixture to stand over night to ensure complete precipitation of the zinc; then filter, wash well, dry, burn and weigh in the usual manner. The residue in the crucible will be zinc oxide.

For *Zinc Sulphide.*—Weigh out 2 grammes of the white and heat them in a mixture of one part of hydrochloric acid with one part of nitric acid; this converts all the zinc sulphide into zinc sulphate. The insoluble portion is filtered off as before, and barium chloride, added to the filtrate, whereby a white precipitate of barium sulphate is formed; this is collected on a filter, washed, dried and burned. The weight of zinc sulphide corresponding to this barium sulphate can be calculated by multiplying it by 0·416, and the corresponding quantity of zinc oxide by multiplying by 0·348; if this quantity be deducted from the total zinc oxide first found, the difference gives the quantity present in the sample as zinc oxide.

OXIDE REDS.—A group of red pigments which owe their colour to ferric oxide. They are known by a variety of names, Indian red, Venetian red, light red, Turkey red, oxide red, scarlet red, rouge, colcothar, etc. In some cases they consist of ferric oxide only, when as a rule they have a deep red colour and possess strong colouring and covering powers and body. In other cases the ferric oxide is mixed with other constituents, calcium sulphate, barium sulphate, silicate of alumina, etc., depending upon the sources of the raw material of which the red is made and on the process of manufacture. Some of these have been already described; others will be found in their proper places. Oxide reds are noted for their permanence and durability. The term oxide reds is often applied to those which are prepared artificially, usually by precipitation of iron solutions. They often contain sulphate of calcium.

OZOKERIT.—This substance is a waxy material found naturally in many places. The great bulk of the ozokerit of commerce comes from Boroslav in Silesia, where it is mined. The crude material is boiled with water, when the wax collects at the top and the earthy impurities fall to the bottom. The wax is then run into moulds and is cast into blocks. Crude ozokerit is a black waxy material, melting at about 140° to 150° F. It is rarely used in that form, but undergoes a process of purification. Two processes are employed in purifying ozokerit. In one the crude ozokerit is put into stills and distilled with the aid of fire and superheated steam, two or three products being obtained: (1) a soft buttery material; (2) a hard waxy material, the refined ozokerit of commerce, which can be bleached to a good white colour; and (3) a black pitchy residue, which is employed as an insulator in electrical work. Another method of refining consists in treating the crude ozokerit with strong sulphuric acid, either with or without the addition of bichromate of potash. This destroys the colour of the crude mass, and, after thoroughly washing with water, yields ozokerit having a yellow colour (which is rather difficult to destroy) and a granular appearance. This variety is commonly known as *ceresin*.

Ozokerit resembles paraffin wax in its composition; in fact, it is a mixture of the higher members of the paraffin series of hydrocarbons. It usually melts at 140° F. to a limpid fluid. It is unacted upon by acids and alkalies. It is combustible, burning with a bright flame and forms an excellent candle material.

Ceresin is largely employed as a substitute for beeswax, which it closely resembles in appearance and properties.

P.

PARAFFIN.—This name was first given to a white, solid waxy substance obtained by Reichenbach from beechwood tar. Since then it has been applied to a number of products obtained in the distillation of Scotch shale; hence the term *paraffins* has been applied to a series of hydrocarbon compounds possessing the same general properties as the original paraffin. At present whenever the term paraffin is employed by itself it is generally understood to refer to the solid wax, but it is rarely used by itself.

PARAFFIN OIL.—This product is the second lightest body obtained in the refining of the crude oil distilled from Scotch shale. It is a light limpid liquid of a water-white colour, having a specific gravity of 0·810 to 0·820. It evaporates slightly when exposed to the air. It is inflammable, burning with a luminous flame, and hence is chiefly used for illuminating purposes. The flashing point of paraffin oil ranges from 105° F. to 150° F., when tested in the Abel apparatus. The fire test ranges from 120° F. to 170° F. Paraffin oil is a mixture of several members of the paraffin and olefine series of hydrocarbons, and of course partakes of the properties of those compounds. It is used occasionally in the preparation of boiled oil substitutes.

PARAFFIN SHALE.—This is the raw material used in the manufacture of paraffin oil, wax, etc. It is found in the south-west of Scotland, in the district between Glasgow and Edinburgh, and at several places is mined in the same manner as coal. The shale is placed in large upright retorts and distilled, the products being an uncondensable gas, which is used for fuel and illuminating; water containing ammonia, used in making sulphate of ammonia; and a thick tarry oil which is known as "crude oil". This latter substance is subjected to repeated distillations and treatment with sulphuric acid and soda, by which it is refined into several products: naphtha, used in making paints and varnishes (see *Shale Naphtha*); paraffin oil, used for burning in lamps; lubricating oils; and paraffin wax.

PARAFFIN WAX.—This valuable product is procured from the crude oil obtained in the distillation of paraffin shale. The crude oil is distilled. The lighter portions (yielding the naphtha and burning oils) are separated and the heavier portions (containing the solid paraffin) are cooled with the aid of refrigerating machines. The solid paraffin crystallises out and is separated from those by means of filter presses. It is then subjected to purification, by means of which grades of wax are obtained, the melting points of which range from 108° F. to 135° F. Paraffin wax is also obtained by a similar process from the heavier portions of American petroleum.

Paraffin wax is a white or yellowish waxy-looking solid, varying in consistency and in the temperature at which it melts. In commerce the melting point regulates the quality. The usual grades are 108° F., 110° F., 120° F., 125° F., and 130° F. The wax melting at 108° is soft, but the others are much harder and emit a somewhat metallic ring when struck. When heated paraffin wax melts to a thin, limpid liquid, and expands considerably. It is unacted on by acids, even strong ones, at the ordinary temperatures, but at higher temperatures strong nitric acid and strong sulphuric acid have some action. Alkalies, whether in weak or strong solution, have no action. These properties give to paraffin wax an importance not possessed by other substances. It is used for a variety of purposes, such as candle making (for which it is the chief substance now used), electrical work, etc.

PARAFFINS.—These form a group of hydrocarbons deriving their importance on account of their being present in American petroleum and Scotch paraffin oils. They are compounds of carbon and hydrogen, containing the two elements in the ratio, $C_nH_{2n} + 2$. There is a very complete series of over twenty members, ranging from methane or marsh gas, CH_4, to the solid paraffin waxes, whose exact composition is not known with certainty, but which probably approximates to the formula, $C_{20}H_{42}$. The lower members of the series are gaseous ; then, as the complexity of the molecule becomes greater, they are liquids varying in specific gravity and boiling point. While the highest members are solid bodies and constitute the paraffin waxes, the lighter liquid members form the great proportion of the shale and petroleum naphthas and benzolines. The next heavier members, the petroleum and paraffin burning oils (although the heaviest of the liquids) are found in the lubricating oils obtained from the two sources just named.

The paraffins are characterised by the following general properties: They are unacted upon by acids and alkalies at the ordinary temperature. Nitric acid when heated with them oxidises them to a small extent. Chlorine acts slowly, producing substitution products, while iodine and bromine have a very feeble action. From the products thus formed a series of bodies, known as alcohols, can be prepared by the action of alkalies, and these alcohols, by treatment with oxidising agents, can be transformed into acids belonging to the acetic series of fatty acids.

The consideration of the chemical relations of the paraffins

it partakes of the properties of these hydrocarbons which have already been detailed. See *Olefines*, *Paraffins*.

PETROLEUM NAPHTHA or PETROLEUM SPIRIT.—This product is a limpid, water-white liquid (having a specific gravity ranging from 0·730 to 0·760), obtained in the refining of crude American petroleum. It is also known as benzoline. See *Benzoline*, and Translation of Neuburger and Noalhat's *Technology of Petroleum*.

PHOSPHATE OF SODA.—See *Sodium phosphate*.

PIPE CLAY.—A white clay having a composition similar to china clay; very soft and greasy to the touch, and very tenacious. It is largely used in making tobacco pipes; hence its name of pipe clay.

PLASTER OF PARIS.—This substance is the anhydrous calcium sulphate, $CaSO_4$. It is prepared by grinding and heating natural gypsum in a furnace, so as to drive off its water of crystallisation. The material is then ready for use. The various qualities presented by plaster of Paris are due to differences in the degree of grinding, care in calcining and in sieving. Plaster of Paris owes its value to the property it possesses of absorbing water and passing into the hydrated condition, in doing which it sets into a hard mass. This setting takes place quickly, but a sufficient time elapses between mixing it with the water and setting to permit the mass to be run into moulds or used for coating surfaces, so that it may be made into ornaments of various kinds, or it may be used as a cement. Plaster of Paris should be kept in a dry place, as it readily absorbs moisture and so loses its property of setting. When plaster of Paris has been used its property of setting may be recovered by re-heating it, but generally

potassium nitrate for making gunpowder and pyrotechnical mixtures is based. It is employed as an oxidising agent in some chemical operations. Its chemical formula is KNO_3.

POTTER'S LEAD ORE is galena, the natural sulphide of lead, having the formula PbS, and occurring in greyish lustrous masses. It is employed in the pottery trades for the production of glazes. Galena is found in highly lustrous masses of a crystalline tendency, which readily break up into cubical pieces. It contains 13·4 per cent. of sulphur and 86·6 per cent. of lead. It is heavy, the specific gravity ranging from 7·25 to 7·7. When heated in a closed tube, it gives off sulphur; when strongly heated in a current of air, part is converted into lead sulphate, part into oxide, while some of the sulphur escapes as sulphur dioxide. When heated with carbon or carbonaceous matter it is reduced to the metallic condition. Fused with silicates it forms an easily fusible lead silicate, on which property its use in pottery making is based.

PRUSSIAN BLACK.—When Prussian blue is heated in a closed vessel, it leaves the black residue formerly sold under the name of Prussian black. It is essentially a mixture of carbon and ferric oxide. It is not now made.

PRUSSIAN BLUE.—This is one of the most valuable blues known. It is prepared by precipitating solutions of iron salts by means of solutions of potassium ferrocyanide (yellow prussiate of potash) or of potassium ferricyanide (red prussiate of potash). It is essentially a compound of iron, carbon and nitrogen. The iron is, however, present in two conditions. In one it is as a base; while in the other it is in intimate union with the carbon and nitrogen to form an acid radicle known as ferrocyanogen or ferricyanogen. The exact chemical composition of Prussian blue varies slightly with the materials employed in its manufacture. In some cases it is ferric ferricyanide, having the formula, $FeFeC_6N_6$; and in others potassium ferric ferrocyanide having the formula, $K_2FeFeC_6N_6$, for it is rather difficult to entirely remove alkali from the precipitate, especially when potassium ferrocyanide and ferrous sulphate are employed in making it.

There are many varieties of Prussian blue. The best quality is known as *Chinese blue*, and is remarkable for its bronzy appearance, its strength of colour and solubility in oxalic acid. The name of *Prussian blue* is given to a blue somewhat poorer in quality than Chinese blue. *Paris blue* is a Prussian blue of a more violet tone than either of the two above named. *Paste blue* is, as its name indicates, in a paste form, containing from 25 to 30 per cent. of actual colour and from 70 to 75 per cent. of water. *Soluble blue* is a variety which is easily soluble in water, yielding a deep blue solution. *Brunswick blue* is a mixture of Prussian blue and barytes. *Antwerp blue* has gone out of use. It is a light-shade blue prepared by precipitating mixtures of ferrous sulphate, alum and zinc sulphate with potassium ferrocyanide. *Steel blue* or *Mitis blue* is a fine tint of Prussian blue resembling ultramarine. For a full description of the methods of making these the reader is referred to the *Manual of Painters' Colours.*

Prussian blues have the following properties: With the exception of the soluble blue they are insoluble in water, but they have so fine a texture that they appear to be dissolved when mixed with water. They are insoluble in acids, either strong or dilute. If boiled with strong acids they undergo decomposition, hydrocyanic acid being given off. When boiled with solutions of caustic soda, or of potash, or with ammonia, the blue is decomposed, a brown insoluble mass of ferric hydroxide being formed, while the solution contains ferrocyanide or ferricyanide of the alkali. This reaction is characteristic of Prussian blues, no other pigment giving the

solution add ammonia in slight excess to re-precipitate the iron; filter off this precipitate, wash it with water, dry it, burn it in a weighed crucible, and weigh the residue of ferric oxide which is obtained. By multiplying this weight by 2·212 the weight of the Prussian blue in the sample may be ascertained. The filtrate from the caustic soda solution will contain any alumina or zinc which may have been mixed with the blue. The presence of these may be ascertained by neutralising the solution with hydrochloric acid, then adding, first, ammonia (which will throw down a white precipitate of alumina, if present); then ammonium sulphide (when a white precipitate of zinc sulphide will be obtained, if that meta be present). In the case of Brunswick blues which contain barytes or gypsum, such will be left as an insoluble white residue on treatment with hydrochloric acid, after decomposing the pigment with caustic soda.

PRUSSIAN BROWN.—This name has been given to the brown pigment obtained by heating Prussian blue at a comparatively low temperature. It is obsolete.

PRUSSIAN GREEN is a mixture of Prussian blue with either chrome yellow or gamboge.

PRUSSIATE BLACK is the black residue obtained in the manufacture of prussiates of potash. After being washed with water the partially dried black is chiefly employed for decolourising paraffin wax, sugar, etc. It is rarely, if ever, employed as a pigment.

The following are some analyses of prussiate black or, as it is sometimes called, prussiate char, made by the writer:—

	Per Cent.	Per Cent.
Water	22·12	17·10
Mineral matter	37·88	48·24
Carbon and volatile matter .	40·00	34·66

The ash contained :—

	Per Cent.	Per Cent.
Soluble alkaline salts . .	10·82	20·00
Phosphoric acid . . .	·58	·81
Silica	5·75	5·56
Calcium carbonate, etc. . .	20·73	21·87

PRUSSIATES OF POTASH.—There are two prussiates of potash. The commonest is the yellow prussiate or potassium ferrocyanide (see *Potassium Ferrocyanide*). The red prussiate is potassium ferricyanide (see *Potassium Ferricyanide*). These salts are largely employed in the manufacture of Prussian blues, Brunswick greens and other pigments, in dyeing and calico printing, etc.

PUMICE.—Pumice, as is well known, is of volcanic origin, being a trachytic lava which has been rendered light by the escape of gases when in a molten state. It is found on most of the shores of the Tyrrhenian Sea and elsewhere, but is at present almost exclusively obtained from the little island of Lipari. Most of the volcanoes of Lipari have ejected pumiceous rocks, but the best stone is all the product of one mountain, Monte Chirica, nearly 2,000 feet in height, with its two accessory craters. The district in which the pumice is excavated covers an area of three square miles. It has been calculated that about 1,000 hands are engaged in this industry, 600 of whom are employed in extracting the mineral. Pumice is brought to the surface in large blocks or in baskets, and is carried thus either to the neighbouring village or to the seashore, to be taken there in boats. The supply is said to be practically inexhaustible. Pumice is used not merely for scouring and cleansing purposes, but also for polishing in numerous trades, hence the fact that the powdered pumice exported exceeds in weight the block pumice.

PURPLE OF CASSIUS.—This is the dark purple or violet precipitate of metallic gold which is obtained when tin crystals are added to a solution of gold in aqua regia. Precipitated gold is used in the pottery and glass trades for gilding. It is usually prepared by precipitating gold chloride by ferrous sulphate or oxalic acid. The gold may also be precipitated by metallic tin. See *Gold Liquid.*

Q.

QUARTZ.—The name given to the crystalline variety of silica. It is found in many forms, sometimes in clear transparent six-sided prisms with pyramidal ends; at others crystalline in structure, but opaque in appearance. It is one of the constituents of granite, and the essential constituent of sands and sandstones. It is very hard, being capable of scratching glass, ranking next to the diamond in this respect. Its specific gravity is about 2·5. It is quite insoluble in all acids except hydrofluoric acid, is unattacked by alkalies at the ordinary temperature, but, when heated with them, is gradually dissolved, an alkaline silicate being formed. It is infusible and is one of the most unchangeable of substances. Quartz is the oxide of the metal silicon, and has the formula SiO_2. It is acid in nature and enters into combination with metals to form silicates, those of the alkali metals being soluble in water, all others being insoluble. Some are soluble in acids, others are not so. A great many silicates are found naturally and having a great affinity for one another; a large proportion are double silicates, such as felspar, mica, etc., etc. Glass, pottery and porcelain are silicates of alumina, calcium, lead, etc., prepared artificially.

R.

RAW SIENNA.—See *Sienna.*

RAW UMBER.—This pigment is used in its natural state, or, it may be, after purification by lixiviation. See *Umbers.*

REALGAR.—An arsenic sulphide, formerly used as a pigment, but now obsolete.

RED LAKE.—The name sometimes given to a lake prepared from Brazil wood, or similar red dyewood, by precipitation with alumina. It is very little used now. See *Lakes.*

RED LEAD is one of the oxides of lead having the composition indicated by the formula, Pb_3O_4. It is a combination of the mon- and dioxides of lead in the proportion indicated below :—

	Per Cent.
Lead monoxide, PbO	64·5
Lead dioxide, PbO_2	35·5

It is prepared by first melting lead and passing a current of air over it whereby it is converted into the monoxide. This is then ground into fine powder and heated in a furnace in a current of air, from which it absorbs oxygen and is converted into the red lead.

Red lead is a very useful pigment. It mixes well with oil and exerts on the latter a strong drying action. A mixture of red lead and linseed oil on exposure to the air sets into a hard mass ; hence it is often used as a cement and in the packing of steam joints. It has fairly good covering and colouring powers. When used as a paint it is apt (on

RED OCHRE.—A natural oxide of iron red resembling ochre in its composition. It is found in various places, but is not of much importance. One such sample, found at Speeton in Yorkshire, had the following composition:—

	Per Cent.
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	9·60
Alumina, Al_2O_3	1·42
Silica, SiO_2	9·28
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$ . .	80·04
Calcium sulphate, $CaSO_4$ . . .	·10

RED OXIDE.—Under this name pigments prepared from iron compounds are sold. Their composition varies somewhat according to the method of making. In some cases they may be pure oxide of iron; in others they contain sulphate of calcium and other substances. It may be mentioned that there is no standard of chemical composition for these reds. Their value as pigments is entirely dependent upon their fineness, opacity, brilliance of colour, strength of colouring power, body and covering power. Their price ranges from £8 to £20 per ton. See *Iron Oxides*, *Iron Reds.*

RESINS.—This name is given to a number of vegetable products, the exudations from many species of trees, which possess the following general properties: They are hard and non-elastic, as a rule, although there are variations in this respect. They are usually homogeneous in structure, more or less transparent, brittle, and insoluble in water. Their solubility in other media is very variable. Some, such as animi and copal, are insoluble in all solvents; others, such as shellac and Manila copal, are soluble in alcohol. Some are soluble in ether, and a few are soluble in petroleum spirit. They are all largely used in the manufacture of varnishes, to which they

Rosin being cheap is not subject to adulteration, but, on the other hand, it is sometimes used for making fictitious samples of other resins.

ROSIN OIL.—When rosin is subjected to a process of dry distillation it is decomposed and then yields the following distillates: (1) An acid aqueous liquid; (2) a light spirit, known as rosin spirit (see *Rosin Spirit*); and (3) a heavy viscid oil—rosin oil. The residue in the retort is either a hard carbonaceous coke or a black soft rosin pitch, according to the manner of working the stills. The rosin oil in its crude condition appears as a thick, granular oil, varying a little in appearance, according as to whether the distilling operation is carried on quickly or slowly, and to the period of the operation. Several qualities are recognised, and are known as "hard," "soft," "medium," etc. They are used in that condition chiefly for making greases, because, owing to their acid character, they readily combine with lime, soda and other alkalies. By treating the crude oil, first with sulphuric acid, then with caustic soda, and redistilling, refined rosin oils are made in various qualities, from a dark heavy oil to a pale oil with but little odour. Rosin oil is a very heavy oil, having the highest specific gravity of any known oil. Dark rosin oils, heavier than water, with a specific gravity of 1·015 to 1·02 are made. The more refined oils are rather lighter, and vary from 0·980 to 0·990 in specific gravity.

Rosin oils have a very complex composition. The crude oils contain acid constituents of high molecular weight, ethereal bodies capable of being decomposed by caustic soda, and hydrocarbon oils. The refined oils contain a larger proportion of hydrocarbon bodies; in fact, the paler rosin oils contain very little of the acids and ethers present in the crude oils.

ROSIN SPIRIT.—When rosin is distilled in a retort one of the first products to come over is a spirituous liquid, which, when refined (1) by treatment with sulphuric acid and caustic soda, and (2) by redistillation, forms what is known as *rosin spirit.* This body is a water-white or faint yellow limpid liquid, having a peculiar and characteristic odour. Its specific gravity varies from 0·876 to 0·883. It is, therefore, rather heavier than turpentine. When exposed to the air it is volatile. There is, however, a slight tendency to oxidation and to the formation of a resinous residue, as is the case with turpentine, but this tendency is less than is the case with turpentine. It is inflammable, burning with a luminous and smoky flame with the odour of burning rosin. Its flash point is about 36° to 38° C. (97° to 102° F.).

On heating in a retort, or still, rosin spirit boils and distils over. The temperature at which it begins to boil varies in different samples. The temperature rises during the whole period of distillation, showing that rosin spirit is not a homogeneous compound as is turpentine, but a mixture of various bodies. A sample of rosin spirit examined by the author had the following rate of distillation :—

	Degrees C.
First drop came over at	117
5 per cent. came over below . .	127
8 per cent. more came over below .	137
11 ,, ,, ,, .	149
3½ ,, ,, ,, .	159
18½ ,, ,, ,, .	168
2 ,, ,, ,, .	179
13 ,, ,, ,, .	190
6 ,, ,, ,, .	200
8 ,, ,, ,, .	220
6 ,, ,, ,, .	237

18·25 per cent. of residue remaining in the flask. Rosin spirit may be met with having lower or higher distilling temperatures.

drying properties. Unfortunately they are fugitive to light. Much, however, depends on the care with which they are made and the vehicle with which they are used in painting. Unless sufficient precipitant has been employed then they are liable to contain free eosine, which increases their fugitiveness. Reds prepared with lead salts are more permanent than those prepared with alumina salts. Used as oil paints they are much more permanent than when used as water colours. See also *Vermilionettes.*

ROYAL YELLOW.—A name given to arsenic yellow or king's yellow. See *Arsenic Yellow, King's Yellow.*

RUBEN'S BROWN.—Nothing is known as to the nature or origin of the pigment known by this name. It was probably a natural earth resembling umber in its properties and composition.

S.

SALT.—This valuable commodity is a compound of the two elements, sodium and chlorine, in the proportion of 39·32 per cent. of sodium to 60·68 per cent. of chlorine. Its chemical formula is $NaCl$, and its chemical name sodium chloride.

It is found very widely distributed in nature. In many places it is found in large solid masses of a crystalline character. Such deposits occur at Northwich, Middlewich, Droitwich, Middlesborough and other localities in this country. In other parts of the world it occurs in great abundance in the solid form. In solution it is present in small proportion in all natural waters, while the springs which are met with in salt districts are, as a rule, highly charged with it. Sea water is a great source of salt, containing it in large proportion. In some inland seas (Dead Sea, Salt Lake of Utah) the water is practically saturated with salt.

Salt crystallises in cubical crystals of a glistening white colour. It is soluble in about three or four times its weight of cold water, the solubility being but slightly increased on heating. At a temperature of about 700° C. it melts and is volatile at higher temperatures, a property which is taken advantage of in glazing pottery, the salt being thrown into the furnace during the last stages of the burning of the pottery. It is volatilised by the heat of the furnace, and on coming in contact with the articles enters into combination with the silica, forming silicate of soda (to which the glaze is due) while chlorine or hydrochloric acid is evolved.

Salt forms the basis from which all other sodium compounds are obtained. Its conversion into sodium carbonate constitutes the alkali manufacture, one of the most important branches of chemical manufacture. It is employed in dyeing, for food and for numerous other purposes.

SANDARAC.—This is a very useful varnish resin which exudes from the alerce tree, *Callitris quadrivalvis*, a native of North Africa, growing in abundance in the mountainous regions from the Atlantic coast to Eastern Algeria. The resin exudes naturally from the tree. The Moors who collect it increase the amount by making incisions in the tree. After collection it is usually sent to Mogador for export to Europe.

Sandarac occurs in small cylindrical pieces or tears (which may be agglutinated together) of a yellowish-white colour. It is hard and brittle, being comparable to rosin or kauri in this respect. It melts at about 150° C. (300° F.) to a colourless or slightly yellow liquid. Its specific gravity is 1·038 to 1·044.

forming about 60 per cent. of the naphtha. There have been obtained from it the following among other hydrocarbons: Hexene, C_6H_{14}; heptene, C_7H_{14}; octene, C_8H_{16}; nonene, C_9H_{18}, among the olefines; while the following paraffins have been found: Hexane, C_6H_{14}; heptane, C_7H_{16}; octane, C_8H_{18}; and nonane, C_9H_{20}. Others are present, but they have not been definitely isolated.

Shale naphtha is largely employed as a solvent or thinner in the preparation of paints and varnishes, as it is a very powerful solvent of oils and of some resins. It is distinguished from both rosin spirit and turpentine by its lower specific gravity and flash point. It is distinguished from turpentine by its low boiling point and the continued rise of temperature during boiling, while it cannot be distilled in a current of steam as can turpentine.

Shale naphtha closely resembles benzoline in its chemical composition and properties, but differs in containing a larger proportion of the olefine hydrocarbons. See *Benzoline*.

SHELLAC.—A most valuable varnish resin obtained from lac. See *Lac*.

SICCATIVES.—A name often given to driers (see *Driers*). This term is the one usually adopted on the continent, while in England they are more frequently known as driers. Under *Driers* a list of those commonly used is given. The properties of these will be found described under the name for each.

SIENNA.—The name given to a class of earthy pigments of a brownish-yellow colour. The original pigment was found near the town of Sienna in Italy, from which circumstance their name is derived. Similar pigments are found in many localities. The best qualities come from the neighbourhood of Rome, but deposits are found in Devonshire, Cumberland, America and other places. Siennas resemble ochres in their general composition, being earthy substances coloured by hydrated oxide of iron. There is usually a little oxide of manganese present, to which circumstance their brownish shade is often but not always due. They differ from ochres in being rather more transparent, a fact which, while rendering them unfit to be used as body colours in a paint, makes them serviceable as staining colours.

The following are some analyses of siennas made by the author:—

Dark Roman Sienna:—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	17·55
Water, combined, and organic matter	9·00
Silica, SiO_2	22·65
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$ . .	0·96
Alumina, Al_2O_3	2·84
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	45·82
Manganese, MnO_2	1·19

Light Roman Sienna:—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	8·25
Water, combined, and organic matter	11·00
Silica, SiO_2	17·41
Alumina, Al_2O_3	1·07
Manganese, MnO_2	0·63
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	57·03

Pennsylvania Sienna:—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	8·00
Oxide of iron, Fe_2O_3	62·12
Alumina, Al_2O_3	14·80
Silica, SiO_2	14·23
Manganese, MnO_2	0·36
Calcium oxide, CaO	traces

it forms the mineral, rock crystal, and occurs in the form of six-sided prisms with a hexagonal pyramid on one or both ends. In a crystalline condition it forms the mineral quartz, which is found in large quantities in various rocks, granite, syenite, etc. In an amorphous condition it occurs as the minerals, flint, chert, etc. In addition, silica is found in combination with various metallic oxides, such as alumina, iron, magnesia, lime, soda, potash, etc. ; in a vast variety of minerals, including felspars, micas, steatite, etc. The most important property of silica is its indestructibility. There is only one acid which will attack it, hydrofluoric acid. Alkalies will not attack it in the cold, but if heated with them it enters into combination, silicates being formed. Silica in all its natural forms is exceedingly hard, ranking next to the diamond in this respect. It is quite infusible and will resist the most intense heat, a property which is largely taken advantage of in the construction of furnaces for chemical and metallurgical processes, bricks made of silica being extensively used in building them.

The uses of silica are varied. It enters into the preparation of ultramarine, cobalt blue, smalts, etc., and is employed in making all kinds of pottery and stoneware, in glass making, etc.

There is one form of silica that is of interest, kieselguhr, from the fact that it is due to the agency of low forms of life. This variety has already been described. See *Kieselguhr.*

When an acid is added to a solution of an alkaline silicate or a soluble silicate is treated with hydrochloric acid, the silica separates out in two forms, first as a white gelatinous mass of insoluble hydrated silica, the exact composition of which depends upon the condition under which it is prepared ; while there is often left in solution a peculiar variety of hydrated silica known as soluble silica. Both varieties when strongly heated lose their water of hydration and form the anhydrous insoluble silica. Reference may be made to *China Clay*, *Clay*, *Kaolin*, *Felspar*, *Mica*, etc.

SILICATE OF POTASH.—When silica is fused with either caustic potash or caustic soda or even the carbonates of the alkalies, and the fused mass allowed to cool, there is formed a glassy mass which is soluble in water. These are known as *soluble glass* or *water glass*, and meet with many applications in the chemical industries. Silicate of potash is obtained when silica and caustic potash are melted together. Commercially it comes into trade in two forms : one a transparent glassy mass, the other a viscid liquid having a specific gravity of 1·38 (76° Tw.). This usually contains 13·43 per cent. of potash, K_2O ; 24·4 per cent. of silica, SiO_2 ; and 62·17 per cent. of water. The silicate in this solution has the formula, K_2O3SiO_2. The solid silicate contains 30·78 per cent. of potash, K_2O, and 68·73 per cent. of silica, SiO_2 ; a composition corresponding to the formula, K_2O4SiO_2. Both these forms are known commercially as *neutral.* If silicates are made with a larger proportion of alkali they are then known as *alkaline* silicates. The properties of silicate of potash are identical with those of silicate of soda. See *Silicate of Soda.*

SILICATE OF SODA.—This is by far the most important of the soluble silicates. It is made in several forms. One is a solid of glassy appearance, and is what is commonly sold under the name of *soluble glass* or *water glass.* It usually has the composition : Soda, Na_2O, 32·13 per cent. ; silica, SiO_2, 67·87 per cent. This corresponds to the formula, Na_2O2SiO_2. It is slowly soluble in water, yielding very thick viscid solutions. These are decomposed by acids, gelatinous silica being deposited.

An " alkaline " solution of silicate is made having a specific gravity of 1·5 to 1·546 (100° to 109° Tw.). The composition of this solution averages 15·9 per cent. of soda, Na_2O ; 29·3 per cent. of silica, SiO_2 ; and 54·8 per cent. of water. The silicate in this solution has the formula, Na_2O2SiO_2, so that, although termed an alkaline solution, it really is acid in character. The equivalent proportions of soda and silica to form a normal silicate are 1 to 1, Na_2O to SiO_2. Sometimes a neutral silicate containing less soda than an alkaline silicate is made, but it is found that for most of the purposes for which silicate of soda is used it is best to keep the proportion of soda to silica as 1 to 2, as in the formula given above. The more silica there is the less soluble becomes the silicate.

When acids are added to solutions of the alkaline silicates the latter are decomposed ; the silica separates out, partly in the gelatinous form and partly in solution. On evaporating the acidified solution to dryness the silica is obtained as an insoluble gritty white powder. When mixed with solutions of the heavy metals precipitates are obtained of the respective metallic silicates. When mixed with white lead the mixture quickly sets into a hard enamel-like mass. A mixture of lime and silicate of soda also soon sets into a hard mass. Silicate of soda is much used as a petrifying substance for preserving stone from the destructive influence of the atmosphere. Alternate coatings of lime and silicate form one of the best preservatives known.

SMALTS.—This pigment is a glass coloured by oxide of cobalt which has been finely powdered. It is prepared by melting together in a crucible silica, potash and oxide of cobalt, the proportions used depending on the depth of shade required. Smalts used to be very largely employed by

A sample of smalts may be examined for its tint, colouring power and fineness of powder. An analysis is rarely required and would be rather difficult to make. The only possible adulterants which might be added to smalts would be ultramarine, Prussian blue and possibly barytes. The first may be detected by the action of dilute acids, the second by the action of alkalies, and the barytes by being left as an insoluble white residue on treatment with hydrochloric acid.

SOLUBLE BLUE.—Two different products are known under this name. One is a coal-tar colouring matter, used solely in dyeing and printing textile fabrics; the other a modification of Prussian blue, which is soluble in water. Soluble blue prepared from Prussian blue may be distinguished from the coal-tar product by being decomposed by caustic soda with the formation of a brown insoluble residue of oxide of iron.

SODIUM CARBONATE.—This important alkali is manufactured in large quantities from salt, sodium chloride, NaCl. There are two chief methods of production known respectively as the Leblanc process and the ammonia-soda process. The *Leblanc process* is the oldest, and was the invention of Nicholas Leblanc, a Paris pharmacist, at the end of last century. In this process the salt is taken and heated with sulphuric acid, whereby it is converted into sodium sulphate or, as it is called, *salt cake*. This is next mixed with limestone and coal and again heated in a furnace when there is produced a product known as *black ash*. This has a most complex composition. The principal constituents are sodium carbonate and calcium persulphide. The black ash is then lixiviated with water, whereby the sodium carbonate is dissolved out and the calcium compound left behind as an insoluble sub-

having the formula, Na_2CO_3, $NaHCO_3$, $2H_2O$, has been made but has not come into much use.

6. *Bicarbonate.*—This form has a composition corresponding to the formula, $NaHCO_3$. It is prepared in both crystals and powder, and is the variety commonly used for medicinal and many domestic purposes.

The following are some analyses of the various varieties of commercial carbonate of soda, which will show their relative degree of purity :—

	48 per Cent. Ash. Per Cent.	58 per Cent. Ash. Per Cent.	Ammonia Alkali. Per Cent.	Soda Crystals. Per Cent.	Crystal Carbonate. Per Cent.	Sesquicarbonate. Per Cent.
Sodium carbonate, Na_2CO_3 .	60·64	98·72	98·94	34·22	81·92	46·62
Sodium bicarbonate, $NaHCO_3$	—	—	—	—	—	37·30
Sodium sulphate, Na_2SO_4 . .	4·35	0·20	0·20	2·54	0·18	—
Sodium hydroxide, NaHO .	1·29	—	--	0·10	—	—
Sodium chloride, NaCl . . .	28·34	0·54	0·36	0·27	0·24	0·29
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$.	trace	0·13	0·03	—	—	—
Magnesium carbonate, $MgCO_3$	trace	0·04	—	—	—	—
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	trace	0·04	trace	trace	—	—
Alumina, Al_2O_3	1·12	0·01	—	—	—	—
Silica, SiO_2	—	0·09	0·09	0·03	—	—
Water	43·60	0·26	0·38	62·84	17·66	15·79

Sodium carbonate is fairly easily soluble in water, the solubility increasing with the temperature, but is greatest at 32·5° C. The following table gives the solubility of sodium carbonate at various temperatures :—

0° C.	5° C.	10° C.	15° C.	20° C.	30° C.	32·5° C.	34° C. and 79° C.	100° C.
7·1	9·5	12·6	16·5	21·4	38·1	59	46·2	45·1

parts of Na_2CO_3 per 100 water

The following table of the specific gravities of solutions of sodium carbonate at 15° C. (60° F.) will be found useful :—

SPECIFIC GRAVITIES OF SOLUTIONS OF SODIUM CARBONATE AT 15° C. (60° F.).

Degrees Twaddell.	Percentage by Weight.		Degrees Twaddell.	Percentage by Weight.		Degrees Twaddell.	Percentage by Weight.	
	Na_2CO_3.	Na_2O.		Na_2CO_3.	Na_2O.		Na_2CO_3.	Na_2O.
1	0·47	0·28	11	5·23	3·06	21	9·90	5·79
2	0·95	0·56	12	5·71	3·34	22	10·37	6·06
3	1·42	0·84	13	6·17	3·61	23	10·83	6·33
4	1·90	1·11	14	6·64	3·88	24	11·30	6·61
5	2·38	1·39	15	7·10	4·16	25	11·76	6·88
6	2·85	1·67	16	7·57	4·42	26	12·23	7·15
7	3·33	1·95	17	8·04	4·70	27	12·70	7·42
8	3·80	2·22	18	8·51	4·97	28	13·16	7·70
9	4·28	2·50	19	8·97	5·24	29	13·63	7·97
10	4·76	2·78	20	9·43	5·52	30	14·09	8·24

Strong solutions cannot be obtained at the ordinary temperature. At 23° C. water will dissolve about 18 per cent. of sodium carbonate, but on cooling down such solutions deposit crystals.

The testing of soda ash, soda crystals, etc., is done by the usual alkalimetrical tests as described under caustic soda Five grammes of the sample are taken and dissolved in 250 c.c. of water ; 25 c.c. of this solution are taken, and a little methyl orange added ; it is then titrated with normal sulphuric acid until the red acid tint is obtained. The number of c.c. of acid used multiplied by 0·031 gives the weight of sodium oxide, Na_2O, or multiplied by 0·053 gives the weight of sodium carbonate, Na_2CO_3, in grammes present in the sample. If instead of taking 5 grammes, 3·1 or 5·3 grammes are taken, then the number of c.c. used of the acid multiplied by ten gives the percentage of sodium oxide or sodium carbonate respectively.

acidified with hydrochloric acid, and it should not give a precipitate with silver nitrate in a solution acidified with nitric acid. On adding a little nitric acid to a solution of sodium phosphate, then a little ammonium molybdate, and boiling, a bright yellow precipitate of ammonium phosphomolybdate will fall down. This test is very characteristic of phosphoric acid.

SPANISH WHITE.—The name given to a good quality of whiting. Originally it was probably given to a white clay imported from Spain.

STRONTIUM WHITE.—This pigment is the sulphate of strontium, which occurs naturally as the mineral celestine. It has a composition shown by the formula, $SrSO_4$, and is analogous to barytes and gypsum. Strontium white occurs only in small quantities ; consequently it is not much used. In its general properties it closely resembles barytes. It is insoluble in water, acids and other solvents. It can be distinguished from barytes by its giving a red colour to the Bunsen flame.

SUGAR OF LEAD.—A common name of lead acetate. See *Acetates of Lead.*

SUBLIMED WHITE LEAD.—A white pigment prepared by melting lead or lead ores in a furnace and blowing air through. The lead ore, galena, undergoes oxidation and is converted into lead sulphate, a little lead oxide being formed at the same time. The lead sulphate, etc., is carried away by the blast of air in the form of fume, which is collected in suitable condensing chambers. It is next treated with a little sulphuric acid, washed and dried. The original sublimed white lead contained some zinc oxide, owing to a lead ore containing zinc being used in its preparation. It is customary to add a little zinc oxide and barytes to the lead sulphate which is formed in the process. A sample of sublimed white lead examined by the author contained :—

	Per Cent.
Lead sulphate, $PbSO_4$	82·39
Lead oxide, PbO	0·55
Zinc oxide, ZnO	6·34
Lead carbonate, $PbCO_3$	9·42
Hygroscopic water	0·35
Combined water	1·05

When well made sublimed white lead possesses good colour body and covering power. It works fairly well in oil, but not so well as ordinary white lead. It is permanent when exposed to light and air, and is non-poisonous. These properties give it an advantage over ordinary white lead.

Sublimed white lead may be distinguished from ordinary white lead by the following reactions: It is not soluble in dilute nitric acid, the insoluble portion consisting of lead sulphate with any barytes which may have been added. The soluble portion will consist of the lead oxide, lead carbonate and zinc oxide which may be present. On adding ammonia to this solution a white precipitate of lead hydroxide will be obtained. On filtering this off and adding ammonium sulphide to the filtrate a white precipitate of zinc sulphide will be thrown down. On boiling sublimed white lead with hydrochloric acid it dissolves and the solution gives a white precipitate of barium sulphate on adding a solution of barium chloride. On cooling the solution, it deposits white crystals of lead chloride.

Sublimed white lead should be assayed for colour, body, covering power and colouring power in the usual way, as samples are apt to vary in these particulars from time to time.

SULPHATES.—These are an important group of salts derived from a combination of metallic or other bases with sulphuric acid. Monad metals, like sodium, potassium and silver, form sulphates of the type M_2SO_4; dyad metals, like barium, lead and calcium, sulphates of the type MSO_4; while triad metals, like bismuth and aluminium, form sulphates of the type M_23SO_4. There are only four insoluble sulphates, those of lead, $PbSO_4$; barium, $BaSO_4$; strontium, $SrSO_4$; and calcium, $CaSO_4$. The last named is slightly soluble in water (about 1 part in 500). The barium salt is the most insoluble, while the lead sulphate follows it very closely. All other sulphates are more or less soluble in water.

They are very important compounds. Those of lead, barium, strontium and calcium are used as pigments; while others, such as the sodium sulphate, are employed in making pigments.

The characteristic test for sulphates is the production of an insoluble white precipitate of barium sulphate on adding a solution of barium chloride to one of the sulphate acidified with hydrochloric acid.

The sulphates of lead, sodium, strontium, barium and calcium have already been described. Magnesium sulphate is the well known and valuable Epsom salts. It is not used in colour making.

SULPHUR.—This element is important on account of the useful compounds it forms with the metals and other elementary bodies. To it is assigned the symbol S. It has an atomic weight of 32. It has a yellow colour, and is a poor conductor of heat, but is combustible, burning to sulphur dioxide. It is capable of combining with all metals, forming a class of compounds known as sulphides. Some of these are used as pigments, *viz.*, mercury sulphide (vermilion), cadmium sulphide (cadmium yellow), antimony sulphide (antimony orange),

The following table shows the specific gravity and strength of solutions of sulphuric acid :—

TABLE OF SPECIFIC GRAVITIES OF SULPHURIC ACID SOLUTIONS AT 60° F. (15° C.).

Degrees Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.	Per Cent. of H_2SO_4.	One Gallon	
			Weighs Lb.	Contains Lbs. H_2SO_4.
40	1·200	27·32	12	3·24
45	1·225	30·48	12¼	3·73
50	1·250	33·43	12½	4·2
55	1·275	36·29	12¾	4·6
60	1·300	39·19	13	5
65	1·325	42·08	13¼	5·5
70	1·350	44·82	13½	6
75	1·375	47·47	13¾	6·4
80	1·400	50·11	14	7
85	1·425	52·63	14¼	7·5
90	1·450	55·03	14½	8
95	1·475	57·37	14¾	8·4
100	1·500	59·7	15	9
105	1·525	62·0	15¼	9·45
110	1·550	64·26	15½	10
115	1·575	66·30	15¾	10·44
120	1·600	68·51	16	11
125	1·625	70·74	16¼	11·85
130	1·650	72·87	16½	12
135	1·675	74·97	16¾	12·5
140	1·700	77·17	17	13·1
141	1·705	77 60	17	13·22
142	1·710	78·04	17·1	13·23
143	1·715	78·48	17·15	13·25
144	1·720	78.92	17¼	13·67
145	1·725	79·36	17¼	13·69
146	1·730	79·8	17·3	13·81
147	1·735	80·24	17·3	13·9
148	1·740	80·68	17·4	14·0
149	1·745	81·12	17½	14·1
150	1·750	81·56	17½	14·27
151	1·755	82·00	17½	14·4
152	1·760	82·44	17·6	14½
153	1·765	82·88	17·7	14·6
154	1·770	83·32	17¾	14¾
155	1·775	83·9	17¾	14·9

With the exception of the sulphates of barium, strontium, calcium and lead, which are insoluble, the sulphates are soluble in water. Barium sulphate, which occurs naturally as the mineral barytes, is one of the most insoluble substances known. Lead sulphate is soluble in hydrochloric acid. Calcium sulphate is slightly soluble in water and in acids. Strontium sulphate is very insoluble.

The sulphates are very extensively employed in the industrial arts, barium, strontium, calcium and lead sulphates as pigments; sodium sulphate in glass making, etc.; magnesium sulphate in various operations; copperas (ferrous sulphate) in colour making, etc.

The best test for sulphuric acid and sulphates is that it will give a white precipitate of barium sulphate with barium chloride, which is insoluble on boiling with hydrochloric acid.

The strength of a sample of sulphuric acid may be tested either volumetrically or gravimetrically. If the sample of acid be free from any other acid substances then the volumetrical process may be used. Five grammes of the acid are weighed out and dissolved with water to 200 c.c. Twenty c.c. of this solution are taken, a little phenol-phthalein is added, and the solution is titrated with a standard normal solution of caustic soda until a red colour is obtained. The number of c.c. used multiplied by 0·049 gives the weight of acid present. If the sample of acid should contain other acid constituents then the gravimetric process must be used. Two grammes of the acid are weighed out, dissolved in water, and a little hydrochloric acid added to the solution, which is then brought to the boil and sufficient barium chloride added to precipitate all the sulphuric acid as barium sulphate. This precipitate is then filtered off, well washed with water, dried, burnt in a crucible and weighed. The weight of the barium

position. This is of importance in connection with such as white lead, zinc oxide, vermilion, red lead, cadmium yellow, emerald green, which are definite in their composition and are comparatively costly. In cases like ochres, umbers, Brunswick greens, where the chemical composition varies very much, then a chemical examination is of little value.

Pigments owe their value as paint formers to the possession of certain properties in a greater or less intensity. First, they should be *permanent when exposed to light and air.* Some, such as crimson lake, carmine, etc., fade when used as paint. Others, like the ochres, oxide reds, ultramarine, are quite permanent. Then the pigment should possess *opacity*, which gives it what the painter calls *body*, that is, the power of hiding the surface of the object on which the paint is spread. *Colouring power* should be a strong feature of pigments. Another property of value is the *covering power* of pigments, that is, the comparative extent of surface they will cover when mixed with oil, etc., into a paint. Zinc white, for instance, has a greater covering power than white lead. On the other hand, its body is not so good. Painters frequently confuse body and covering power together. They are certainly closely related, but they are distinct. Another feature of pigments should be their *power of mixing with other pigments.* Some, such as ultramarine, cannot be safely mixed with white lead or other pigments containing lead without risk of their becoming black. On the other hand, oxide of iron reds and ochres may be mixed with all other pigments without any fear of ulterior change.

The following directions for testing pigments for the properties enumerated above will be found useful :—

1. **Colour or Hue.**—There are certain terms employed by colourists which are confusing in their applications. These are colour, hue, tint and shade. The two latter are in constant

cwt. of white lead. On the other hand, 1 lb. of smalts would have but little influence on the tint of the white lead. Some pigments, Prussian blue, ultramarine, carmine, vermilionettes, are used solely on account of the colouring power they possess.

The colouring power of pigments is tested entirely in a comparative manner, the following method being adopted: Ten grammes of the sample are mixed with 30 grammes of china clay; 10 grammes of a standard sample of the same pigment are also mixed with 30 grammes of china clay; then the tints of the two mixtures are compared in the manner described above. That mixture which has the deepest tint has been made with the sample which has the strongest colouring power. Some idea of the relative strength of colouring power may be obtained in the following manner: To the darkest of the two mixtures 2 grammes of china clay are added and well mixed with it. The tint of the two mixtures may now be compared. If the tint is still the deepest 2 more grammes of china clay are added, mixed and the tint again compared; this operation is repeated until the two mixtures are of the same tint. It may be assumed that the colouring power is proportional to the quantity of china clay used. Thus, if in one case 30 grammes of china clay were used, and in another sample 37·5 grammes, then the ratio of colouring power would be as 30 to 37·5; or, if the colouring power of the strongest sample be taken as 100, then the colouring power may be expressed in percentages. In this case it will be as 37·5 : 30 : : 100 : 80; that is, the weakest colour has only 80 per cent. of the colouring power of the strongest sample.

As a toning colour for ascertaining the colouring power of all pigments except whites china clay may be used with good results. Gypsum also makes a good toning colour.

White lead and barytes are a trifle too heavy. For white pigments animal black makes a good toning colour.

3. **Covering Power.**—The painter often confuses together two properties of pigments, *viz.*, covering power and body. This is in consequence of both these features showing themselves at one time, and the difference not being carefully differentiated by painters and writers on painting and pigments. It is somewhat difficult to define covering power, but by it is meant the spreading power of the pigment when made into paint as indicated by the extent of surface that may be covered by it. If equal weights of various pigments be mixed with raw linseed oil, sufficient being used in each case to convert the pigment into a paint of working consistence, and each paint be spread carefully over a surface in as uniform a manner as possible, then that pigment which gives a paint that can be spread over the greatest surface has the most covering power. The paint should be spread over a square or rectangular surface, so that the extent of surface may be readily measured. As an example of how this method can be worked the following are some figures obtained by the author: Two grammes of white pigment were mixed with raw linseed oil in sufficient quantity to enable them to spread properly. The surface covered was measured, and the following relative figures were obtained:—

White lead (Dutch process) . .	760
White Lead Co.'s white lead . .	1,120
Gypsum	1,440
Barytes	1,144
Orr's patent zinc white . . .	1,500
Zinc white	1,152
Lead sulphate	640
White lead (Gardner's process) . .	1,056

From which it appears that Orr's white excels others in its covering power, while white lead is among the lowest.

4. **Body.**—This is a most important property of pigments and one which largely governs their use in painting. A pigment may possess good colouring and covering powers, but may be deficient in body. It will, therefore, not be so extensively used as a pigment which may have good body, but be more or less deficient in the other two properties. By *body* is meant the power of hiding the surface on which the paint is spread in which the pigment is used. Painters distinguish between body colours and stainer colours. To the former class of pigments paint owes its consistency, while to the latter it owes its colour. Body is tested in the same way as covering power. The pigment is made into a paint with linseed oil and spread over a piece of glass or, preferably, a black surface. That pigment which, on holding the glass up to the light, obscures it the most, or which most effectually hides the black surface has the most body. The body of pigments cannot well be measured in figures. It is only by comparing both the covering power and body that the true value of pigments can be determined.

5. **Durability or Permanence.**—Durability to exposure to the weather, light, etc., is one of the most important properties a pigment should possess. When a pigment is made into a paint and this is used then the paint is exposed to influences of a destructive character. First, there is the action of light on the colour. Some colours cannot be exposed for any length of time without fading. Of such crimson lake, yellow lake, emerald green, are examples. There are others, however, which resist the destructive action of the light; such are yellow ochre, Indian red, Prussian blue, ultramarine, etc. Others, again, are but slightly affected. Then exposure to the alternations of weather has a destructive action on pigments and paint. It is a well-known fact that paint has a longer life when used on indoor work than it has when used

on outdoor work. The changes of heat and cold cause expansion and contraction which, sooner or later, leads to cracking and other defects. Moisture, again, plays a great part in leading to the destruction of paint, mainly by so destroying the oil that the pigments are no longer held to the surface by an adhesive material and are washed away.

It is by no means easy to test the durability of pigments, as a very long time is required for the purpose. Some experiments made by Messrs. Abney and Russell for the Science and Art Department on this subject took two years.

A good plan is to take a board with a good surface, not too porous, and to divide it into squares. Now take the pigments to be tested and rub them into paint with oil or water as may be most convenient. Cover the squares with the paint and then expose the board to the air and light. At intervals of a week observations may be made as to how the pigments are behaving. Another plan is to make a number of washes of the paint so that a series of graduated tints are obtained. Half of these tints are covered up with a piece of board, while the other half is exposed ; then at intervals the tests are examined and the effect of the exposure determined.

The author's *Manual of Painter's Colours* may be referred to for further details of the methods of testing colours here described. See also Jones' *Testing and Valuation of Raw Materials used in Paint and Colour Manufacture.*

THENARD'S BLUE.—A synonym of cobalt blue. See *Cobalt Blue.*

THUS or GUM THUS.—The name given to the resinous deposit collected from pine trees and employed chiefly for the preparation of turpentine and rosin (see *Rosin*, *Turpentine*). It is used to a small extent in making varnishes. It is a soft resinous mass of a dark cream colour with an odour of turpen-

Turmeric root is rarely adulterated, but turmeric powder is sometimes mixed with starch and mineral matters. The latter can be detected by the increase in the proportion of mineral matter present. In good turmeric this rarely exceeds 5 per cent., and is often less. It consists chiefly of soluble alkaline salts. An analysis of any mineral matter left on burning a sample of turmeric will show if mineral matter has been added. Starch can be best detected by the microscope. Its addition also reduces the proportion of mineral matter and increases the soluble matter present in the sample.

Turmeric is employed to give a yellow colour to varnishes and staining fluids, such yellow colour being fairly permanent. It is also employed in dyeing, but its use in this industry is becoming obsolete, yellow dyestuffs from coal tar taking its place. It is of interest to note that turmeric is capable of dyeing cotton without a mordant, being one of the few natural colouring matters capable of doing so.

TURNBULL'S BLUE.—The blue pigment obtained by adding a solution of potassium ferricyanide to one of ferrous sulphate. It is essentially a ferricyanide of iron. The name Turnbull's blue is not used commercially, this blue being sold under the name of Prussian blue. Its properties are identical with the last-named pigment. See *Prussian Blue.*

TURNER'S YELLOW.—See *Patent Yellow.*

TURPENTINE is the term originally applied to certain resinous exudations from trees, chiefly from coniferous trees like the pine and fir. Several kinds of turpentine were at one time specially distinguished, such as Venice turpentine, Chian turpentine, etc., but practically all these have gone out of use, or rather the real things are now difficult to obtain, and

Turpentine is a hydrocarbon compound having the chemical formula, $C_{10}H_{16}$. There are, however, a number of isomeric bodies which are similar in composition and in properties. These have been named the *terpenes*. They are found in natural resins and in various essential oils.

The terpenes have been the subject of much investigation by Berthelot, Tilden, Wallach and other chemists, the result of whose researches has been to show that a fairly large number of terpenes exist and to enlarge our knowledge of their constitution. Berthelot was one of the first to point out that French turpentine was somewhat different from American turpentine, and that Russian turpentine differed from both. He named the hydrocarbon of American turpentine, australene; that from French turpentine, terebenthene; and that from Russian turpentine, sylvestrene. Armstrong has shown that American turpentine is a mixture of two terpenes, one of which is identical with that of French turpentine, while the other is the same as that found in a Burmese pine tree, *Pinus Khasyana.*

Wallach describes nine terpenes, which he names as follows: 1. Pinene; this is the main constituent of French and American turpentine, and will be found described below. 2. Camphene; this is a solid terpene, a feature in which it differs from all other terpenes. It is prepared artificially from pinene. 3. Fenchene is also an artificial terpene. 4. Cimonene; found in essential oils belonging to plants of the family *Aurantiaceæ*, such as oils of lemon, orange, bergamot, etc. 5. Dipentene; found in oil of camphor, Russian and Swedish turpentine, etc. 6. Sylvestrene; the characteristic terpene of Russian turpentine and Swedish turpentine. 7. Phellandrene, which is found in various essential oils. 8. Terpinene; found in several essential oils. 9. Terpinolene; a rather rare terpene. Of these it will only be necessary

tris. It is a colourless or water-white liquid, having a specific gravity of 0·846 at 20° C., and boiling at 175° C. It has a dextro-rotatory action on polarised light. Dry hydrochloric acid gas when passed through sylvestrene forms a liquid hydrochloride of the formula, $C_{10}H_{16}HCl$. When exposed to air and moisture it is more easily oxidised than pinene. The other pinenes are of no importance to the painter.

The properties of commercial French and American turpentines are so very similar that one description will suffice for both. Turpentine, as it is found in trade, is a water-white, limpid liquid, having a peculiar and characteristic odour which distinguishes it from other liquids. The specific gravity varies slightly from 0·864 to 0·870, the usual average being 0·867. French turpentine is usually more uniform in its gravity than American turpentine. It begins to boil at from 156° to 160° C., and is completely distilled at 170° C. If the sample be a fresh one there will be but a slight residue left on distillation. Old samples, however, may leave from 2 to 5 per cent. of a resinous residue.

Turpentine is readily combustible, burning with a smoky flame and evolving a characteristic odour. Turpentine has a flashing point of 97° to 100° F. (36° to 38° C.).

Turpentine is readily miscible with ether, alcohol, carbon bisulphide, benzene, petroleum spirit ; it is insoluble in water. It is a good solvent for fats, oils, waxes, resins and similar products.

On exposure to the air turpentine absorbs oxygen slowly and becomes thick, viscid and fatty in appearance. Finally, on prolonged exposure, it forms a hard resinous substance. In thin layers, such as are formed in painting, there is less oxidation, as a larger proportion of the turpentine evaporates off. The oxidation of the residue is, however, more complete, and a hard resinous coat is left behind. This property distinguishes turpentine from all other spirituous solvents of a similar character; these evaporate away completely without leaving any residue behind, so that for painting purposes they are not so good as turpentine. Of the two varieties of turpentine American has greater absorbing properties than French.

Sulphuric acid in the cold has little action on turpentine. If the two bodies are repeatedly distilled together under a reflux condenser the turpentine becomes polymerised. Generally two bodies are formed. One of these has been named terebene. It has the same formula as turpentine, $C_{10}H_{16}$, but has a boiling point of 100° C. The other has been named colophene. It has the formula, $C_{20}H_{32}$, boils at 300° C., and is the main product of the reaction. This property of polymerisation distinguishes turpentine from such bodies as petroleum spirit, naphtha, etc.

Nitric acid acts very energetically on turpentine. If the acid is strong, the turpentine is often set on fire. The products which are obtained vary with the strength of the acid, temperature, etc., but are essentially oxidation products.

Chlorine, bromine and iodine act with great energy on turpentine—combustion often ensuing.

Turpentine has a rotatory action on polarised light—a property which distinguishes it from benzene, petroleum spirit and rosin spirit. French turpentine rotates the ray to the left; as measured in a polarimeter the rotation is − 30. This is fairly constant, showing that French turpentine has a uniform composition. American turpentine rotates the ray to the right, the specific rotation being on an average + 12. It varies, however, from + 8 to + 16, which points to its containing both a lævo and dextro terpene, the proportion of which varies from time to time.

Russian turpentine resembles American turpentine in many

The temperature at which the sample boils and distils is a valuable test for turpentine. If the sample distils below the boiling point of water then petroleum spirit or shale naphtha has been added. If the sample boils above the boiling point of water and the temperature of distillation ranges to beyond 180° C. then coal-tar naphtha or rosin spirit have been added. See *Benzoline, Coal-tar Naphtha, Rosin Spirit, Shale Naphtha.*

Turpentine is largely used in the manufacture of paints and varnishes for the purpose of thinning them down and acting as a solvent for the oils and resins used in the preparation of those bodies.

TURPENTINE SUBSTITUTES have been brought out of late years under various fancy names, "patent turpentine," "turpenteen," "turpentyne," etc. The composition of these bodies necessarily varies. Some are simply derivatives of petroleum or shale spirit, having a rather heavier gravity than benzoline or shale naphtha. Others are mixtures of rosin spirit, turpentine and petroleum spirit. Some contain small quantities of rosin. They are more or less efficient substitutes, but whether they are good or bad depends on their composition.

U.

ULTRAMARINE is one of the most important blue pigments at the disposal of the painter. At one time it was obtained solely from natural sources, being derived by a complex process from the rare mineral lapis lazuli. It is still prepared in small quantities from this source for the use of artists, but the great bulk of the ultramarine of commerce is manufactured artificially. Natural ultramarine usually contains 35·8 per cent. of silica, 34·8 per cent. of alumina,

extensively used as a pigment, in oil painting, water painting, distemper work, fresco work, printing of all kinds, laundry purposes, etc. When exposed to all ordinary atmospheric conditions it is quite permanent, which is a most important feature of ultramarine. Its most characteristic property is that when treated with acids, even very dilute ones, it is decomposed, the colour is destroyed, sulphuretted hydrogen is evolved, and a white precipitate of sulphur is deposited. No other blue behaves in the same manner, so that the action of acids constitutes a good test for ultramarine. If the pigment be boiled with a little strong nitric acid, the first action is to decolourise it and to give rise to a deposition of sulphur in the form of a white precipitate. On continuing the boiling the sulphur gradually becomes dissolved, being transformed into sulphuric acid, and a gelatinous residue of silica is left behind. On addition of ammonia to a portion of the acid solution a white gelatinous precipitate of alumina is thrown down: while the addition of barium chloride to another portion results in a white precipitate of barium sulphate. Ultramarine is unaffected by boiling with alkaline solutions of any kind. Some varieties of ultramarine are reddened in tone by being mixed with a solution of alum or alumina sulphate.

Ultramarine, containing sulphur as one of its ingredients, cannot be mixed with white lead, chrome yellow or other lead pigments without risk of discolouration from the combination of the sulphur of the blue with the lead of the other pigment to form the black sulphide of lead. Copper pigments are affected much in the same way, the black sulphide of copper being formed. It should be said, however, that these changes do not always occur. Sometimes ultramarine may be mixed with chrome yellow or white lead without ulterior effect.

Ultramarine is a combination of silica, alumina, sodium and sulphur. The proportions in which these ingredients are combined varies somewhat as shown in the following analyses of various ultramarines :—

ANALYSES OF ULTRAMARINES.

	Sulphate.	Soap Makers.	Calico Printers.	Paper Makers.	Green.
Silica, SiO_2	49·68	40·64	40·88	45·42	38·52
Alumina, Al_2O_3 . . .	23·00	25·04	24·11	21·14	28·94
Sulphur, S	9·23	12·95	13·74	11·62	8·30
Sulphur trioxide, SO_3 .	2·46	4·81	3·04	5·57	—
Soda, Na_2O	12·49	14·26	15·61	9·90	23·68
Water, H_2O	3·12	2·27	2·60	6·32	—

In what manner these constituents are combined together, in other words, what is the chemical constitution of ultramarine, is at present not known with certainty. Many theories have been propounded from time to time, but none can be said to offer a satisfactory solution to the problem.

Ultramarine is rarely adulterated ; it is too cheap. What is sometimes sold as lime blue is simply ultramarine, or perhaps, that pigment mixed with a little whiting or gypsum. Laundry blues also occasionally consist of ultramarine mixed with carbonate of soda.

Ultramarine should be examined for strength of colour, tint, etc., by the tests described under the head of *Testing Pigments*. The chemical tests have been described above. It may be added to those that no violent effervescence should be obtained on treating the blue with dilute hydrochloric acid, nor should the solution in nitric acid, after precipitating with ammonia, give a further precipitate on adding ammonium oxalate, showing the presence of lime. Water should extract but a small quantity of soluble salts from ultramarine.

Further, but a slight precipitate of sulphate of barium should be obtained on adding barium chloride to an hydrochloric acid solution.

ULTRAMARINE GREEN.—This pigment is not much used. It is obtained in the first stage of ultramarine making by what is known as the indirect process. In composition it resembles the blue ultramarine as will be seen from the analysis of a sample of green ultramarine given in the preceding article ; it contains rather less sulphur. Its properties are identical with those of blue ultramarine.

ULTRAMARINE RED is a pigment prepared from ultramarine blue by treatment with chlorine. It is of more interest from a scientific point of view than a practical one. It is little, if at all, used in painting. Its properties are similar to those of blue ultramarine.

ULTRAMARINE VIOLET is, like the last, a pigment chiefly of scientific interest.

UMBERS.—These form a most important group of natural pigments found in many places, Devonshire, Derbyshire, Cumberland, Cyprus, etc. The best is that which is known as Turkey umber, but which is found in the island of Cyprus. They are brown pigments varying in shade from a yellow brown to a dark brown. There are two varieties, *raw umber*, which is the pigment as it is found, and *burnt umber*, the crude pigment heated in a furnace, whereby the colour or tint is rendered darker and warmer. In composition umbers resemble the ochres ; they are natural earths coloured by oxide of iron and oxide of manganese. The following are some analyses of umbers :—

Turkey or Cyprus Umber :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	4·32
Water, combined	8·45
Silica, SiO_2	29·56
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$	5·56
Manganese, MnO_2	12·28
Alumina, Al_2O_3	2·73
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	36·47

Derbyshire Umber :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	13·47
Water, combined	5·17
Silica, SiO_2	4·43
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_2$	2·60
Manganese, MnO_2	11·53
Alumina, Al_2O_3	8·07
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	22·50
Barium sulphate, $BaSO_4$	30·10
Calcium sulphate, $CaSO_4$	2·15

English Umber :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	65·00
Water, combined	4·80
Silica, SiO_2	12·30
Manganese, MnO_2	10·00
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	6·30
Lime, CaO	0·60

Ashburton Umber :—

	Per Cent.
Water, hygroscopic	0·8
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$	46·70
Magnesium carbonate, $MgCO_3$	41·0
Silica, SiO_2	3·3
Ferrous carbonate, $FeCO_3$	2·6
Manganese carbonate, $MnCO_3$	2·5

Umbers are pigments of a warm brown colour, varying in tone or hue from yellowish to violet brown, the burnt umbers being darker and warmer in tone than the raw umbers. As pigments they work well in both oil and water. They form good staining colours, as their colouring power is strong. As body colours they vary considerably in quality. They are quite permanent on exposure to all ordinary atmospheric conditions. They mix well with all other pigments without themselves undergoing any change or bringing about any change in other pigments. They are, therefore, amongst the most valued of painters' colours.

Umbers are not readily attacked by acids, but prolonged digestion with strong hydrochloric acid will decompose them, a brownish-yellow solution being obtained containing the iron, alumina, manganese, lime, etc., present in the umber, while there will be an insoluble residue of silica or, in some cases, barium sulphate. Alkalies have no action on umbers. A chemical analysis of umbers, if required, may be made in the same manner as described under ochres.

As umbers vary somewhat in their value as pigments it is important to test them for colouring power, covering power, body, etc., in the usual way.

V.

VANDYKE BROWN.—What the original pigment known by the name of Vandyke brown was like is not known; probably it was a natural earth of the type of the umbers, Cappagh brown, etc. At the present time three varieties of Vandyke brown may be met with in common use by artists and house painters.

1. Natural earths of a warm brown colour, resembling the umbers but generally containing a little more organic matter.

For use as pigments these natural earths simply require a thorough grinding. They are good pigments, work well in oil or water, and are permanent. In their general composition they resemble the umbers and answer to the same chemical tests.

2. Made by heating cork cuttings or waste, twigs of trees and other vegetable matter. Vandyke browns made in this way have a warm brown colour of a reddish hue. They mix very well with oil or water, have strong colouring properties, but are somewhat deficient in body.

Such a brown has a composition analogous to the following:—

	Per Cent.
Organic matter and water . . .	70·29
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$ . .	3·49
Oxide of iron and alumina . . .	1·61
Alkaline salts	24·60

3. Many of the common Vandyke browns, especially those used by the house painter, are mixtures in various proportions of lamp black, Indian red or similar pigments, and necessarily partake of the properties of the pigments from which they are made. As a rule they work well in oil, are quite permanent, and have a better body than Vandyke browns made from vegetable matter.

VEGETABLE BLACK.—The name given to a very light variety of lamp black collected in the chambers at the farthest point from the oil furnace. It is almost pure carbon, containing but a small proportion of moisture and occluded gases. It is noted for its intense black colour and strong colouring power, and hence is used in making printing inks of fine quality. It is also employed in making the best black varnishes. Its properties are identical with those of lamp black and carbon black. See *Carbon Black*, *Lamp Black*.

VENETIAN RED.—The name given to a red pigment made by heating ochres. It has a light red colour, works well in oil or water, generally possesses good covering powers and body, but is somewhat deficient in colouring power. It is largely used in house painting.

In its general chemical composition and properties it resembles the ochres. See *Ochres*, *Oxide Reds*.

VERDIGRIS.—This compound, at one time largely used as a pigment, but now almost entirely obsolete for that purpose, is the basic acetate of copper. It is a pale greenish-blue pigment, poor both in colouring power and body. It is not permanent when exposed to the air.

Verdigris generally has a slight acid odour. It is insoluble in water, but dissolves in acids with a pale greenish tint. On adding ammonia to this solution the characteristic deep blue colour of ammoniacal copper solutions is obtained. On heating with dilute sulphuric acid the odour of acetic acid is evolved. Verdigris should answer to the following tests: It should dissolve in hydrochloric acid without effervescence. On adding sulphuretted hydrogen to this solution a black precipitate of copper sulphide should be obtained. On filtering this off and adding in succession to the filtrate ammonia, ammonium sulphide, ammonium carbonate and ammonium phosphate, no further precipitate should be obtained. On adding barium chloride to the acid solution there should be no white precipitate of barium sulphate.

VERDITER.—This pigment is a basic carbonate of copper, prepared by precipitating copper sulphate or some other copper salt by means of carbonate of soda. It is a pigment of a pale greenish hue, deficient in colouring power and body; hence it is now rarely used as a pigment, the introduction of the Brunswick greens having caused it to become obsolete. Verditer can be recognised by, and should answer to, the following tests: It dissolves completely in hydrochloric acid with effervescence. On adding ammonia to this solution the deep azure blue solution characteristic of copper will be formed. On passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas through the acid solution a black precipitate of copper sulphide will be obtained. On filtering this off and adding in succession ammonia, ammonium sulphide, ammonium oxalate, and ammonium phosphate, there should be no further precipitate. Barium chloride should not throw down a precipitate from the aqueous solution.

VERMILION.—This important pigment is the sulphide of the metal mercury, and has a composition corresponding to the formula HgS. It is prepared by subliming a mixture of mercury and sulphur and by heating a mixture of mercury and sulphur with an aqueous solution of caustic potash.

Vermilion is a pigment of a fine scarlet-red colour. It is heavy, the specific gravity being 8·2. It possesses good body and colouring powers. It is a fairly permanent pigment when used with oil. If used as a water colour it tends to turn brown on exposure to the air. Its great weight causes it to have one disadvantage, that is, to settle out in the paint cans.

Vermilion has the following properties: When heated it is volatile. If the heating is done in a closed tube the vermilion will sublime on the cold portions of the tube. If the heating be done with access of air the vermilion burns with the pale blue lambent flame of sulphur. Treated with acids it does not dissolve; a mixture of nitric and hydrochloric acid will dissolve it, giving rise to a colourless solution of mercury chloride. Alkalies have no action on vermilion.

Vermilion should answer to the following tests: Heated on the lid of a porcelain crucible little or no residue should be left behind. Treated with hydrochloric acid the colour should not alter in any way and the acid should remain quite colourless. These tests will be found sufficient to determine the purity of any sample of vermilion.

VERMILIONETTES.—As their name indicates these pigments are intended to act as substitutes for vermilion. Since their introduction they have become of considerable importance to the painter, and are very extensively used where a cheap bright red pigment is required.

Vermilionettes vary very much in their composition. They can be, and are, made of a great variety of tints, from a pale rose to a deep scarlet. They owe their colour to eosine, a coal-tar dye which possesses the property of forming lakes with lead and alumina salts, and consequently can by their means be thrown down on to a base. Some vermilionettes are made with barytes alone, others with a mixture of barytes and orange lead, some are made with gypsum. The proportion of eosine may range from 1 per cent. in pale vermilionettes to 4 per cent. in deep vermilionettes.

Vermilionettes, owing to their varying composition, vary very much in body and covering power. Some cover very well and have good body. Others are somewhat deficient in these properties. All, however, possess strong colouring powers. Their tints are as a rule very bright. They work well in either oil or water. They are not permanent pigments, exposure to air soon causing them to fade. Those made with lead salts are, however, faster than those made with alumina salts. Used as oil paints they are faster to light than when used as water colours. They do not mix well with spirit and so do not make satisfactory enamel paints.

When mixed with alcohol or methylated spirit vermilionettes tend to give up their colour to the spirit. The solution thus obtained will have a rose-red colour when looked through, but a peculiar and characteristic bloom or fluoresence when looked at—this fluoresence varying according to the particular kind of eosine used in making the vermilionettes. This is a most characteristic test for these pigments.

When vermilionettes made from barytes, gypsum or some other white base are heated in a crucible they lose their colour, a white or faintly coloured residue only being left behind. If they contain orange lead then a red residue will be left behind. Vermilionettes made with orange lead turn dark in colour when mixed with dilute nitric acid.

Pigments of a similar character to vermilionettes are made and sold as Royal reds, Imperial red, Victoria red, Signal red, Post Office red, etc.

The painter will require to examine the supplies of vermilionettes he purchases for colouring power, tint, covering power and body in the usual way. It will not be necessary for his purpose to subject them to any chemical tests.

The manufacturer may desire to be able to ascertain from what materials a particular sample of vermilionette has been made. This is by no means easy, and it is somewhat difficult to give directions which will cover every case. The following may be taken as hints as to the manner of proceeding: In order to ascertain the kind of the colouring matter, the process is to treat a sample of vermilionette with alcohol and to observe the character of the fluorescence, as also the tint of the solution obtained.

The mineral portion of the pigment may be examined for lead, alumina, barytes, orange lead, by the ordinary methods of chemical analysis. The following notes may serve as a guide. If orange lead be present the pigment turns dark brown on treatment with dilute nitric acid. On digesting it with strong nitric acid for some time the red colour gradually disappears and on diluting with water a colourless solution will be obtained. On adding ammonia and ammonium sulphide to this a copious black precipitate is formed. If the vermilionette has been made with lead acetate or lead nitrate simply on a base of barytes or other white pigment, it will be found in this acid solution, but only a slight black precipitate will be obtained on adding ammonia and ammonium sulphide. If barytes has been used in making the sample it will be left behind on treatment with acids, and it will tinge the Bunsen flame a yellow-green colour. If gypsum has been used then the flame will be tinted a reddish colour. Sometimes these pigments are made with sulphate of lead. In this case the base will be left behind on treatment with nitric acid, but will be dissolved by boiling with hydrochloric acid. The solution will deposit lead chloride on cooling and give a precipitate of barium sulphate with barium chloride. If white lead or whiting has been used in making them the sample will effervesce on treatment with the acid and lime or lead will be found in the solution. If zinc white has been used then it will be soluble in dilute sulphuric acid, and the solution will give a white precipitate on adding ammonia and ammonium sulphide.

For the principal eosines and their characteristics, see *Eosine.*

VERONA EARTH, VERONA GREEN.—Names given to a natural green pigment found near the town of Verona in Italy. It is not used now.

VICTORIA GREEN.—This name has been given to Brunswick green. See *Brunswick Green.*

VICTORIA RED.—This name has been given to a pigment made from eosine. It resembles vermilionette in composition and properties. See *Vermilionettes.*

VIENNA LAKE.—A name given to crimson lake. See *Crimson Lake.*

VIOLET LAKE is a pigment prepared from a coal-tar colour, usually by precipitating with tannic acid on a base of barytes. See *Aniline Lakes.*

W.

WALNUT OIL.—This oil is expressed from the kernels of the well-known walnut, the fruit of the tree known to botanists as *Juglans regia.* The walnut gives a large proportion, over 50 per cent., of a clear, bland and sweet oil of a pale straw colour with a tinge of green. It can readily be obtained almost colourless. The specific gravity varies from 0·925 to 0·927. It begins to be turbid at a temperature of -15° C. and becomes solid at a temperature of $-27{\cdot}5^\circ$ C. Strong sulphuric acid causes the evolution of some heat, the increase in temperature being about 101° to 103° C. Walnut oil absorbs a large proportion of iodine, about 144 per cent.; hence it must contain linolic or linolenic acids in large proportion. It requires 19·6 per cent. of caustic potash to saponify it.

It is a powerful drying oil, fully equal, if not superior, to linseed oil. It is chiefly used by artists, as, on account of its freedom from colour, it does not affect the tone of delicate tints so much as linseed oil does. Its greater cost prevents it from coming into use for house painting.

WELD SEED OIL.—The seeds of the dyer's weld, *Reseda luteola*, yield an oil of a dark green colour, rather limpid, with a nauseous odour and taste, having a specific gravity of 0·936. It possesses fairly good drying properties. The weld is now very rarely grown, as the dye it yields has been largely displaced by coal-tar colours; consequently the oil is a rare article.

WHITE LEAD.—White lead is probably the most important pigment used by the painter. It enters into the composition of a great variety of paints, both alone and in combination with other pigments. It possesses all the properties of a perfect pigment. It has a good colour, strong colouring powers, great opacity (and, therefore, has good body), and good covering powers, while it works well under the brush. In all these qualities it excels nearly all other pigments; consequently it is considered to be the type of a pigment.

White lead is the basic carbonate of lead, having a composition approximating to the formula $2PbCO_3, PbH_2O_2$, that is, it contains two equivalent proportions of lead carbonate and one equivalent of lead hydroxide. White lead is, however, not always of a definite composition, but varies somewhat. One approximating to the formula given above contains:—

68·95 per cent. of lead carbonate, $PbCO_3$.
31·05 per cent. of lead hydroxide, PbH_2O_2.

Or put in another way:—

86·32 per cent. of lead oxide, PbO.
11·36 per cent. of carbonic acid, CO_2.
2·32 per cent. of water.

The following are some analyses of white lead made by various processes, which show that there is some variation from the above normal standard in commercial samples:—

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Lead monoxide	86·80	86·24	83·77	86·35	85·93	82·81.
Carbonic acid .	11·16	11·68	15·06	10·46	11·89	14·20.
Water . .	2·00	1·61	1·01	2·95	2·01	3·00.

Nos. 1 and 2 are white leads prepared by chamber methods. They are of good quality.

No. 3 is a Kremnitz white prepared by precipitation with carbonic acid. It is deficient in covering power owing to its containing too much lead carbonate.

No. 4 is a Dutch process white lead of English make of good quality.

No 5 is a white lead of poor quality prepared by precipitation with sodium carbonate.

No. 6 is a white lead prepared by Gardner's process. This is of excellent quality.

White lead is made by a variety of processes. The oldest and the one which yields the best pigment is the so-called Dutch or stack process. This consists in building in a brick shed, constructed for the purpose, tiers or layers of spent tan, earthenware pots containing acetic acid and rolls of sheet lead, cast plates of lead, boards. These are alternated in layers until the shed is full, when they are left for three months. At the end of this time the metallic lead will have been corroded into white lead, which is then collected and undergoes a finishing process.

White lead is also made by placing plates of lead on shelves in a chamber and treating them with currents of air, carbonic acid gas, acetic acid, steam, etc., in various ways. It is also made by precipitating solutions of basic acetate of lead with carbonic acid gas or with solutions of alkaline carbonates. All these various processes are susceptible of modification and have received such at the hands of many inventors.

White lead is sold in two forms, (1) a white powder and

(2) a paste with linseed oil, the latter being generally known as ground white lead. The amount of linseed oil usually present in such is 7 to 8 per cent.

White lead is a fine white powder, having a specific gravity of 6·47 and weighing about 180 lb. to the cubic foot. Occasionally heavier white leads are met with.

White lead is soluble in dilute nitric acid and in acetic acid with effervescence, due to the liberation of carbonic acid gas. Boiled with strong hydrochloric acid white lead dissolves and carbonic acid is evolved. The solution on cooling deposits small crystals of lead chloride. Sulphuric acid decomposes white lead, insoluble lead sulphate being formed. Boiled with solutions of caustic potash or caustic soda white lead dissolves.

Solutions of white lead in nitric or acetic acids give white precipitates of the sulphate with sulphuric acid, of the chloride with hydrochloric acid, of the hydrate with ammonia, and of the basic carbonate with alkaline carbonates. Sulphuretted hydrogen throws down a black precipitate of lead sulphide. Potassium bichromate in neutral solutions throws down a yellow precipitate of chrome yellow (lead chromate).

White lead should answer to the following tests: It ought to be completely soluble in dilute, pure nitric acid. On exactly neutralising this solution with soda, passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen through the solution and filtering off the precipitate of lead sulphide which forms, the filtrate ought to give no further precipitate on the addition in succession of ammonia, ammonium sulphide and ammonium carbonate.

As a pigment white lead possesses all the good qualities desired by a painter, *viz.*, good colour, strong colouring powers, body, covering power and permanency. It is distinguished from all other pigments by the ease with which it mixes with oil, forming a paint which flows freely from the brush. This feature is generally ascribed to the white lead containing hydroxide of lead, which possesses basic properties and combines to a greater or less extent with the oil so as to form a kind of varnish in which the remaining constituents of the white lead are united as of an emulsion. It is for this reason that white lead is used in the manufacture of so many paints as what is known as a "body colour," the ingredient to which paint owes its body and covering power. Scarcely any other pigment has this property of forming an intimate union with the oil. Mr. J. B. Hannay denies that this union takes place. No positive proofs that it does so are available. As negative proofs it may be pointed out that occasionally white lead has been known in process of time to lose its opacity and become transparent, due to the increase in the degree of combination between the oil and the pigment; that solvents like ether and petroleum ether do not extract all the oil from ground white lead, especially when the latter has been kept for some time. The residual oil must, therefore, be combined with the lead, as otherwise it would be extracted by the solvent.

When exposed to light and air white lead is permanent. If, however, it be exposed to sulphuretted hydrogen gas or sulphurous gases it turns brown, a change due to the formation of lead sulphide by combination between the sulphur and the lead of the paint. This alteration is more likely to take place in towns like London, Manchester and Birmingham, where there is much coal burnt, the sulphur in which goes to contaminate the atmosphere of the towns.

White lead may be mixed with most other pigments. The only exceptions are those which (like cadmium yellow, ultramarine, antimony, vermilion) contain sulphur. With these there is always a risk of discolouration from the formation of lead sulphide.

White lead is frequently adulterated, the usual adulterant being barytes, because this is the only white pigment which is cheaper and at the same time approaches white lead in regard to relative weight. As a matter of fact this adulteration of white lead with barytes is a recognised custom of the white lead trade, the makers preparing several brands which they distinguish as "genuine," "No. 1," "No. 2," and so on. This system is well known to users, who pay a lower price for the adulterated samples than for genuine white lead. The detection of barytes in white lead is comparatively easy, seeing that it is left as an insoluble residue on treating the sample with dilute nitric acid and the residue gives the reactions for barytes (see *Barium Sulphate*). It may be pointed out here that strong nitric acid will not dissolve white lead, but decomposes it, forming lead nitrate, which, being insoluble in the acid solution, is precipitated. On diluting with water this dissolves and, if the white lead be pure, a clear solution will be obtained. Commercial nitric acid often contains small quantities of sulphuric acid. Such acid should not be used, as it will not completely dissolve white lead, owing to the formation of some insoluble lead sulphate.

Ground white lead may be examined in the following manner: Boil a little of the sample with strong nitric acid. This decomposes the white lead, forming lead nitrate, while the oil is destroyed more or less. On diluting with water, if the lead be pure, a clear solution will be formed, or at most a few oily particles will float about. Any barytes which may have been added to it will be left as an insoluble white residue. Should it be necessary to ascertain the amount of barytes in a sample of either dry or ground white lead weigh out 2 grammes and boil with nitric acid until the lead is thoroughly decomposed, then dilute with water, filter from any insoluble portions, wash well with warm water, then dry it, burn in a weighed crucible and weigh the residual barytes. The weight so obtained multiplied by fifty gives the percentage of barytes in the sample.

WHITING.—This pigment is prepared from chalk. Chalk is a natural deposit of calcium carbonate, very extensively developed in the south-eastern counties of England, where it forms what are known as the North and South Downs. It is also found in the North of France. It is curious to note that chalk is almost unknown in the United States. When chalk is examined under the microscope it is seen to consist of minute shells, the remains of a group of animals known as *Foraminifera*, of which there are many species. These form a skeleton of calcium carbonate. They live on the surface of the sea. When they die, their shells fall to the bottom and there form a deposit. In the ancient cretaceous seas they occurred in great abundance, and the deposits then formed now yield chalk. Whiting is nothing more than the chalk ground up and levigated with water. Spanish white and Paris white are also prepared from chalk in the same way as whiting. They are, however, of finer quality.

Whiting is a dull white powder of an amorphous form, soft to the feel, the specific gravity of which is 2·6. It is insoluble in water. Most acids dissolve it with effervescence and evolution of carbonic acid. On this account it is largely employed as a source of carbonic acid, especially by aerated water manufacturers. It consists chiefly of calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$, but it may also contain traces of silica, oxide of iron, water, etc. The following analysis shows the composition of the whiting usually on the market:—

Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$,	94·79	per cent.
Silica, SiO_2 . . .	3·03	,,
Water	2·17	,,

When heated to a strong red heat whiting is decomposed, carbonic acid is evolved, and a residue of quicklime left behind.

Whiting should answer to the following tests: On treatment with dilute hydrochloric acid it ought to almost completely dissolve with effervescence, a slight insoluble residue of silica being left. The solution should give no precipitate on the addition of ammonia (a faint gelatinous precipitate of alumina is sometimes formed). Ammonium sulphide should give no precipitate. On the addition of ammonium oxalate to the ammoniacal solution a white precipitate of calcium oxalate is obtained. On filtering this off and adding sodium phosphate to the filtrate no further precipitate should be obtained.

The amount of calcium carbonate, whiting, in any pigment may be ascertained by dissolving it in hydrochloric acid, adding a slight excess of ammonia and then ammonium oxalate and filtering off the precipitate thrown down; the precipitate of calcium oxalate is washed with warm water, dried and burned in a crucible. The burning converts the calcium oxalate into calcium carbonate, which is then weighed.

As a pigment whiting is mostly used as a body colour in distemper work, colouring ceilings, walls, etc., using water as a vehicle. It is not used as an oil colour, for it is subject to the defect that when mixed with oil it loses its opacity and colour, becoming a greyish yellow in tint. Mixed with about 18 per cent. of linseed oil it forms the very useful article known as putty. It is quite permanent when used as a pigment, resisting exposure to all ordinary atmospheric conditions.

It mixes fairly well with most pigments, the only exceptions being those pigments which, like Prussian blue, chrome yellow, emerald green, are affected by alkaline substances.

Whiting often has an alkaline reaction due to its being overheated in drying.

A fine carbonate of lime is sometimes obtained as a bye-product in many chemical operations. Such may be used for painting purposes in place of the natural whiting, while for the making of cement and some other uses the artificial has advantages over the natural variety.

WILKINSON'S BLUE.—A Prussian blue named after the maker.

WILKINSON'S WHITE LEAD.—This pigment (now out of use) is an oxychloride of lead prepared by treating litharge with a solution of salt. It was too irregular in composition to be of much service as a pigment.

WOOD NAPHTHA.—This product is obtained in the distillation of wood. It is a liquid of somewhat complex composition. The principal ingredient is methyl alcohol, of which the proportion varies from 50 to 90 per cent. There is also present acetone, allyl alcohol, furfurol, various ketones, etc. It has a somewhat unpleasant odour and nauseous taste, both of which are due to the impurities present in the naphtha. It volatilises on exposure to the air, burns with a slightly luminous flame, and mixes with water in all proportions. It is a good solvent for resins and gums; hence it is used in the preparation of varnishes. Its solvent properties are somewhat greater than those of ordinary alcohol, a fact which may be ascribed to the presence of acetone and one or two other bodies in small quantities in the naphtha.

When mixed with caustic soda wood naphtha produces a dark brown colour. Sulphuric acid gives a red colour and mercurous nitrate a grey precipitate of mercury. None of these reactions are given by pure methyl or ethyl alcohols. See also *Alcohol*, *Methyl Alcohol*, *Methylated Spirit*.

Y.

YELLOW OCHRE.—A natural pigment of an earthy nature, containing hydrated oxide of iron as the colouring principle. See *Ochre.*

YELLOW LAKE is usually prepared by making a decoction of Persian berries and precipitating with solution of alum and soda. It is a combination of the colouring principle of the berries with alumina. It is not much used because, like almost all lakes, it has little body, and because it is somewhat deficient in colouring power and fugitive on exposure to light and air.

Z.

ZINC is a very useful metal. It is found in nature in the form of sulphide as the mineral zinc blende ; also as carbonate in the form of calamine. From these minerals it is obtained by heating in a furnace with reducing agents. Zinc is a silvery grey metal, rather brittle at the ordinary temperature, but more elastic and ductile when heated. At a temperature of 420° C. it melts, and at 1040° C. it boils and becomes volatilised. Its vapour is combustible, burning with a peculiar greenish flame and forming zinc oxide. The specific gravity of zinc is 6·8 to 7. It is but slightly oxidised when exposed to the air. It is easily soluble in acids and alkaline solutions. Its salts are numerous and useful in many chemical operations. With the exception of the chromate, which is derived from a coloured acid, all zinc salts are white. The oxide is insoluble in water, as also are the sulphide, carbonate, phosphate and a few others. The sulphate, chloride, nitrate, acetate, are soluble in water.

Zinc has the chemical symbol Zn, and an atomic weight of 65.

ZINC CHLORIDE, $ZnCl_2$.—This salt is very extensively used, especially in the textile industries. It is prepared by dissolving zinc in hydrochloric acid. It is a white solid body, very deliquescent on exposure to the air and easily soluble in water, forming heavy viscid solutions, Zinc chloride is largely sold as a solution, with a specific gravity of 1·48 to 1·5, containing from 54 to 60 per cent. of actual chloride. Zinc chloride has a strong caustic reaction, and is capable of dissolving cotton, wool, silk and animal tissues when in a strong solution. It has also strong antiseptic properties, and it is on this account, as well as for its hygroscopic properties, that it is used in the textile industries. It is used in colour making to a small extent. Zinc chloride should answer to the following tests: If solid it ought to completely dissolve in water to a colourless solution. If liquid it should be free from colour, and the solution ought to give no reaction for iron with potassium ferrocyanide. If ammonia and ammonium sulphide be added in succession to the solution a white precipitate of the zinc sulphide is formed. On filtering this off no further precipitate should be obtained on adding ammonium carbonate and ammonium phosphate. The zinc chloride solution should give no precipitate with barium chloride.

The quantity of zinc chloride in the liquid form may be ascertained by weighing out 5 grammes, dissolving them in water, adding first ammonia then ammonium sulphide in slight excess, allowing to stand for a few hours, then filtering, drying and burning the precipitate. The residual zinc oxide is then weighed, and its weight multiplied by 1·68 gives the weight of zinc chloride present.

ZINC CHROME.—A yellow pigment prepared by precipitating zinc sulphate with potassium chromate or by boiling zinc oxide in a solution of potassium bichromate. It consists of the chromate of zinc and has the formula $ZnCrO_4$. It has a pale greenish-yellow colour, but no great colouring powers or body, in which respects it is not equal to chrome yellow. On the other hand, it is more permanent and is not affected by exposure to sulphuretted hydrogen or sulphureous gases.

Zinc chrome should answer to the following tests: It should dissolve completely in hydrochloric acid without effervescence. The solution should not deposit crystals on cooling, and should not give any precipitate when sulphuretted hydrogen gas is passed through it. On adding first ammonia and then ammonium sulphide to the solution a white precipitate of zinc sulphide should be thrown down. Caustic soda should dissolve zinc chrome without any change of colour.

ZINC GREEN.—A compound of the oxides of zinc and cobalt, also known as cobalt green. See *Cobalt Green.*

ZINC OXIDE.—A compound of zinc and oxygen having the formula ZnO. It is prepared by burning the vapour of metallic zinc in contact with air, or by ignition of the carbonate, hydroxide or nitrate of zinc. It is a white amorphous powder of a bulky nature, insoluble in water, but soluble in sulphuric, hydrochloric and acetic acids without effervescence. The solution gives the tests for zinc (see *Zinc*). Zinc oxide is known as the pigment zinc white (see *Zinc White*).

ZINC SULPHATE.—This important zinc salt occurs in small transparent crystals having the composition $ZnSO_4, 7H_2O$. It is made by dissolving zinc in sulphuric acid and crystallising the solution. It is readily soluble in water, forming a colourless solution, and is much used for a variety of purposes, medicinal and otherwise. It should answer to the same tests as zinc chloride, except that it should not give a precipitate with silver nitrate. With barium chloride it gives a white precipitate of barium sulphate. It is used in colour making for the preparation of zinc chrome and zinc green.

ZINC SULPHIDE.—This compound of zinc and sulphur, which has the formula ZnS, occurs naturally as the mineral blende. It can also be made artificially by precipitating solutions of zinc with alkaline sulphides, when it is thrown down as a white amorphous precipitate. It is soluble in acids with evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen, and that solution gives the tests for zinc as described above. Zinc sulphide forms the basis of a few pigments such as Orr's zinc white, Charlton white, lithophone, etc. When used as a pigment it ought to be of a good white colour, not yield anything to water on being digested with it, should be completely soluble in hydrochloric acid, and the solution should not contain any lime or magnesia. It is employed in colouring rubber on account of the fact that it is not discoloured by the sulphur with which the rubber is mixed. Commercial zinc sulphide usually contains from 97 to 98 per cent. of the sulphide, the rest being water.

ZINC WHITE is one of the most important pigments at the disposal of the painter. It is manufactured by burning the vapour of metallic zinc and collecting the fumes of oxide thus formed in suitable chambers. Zinc white is the oxide of zinc, and has a composition corresponding to the formula ZnO. It has a faint bluish-white colour. It is very bulky. Its colouring power is fairly strong, and its covering powers are great, but its body is deficient, owing to its voluminous nature. Many attempts have been made to remedy this defect, the best method being to grind the pigment under an edge runner for some time. It mixes well with oil, although it takes a large proportion, about 22 per cent., to form the usual paste colour. It works well also with water, and is supplied to water colour artists under the name of Chinese white. It is quite permanent when exposed to light and air, and is not affected by sulphuretted hydrogen or sulphur compounds. It may, therefore, be used in places where white lead is not available. It is largely used for colouring india-rubber goods, being one of the best bodies which can be so employed. When heated it turns yellow, but regains its whiteness on cooling.

The chemical properties of zinc white have been given under *Zinc Oxide.* Zinc white is sometimes adulterated. The fact of such adulteration is easily detected, for pure zinc white should dissolve completely in dilute sulphuric acid without any effervescence. Any adulterant will not completely dissolve, or there may be some effervescence. To ascertain the amount of zinc white or oxide of zinc in a pigment dissolve about 2 grammes in sulphuric acid and water, filter off any insoluble portion, and add to the solution first ammonia (to render it alkaline) and then ammonium sulphide. This will throw down all the zinc as white sulphide of zinc. Filter this off and wash well with water, dry it, then burn it in a crucible when it changes to oxide. When burned this is weighed and its weight gives the amount of zinc white or zinc oxide present in the sample.

When a pigment is sold simply as zinc white the oxide of the metal is understood. Sometimes the sulphide and pigments containing it are sold as zinc whites. See *Orr's White, Zinc Sulphide.*

ZUMATIC DRIER.—Under this name has been sold a mixture of zinc white and borate of manganese.

APPENDIX A.

COMPARISON OF BAUMÉ HYDROMETER AND SPECIFIC GRAVITY FOR LIQUIDS LIGHTER THAN WATER.

(American Scale.)

Degrees Baumé.	Specific Gravity.	Degrees Baumé.	Specific Gravity.	Degrees Baumé.	Specific Gravity.
10	1·000	33	0·862	56	0·758
11	0·993	34	0·857	57	0·754
12	0·986	35	0·852	58	0·750
13	0·979	36	0·847	59	0·746
14	0·973	37	0·842	60	0·742
15	0·966	38	0·837	61	0·738
16	0·960	39	0·832	62	0·735
17	0·953	40	0·827	63	0·731
18	0·947	41	0·823	64	0·727
19	0·941	42	0·818	65	0·724
20	0·935	43	0·813	66	0·720
21	0·929	44	0·809	67	0·716
22	0·923	45	0·804	68	0·713
23	0·917	46	0·800	69	0·709
24	0·911	47	0·795	70	0·706
25	0·905	48	0·791	71	0·702
26	0·900	49	0·787	72	0·699
27	0·894	50	0·783	73	0·696
28	0·889	51	0·778	74	0·692
29	0·883	52	0·776	75	0·689
30	0·878	53	0·770	76	0·686
31	0·872	54	0·766	77	0·682
32	0·867	55	0·762		

APPENDIX B.

HYDROMETER TABLE FOR LIQUIDS HEAVIER THAN WATER.

Degrees Baumé.	Degrees Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.	Degrees Baumé.	Degrees Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.
1	1·4	1·007	34	61·6	1·308
2	2·8	1·014	35	64·0	1·320
3	4·4	1·022	36	66·4	1·332
4	5·8	1·029	37	69·0	1·345
5	7·4	1·037	38	71·4	1·357
6	9·0	1·045	39	74·0	1·370
7	10·2	1·052	40	76·6	1·383
8	12·0	1·060	41	79·4	1·397
9	13·4	1·067	42	82·0	1·410
10	15·0	1·075	43	84·8	1·424
11	16·6	1·083	44	87·6	1·438
12	18·2	1·091	45	90·6	1·453
13	20·0	1·100	46	93·6	1·468
14	21·6	1·108	47	96·6	1·483
15	23·2	1·116	48	99·6	1·498
16	25·0	1·125	49	103·0	1·515
17	26·8	1·134	50	106·0	1·530
18	28·4	1·142	51	109·2	1·546
19	30·4	1·152	52	112·6	1·563
20	32·4	1·162	54	116·0	1·580
21	34·2	1·171	55	123·0	1·615
22	36·0	1·180	56	127·0	1·635
23	38·0	1·190	57	130·4	1·650
24	40·0	1·200	58	134·2	1·671
25	42·0	1·210	59	138·2	1·691
26	44·0	1·220	60	142·0	1·710
27	46·2	1·231	61	146·4	1·732
28	48·2	1·241	62	150·0	1·753
29	50·4	1·252	63	155·0	1·775
30	52·6	1·263	64	159·0	1·795
31	54·8	1·274	65	164·0	1·820
32	57·0	1·285	66	168·4	1·842
33	59·4	1·297	67	173·0	1·865

To convert Twaddell degrees into actual specific gravity, multiply the number of degrees by 5 and prefix 1·; or if the degree is below 20, 1·0; thus 132° Twaddell is 132 × 5 = 660 = 1·660 specific gravity, and 13° Twaddell is 13 × 5 = 65 = 1·065 specific gravity. To reduce actual specific gravity to Twaddell degrees, divide the decimal figures by 5; thus 1·248 is 248 ÷ 5 = 49·6° Twaddell.

APPENDIX C.

COMPARISON OF TEMPERATURE DEGREES.

C = Celsius or Centigrade. F = Fahrenheit.

C.	F.	C.	F.	C.	F.	C.	F.	C.	F.
- 17	+ 1·4	+ 7	+ 44·6	+ 31	+ 87·8	+ 55	+ 131	+ 79	+ 174·2
16	3·2	8	46·6	32	89·6	56	132·8	80	176
15	5	9	48·2	33	91·4	57	134·6	81	177·8
14	6·8	10	50	34	93·2	58	136·4	82	179·6
13	8·6	11	51·8	35	95	59	138·2	83	181·4
12	10·4	12	53·6	36	96·8	60	140	84	183·2
11	12·2	13	55·4	37	98·6	61	141·8	85	185
10	14	14	57·2	38	100·4	62	143·6	86	186·8
9	15·8	15	59	39	102·2	63	145·4	87	188·6
8	17·6	16	60·8	40	104	64	147·2	88	190·4
7	19·4	17	62·6	41	105·8	65	149	89	192·2
6	21·2	18	64·4	42	107·6	66	150·8	90	194
5	23	19	66·2	43	109·4	67	152·6	91	195·8
4	24·8	20	68	44	111·2	68	154·4	92	197·6
3	26·6	21	69·8	45	113	69	156·2	93	199·4
2	28·4	22	71·6	46	114.8	70	158	94	201·2
1	30·2	23	73·6	47	116·6	71	159·8	95	203
*0	32	24	75·2	48	118·4	72	161·6	96	204·8
+ 1	33·8	25	77	49	120·2	73	163·4	97	206·6
2	35·6	26	78·8	50	122	74	165·2	98	208·4
3	37·4	27	80·6	51	123·8	75	167	99	210·2
4	39·2	28	82·4	52	125·6	76	168·8	†100	212
5	41	29	84·2	53	127·4	77	170·6		
6	42·8	30	86	54	129·2	78	172·4		

RULES FOR CONVERTING TEMPERATURES FROM ONE SCALE TO ANOTHER.

(*a*) *To Convert Centigrade into Fahrenheit Degrees.*—Multiply the degree by 9, divide the result by 5 and add 32. For example, 36° C. into F. :—

---

* Freezing point.

† Boiling point.

36° × 9 = 324. 324 ÷ 5 = 64·8.
64·8 + 32 = 96·8° F.

In the case of temperatures below the freezing point, 0° of the Centigrade scale, the rule is to multiply by 9, divide the result by 5, take the difference between the number so obtained and 32; if it be the larger number add the sign − to the result, if the smaller add the sign +. The following examples illustrate these rules:—

(1) − 8° C. to F., and (2) − 40° C. to F.
(1) 8 × 9 = 72. 72 ÷ 5 = 14·4. 32 − 14·4 = + 17·6° F.
(2) 40 × 9 = 360. 360 ÷ 5 = 72. 72 − 32 = − 40° F.

(*b*) *To Convert Fahrenheit Degrees into Centigrade Degrees.*—Subtract 32, multiply the result by 5, and divide this second result by 9.

Thus convert 72° F. into C. degrees.

72 − 32 = 40. 40 × 5 = 200. 200 ÷ 9 = 22·2° C.

When the temperatures are between 32° and 0° F., take the difference between 32 and the degree and proceed as before, adding a − sign to the result. For example, reduce 24° F. to C. degrees:—

32 − 24 = 8. 8 × 5 = 40. 40 ÷ 9 = 4·4 = − 4·4° F.

If below 0° F., add 32 to the degree, and proceed as before, adding a minus sign to the result. For example, reduce − 18° F. to C. degrees:—

18 + 32 = 50. 50 × 5 = 250. 250 ÷ 9 = 26·6. − 26·6° F.

APPENDIX D.

TABLES FOR CONVERTING FRENCH METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES INTO ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

A.—WEIGHTS.

French.	English.			French.	English.		
Grammes.	Lb.	Oz.	Grains.	Grammes.	Lb.	Oz.	Grains.
1	—	—	15·432	60	—	2	48·908
2	—	—	30·864	70	—	2¼	93·851
3	—	—	46·296	80	—	2	31·319
4	—	—	61·728	90	—	3	75·362
5	—	—	77·160	100	—	3½	9·930
6	—	—	92·592	200	—	7	19·860
7	—	—	108·024	300	—	10½	29·790
8	—	0¼	14·079	400	—	14	39·720
9	—	0¼	29·511	500	1	1½	49·650
10	—	0¼	44·943	600	1	5	59·580
20	—	0½	89·886	700	1	8½	69·510
30	—	1	24·456	800	1	12	79·440
40	—	1¼	70·397	900	1	15½	89·370
50	—	1¾	4·965	1000	2	3	99·300

1000 grammes = 1 kilo.
1000 kilos = 19 cwt. 2 qrs. 21 lb.
1 ton = 1016 kilos.
1 cwt. = 50·80 kilos.
1 qr. = 12·70 kilos.
1 lb. = 454 grammes.
1 oz. = 28·3 grammes.

To reduce ounces to grammes, multiply by 28·35.
To reduce grains to grammes, multiply by 0·0648.

B.—LENGTH.

French.	English.
1 millimetre	= 0·0393 inch.
2 „	= 0·0787 „
3 „	= 0·1181 „
4 „	= 0·1574 „
5 „	= 0·1968 „
6 „	= 0·2362 „
7 „	= 0·2756 „
8 „	= 0·3160 „
9 „	= 0·3543 „
10 „	= 0·3937 „
25 „	= 1 inch nearly.
10 centimetre	= 4 inch nearly.
20 „	= 7·87 inch.
30 „	= 11·81 inch.
40 „	= 15·74 „
50 „	= 19·68 „
60 „	= 23·62 „
70 „	= 27·56 „
80 „	= 31·5 „
90 „	= 35·43 „
100 „	= 39·37 „
1 metre	= 39·3707 inches.
1 „	= 3·280 feet.
1 „	= 1·0936 yard.
1 kilometre	= 1093·63 yards.
1 „	= 0·6214 mile.

English.	French.
1 inch	= 25·39 millimetres.
1 foot	= 30·479 centimetres.
1 yard	= 0·9144 metre.
1 mile	= 1·609 kilometres.

To reduce centimetres to inches, multiply by 0·3937. To reduce inches to metres, multiply by 0·0254. To reduce inches to centimetres, multiply by 2·54.

C.—CAPACITY.

French.	English.	
1 cubic centimetre (c.c.)	= ·061 cubic inches.	
1 ,, ,,	= ·0352 fluid oz.	= ⅓ fluid drs. nearly.
2 ,, ,,	= ·0704 ,,	= ⅔ ,, ,,
3 ,, ,,	= ·1156 ,,	= 1 ,, ,,
4 ,, ,,	= ·1408 ,,	= 1⅓ ,, ,,
5 ,, ,,	= ·1760 ,,	= 1⅔ ,, ,,
6 ,, ,,	= ·2112 ,,	= 1¾ ,, ,,
7 ,, ,,	= ·2464 ,,	= 2 ,, ,,
8 ,, ,,	= ·2816 ,,	= 2⅓ ,, ,,
9 ,, ,,	= ·3168 ,,	= 2⅔ ,, ,,
10 ,, ,,	= ·352 ,,	= 3 ,, ,,
28 ,, ,,	= 1 fluid oz. nearly.	
1 litre	= 35·215 fluid oz.	= 1·76 pint.
2 litres	= 70·430 ,,	= 3·52 ,,
3 ,,	= 105·646 ,,	= 5·28 ,,
4 ,,	= 140·861 ,,	= 7·04 ,,
5 ,,	= 176·077 ,,	= 8·80 ,,
6 ,,	= 211·292 ,,	= 10·56 ,,
7 ,,	= 246·507 ,,	= 12·32 ,,
8 ,,	= 281·723 ,,	= 14·08 ,,
9 ,,	= 316·938 ,,	= 15·84 ,,
10 ,,	= 352·154 ,,	= 17·60 ,,
20 ,,	= 4 gallons, 1½ pints.	
30 ,,	= 6 ,, 4¾ ,,	
40 ,,	= 8 ,, 6½ ,,	
50 ,,	= 11 ,,	
60 ,,	= 13 ,, 1¾ ,,	
70 ,,	= 15 ,, 3¼ ,,	
80 ,,	= 17 ,, 4¾ ,,	
90 ,,	= 19 ,, 6½ ,,	
100 ,,	= 22 ,,	

French.	English.
1 cubic metre	= 35·316 cubic feet.

English.	French.
1 cubic inch	= 16·386 cubic centimetres.
1 cubic foot	= 28·315 litres.
1 fluid drachm	= 3·55 cubic centimetres.
1 fluid oz.	= 28·39 „
1 pint	= 567·9 „
1 quart	= 1·136 litre.
1 gallon	= 4·548 litres.

To reduce litres to gallons, multiply by 0·22. To reduce pints to cubic centimetres, multiply by 567·936. To reduce gallons to litres, multiply by 4·548.

APPENDIX E.

TABLE OF THE ELEMENTS, THEIR SYMBOLS, AND ATOMIC WEIGHTS.

Name.	Smybol.	Atomic Weight.	Name.	Symbol.	Atomic Weight.
1. Aluminium	Al	27·1	36. Nickel	Ni	59
2. Antimony	Ab	120	37. Niobium	Nb	94·2
3. Arsenic	As	75	38. Nitrogen	N	14
4. Barium	Ba	137	39. Osmium	Os	192
5. Beryllium	Be	9·1	40. Oxygen	O	16
6. Bismuth	Bi	208	41. Palladium	Pd	106
7. Boron	B	11	42. Phosphorus	P	31
8. Bromine	Br	80	43. Platinum	Pt	194·8
9. Cadmium	Cd	112·1	44. Potassium	K	39·1
10. Caesium	Cs	132·9	45. Rhodium	Rh	103
11. Calcium	Ca	40	46. Rubidium	Rb	85·4
12. Carbon	C	12	47. Ruthenium	Ru	103·9
13. Cerium	Ce	140·2	48. Samarium	Sa	150
14. Chlorine	Cl	35·5	49. Scandium	Sc	44·1
15. Chromium	Cr	52·5	50. Selenium	Se	79·1
16. Cobalt	Co	59	51. Silicon	Si	28·4
17. Copper	Cu	63·3	52. Silver	Ag	108
18. Didymium	Di	147	53. Sodium	Na	23
19. Erbium	Er	166	54. Strontium	Sr	37·5
20. Fluorine	F	19	55. Sulphur	S	32
21. Gallium	Ga	69·9	56. Tantalum	Ta	129
22. Germanium	Ge	72·3	57. Tellurium	Te	125
23. Gold	Au	197·2	58. Thallium	Tl	204·1
24. Hydrogen	H	1	59. Thorium	Th	332·4
25. Indium	In	113·7	60. Thulium	Tu	171
26. Iodine	I	127	61. Tin	Sn	118
27. Iridium	Ir	193·2	62. Titanium	Ti	48·1
28. Iron	Fe	56	63. Tungsten	W	184
29. Lanthanum	La	138·5	64. Uranium	U	239·4
30. Lead	Pb	207	65. Vanadium	V	51·2
31. Lithium	Li	7	66. Ytterbium	Yb	173·2
32. Magnesium	Mg	24	67. Yttrium	Y	88·7
33. Manganese	Mn	55	68. Zinc	Zn	65
34. Mercury	Hg	200	69. Zirconium	Zr	90·7
35. Molybdenum	Mo	95·9			

INDEX.

The figures in thick type refer to the pages where a special paragraph dealing with the substance will be found, those in thin type where the substance is referred to in another paragraph.

THE ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS LIMITED.

This Catalogue cancels all former editions.

The Publishers seek to issue thoroughly helpful works. These books in every instance will, they believe, be found of good value. Employers will do well to place copies of these books in the hands of the bright and promising young men in their employ, in order the better to equip them to become increasingly useful as employees. A workman who uses his brains must be preferable to one who does not *think* about his work. Brains require stimulus. These books provide that stimulus.

A Catalogue

OF

Special Technical Works

FOR

MANUFACTURERS, PROFESSIONAL MEN, STUDENTS, COLLEGES AND TECHNICAL SCHOOLS

BY EXPERT WRITERS

FOR THE

OIL, PAINT, COLOUR, VARNISH, SOAP, CHEMICAL, TEXTILE, LEATHER, PAPER, COLLIERY, POTTERY, GLASS, PLUMBING AND DECORATING TRADES AND SCIENTIFIC PROFESSIONS.

PUBLISHED BY

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & CO.,

TECHNICAL LITERATURE AND TRADE JOURNAL EXPERTS,

19 LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

Tel. Address: "PRINTERIES, LONDON". **Tel. No. 5403, Bank**

N.B.—*Full Particulars of Contents of any of the following books sent post free on application.*

Messrs. Scott, Greenwood & Co. are open to make offers for the publication of technical works.

Books on Oils, Soaps, Colours, Glue, Varnishes, etc.

THE PRACTICAL COMPOUNDING OF OILS, TALLOW AND GREASE FOR LUBRICATION, ETC.

By An Expert Oil Refiner. 100 pp. 1898. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Introductory Remarks** on the General Nomenclature of Oils, Tallow and Greases suitable for Lubrication.—II., **Hyrocarbon Oils.**—III., **Animal and Fish Oils.**—IV., **Compound Oils.**—V., **Vegetable Oils.**—VI., **Lamp Oils.**—VII., **Engine Tallow, Solidified Oils and Petroleum Jelly.**—VIII., **Machinery Greases: Loco and Anti-friction.**—IX., **Clarifying and Utilisation of Waste Fats, Oils, Tank Bottoms, Drainings of Barrels and Drums, Pickings Up, Dregs, etc.**—X., **The Fixing and Cleaning of Oil Tanks, etc.**—**Appendix and General Information.**

Press Opinions.

"This work is written from the standpoint of the oil trade, but its perusal will be found very useful by users of machinery and all who have to do with lubricants in any way."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"The properties of the different grades of mineral oil and of the animal and vegetable non-drying oils are carefully described, and the author justly insists that the peculiarities of the machinery on which the lubricants are to be employed must be considered almost before everything else. . . . The chapters on grease and solidified oils, etc., are excellent."—*The Ironmonger.*

"In its ninety-six pages this little work contains a wealth of information; it is written without waste of words on theoretical matters, and contains numerous formulas for a great variety of compounds for the most varied lubricants. In addition there are many practical hints of use in the factory in general, such as of tanks, etc., and altogether the book is worth several times its price in any factory of these compounds."—*American Soap Journal.*

TECHNOLOGY OF PETROLEUM. [*In the Press.*

SOAPS. A Practical Manual of the Manufacture of Domestic, Toilet and other Soaps.

By George H. Hurst, F.C.S. Illustrated with Sixty-six Engravings. 390 pp. 1898. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Introductory.**—II., **Soap-maker's Alkalies.**—III., **Soap Fats and Oils.**—IV., **Perfumes.**—V., **Water as a Soap Material.**—VI., **Soap Machinery.**—VII., **Technology of Soap-making.**—VIII., **Glycerine in Soap Lyes.**—IX., **Laying out a Soap Factory.**—X., **Soap Analysis.**—**Appendices.**

Press Opinions.

"We think it is the most practical book on these subjects that has come to us from England so far."—*American Soap Journal.*

"Much useful information is conveyed in a convenient and trustworthy manner which will appeal to practical soap-makers."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"Works that deal with manufacturing processes, and applied chemistry in particular, are always welcome. Especially is this the case when the material presented is so up-to-date as we find it here."—*Bradford Observer.*

"The best and most reliable methods of analysis are fully discussed, and form a valuable source of reference to any works' chemist. . . . Our verdict is a capitally produced book, and one that is badly needed."—*Birmingham Post.*

"This is a better book on soap-manufacture than any of the same size which have been published for some time. It reads like the 'real thing,' and gives a very complete account of the technique of soap-making, especially of the machinery employed, the different methods and even the arrangement of soap factories. . . . The book is produced well, and is splendidly illustrated."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

ANIMAL FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Production, Purification and Uses for a great Variety of Purposes. Their Properties, Falsification and Examination. A Handbook for Manufacturers of Oil and Fat Products, Soap and Candle Makers, Agriculturists, Tanners, Margarine Manufacturers, etc., etc. By LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. With Sixty-two Illustrations. 240 pp. 1898. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Introduction. Occurrence, Origin, Properties and Chemical Constitution of Animal Fats. Preparation of Animal Fats and Oils. Machinery. Tallow-melting Plant. Extraction Plant. Presses. Filtering Apparatus. Butter: Raw Material and Preparation, Properties, Adulterations, Beef Lard or Remelted Butter, Testing. Candle-fish Oil. Mutton-Tallow. Hare Fat. Goose Fat. Neatsfoot Oil. Bone Fat: Bone Boiling, Steaming Bones, Extraction, Refining. Bone Oil. Artificial Butter: Oleomargarine, Margarine Manufacture in France, Grasso's Process, "Kaiser's Butter," Jahr & Münzberg's Method, Filbert's Process, Winter's Method. Human Fat. Horse Fat. Beef Marrow. Turtle Oil. Hog's Lard: Raw Material, Preparation, Properties, Adulterations, Examination. Lard Oil. Fish Oils. Liver Oils. Artificial Train Oil. Wool Fat: Properties, Purified Wool Fat. Spermaceti: Examination of Fats and Oils in General.

Press Opinions.

"The descriptions of technical processes are clear, and the book is well illustrated and should prove useful."—*Manchester Guardian.*

"It is a valuable work, not only for the student, but also for the practical manufacturer of oil and fat products."—*Journal of the American Chemical Society.*

"The work is very fully illustrated, and the style throughout is in strong contrast to that employed in many such treatises, being simple and clear."—*Shoe and Leather Record.*

"An important handbook for the 'fat industry,' now a large one. The explanation of the most scientific processes of production lose nothing of their clearness in the translation."—*Newcastle Chronicle.*

"The latest and most improved forms of machinery are in all cases indicated, and the many advances which have been made during the past years in the methods of producing the more common animal fats—lard, tallow and butter—receive due attention."—*Glasgow Herald.*

VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Preparation, Purification and Employment for Various Purposes, their Properties, Adulteration and Examination. A Handbook for Oil Manufacturers and Refiners, Candle, Soap and Lubricating Oil Makers, and the Oil and Fat Industry in General. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. With Ninety-four Illustrations. 320 pp. 1897. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Statistical Data. General Properties of the Vegetable Fats and Oils. Estimation of the Amount of Oil in Seeds. Table of Vegetable Fats and Oils, with French and German Nomenclature, Source and Origin and Percentage of Fat in the Plants from which they are Derived. The Preparation of Vegetable Fats and Oils: Storing Oil Seeds; Cleaning the Seed. Apparatus for Grinding Oil Seeds and Fruits. Installation of Oil and Fat Works. Extraction Method of Obtaining Oils and Fats. Oil Extraction Installations. Press Moulds. Non-drying Vegetable Oils. Vegetable drying Oils. Solid Vegetable Fats. Fruits Yielding Oils and Fats. Wool-softening Oils. Soluble Oils. Treatment of the Oil after Leaving the Press Improved Methods of Refining with Sulphuric Acid and Zinc Oxide or Lead Oxide. Refining with Caustic Alkalies, Ammonia, Carbonates of the Alkalies, Lime. Bleaching Fats and Oils. Practical Experiments on the Treatment of Oils with regard to Refining and Bleaching. Testing Oils and Fats.

Press Opinions.

"Concerning that and all else within the wide and comprehensive connection involved this book must be invaluable to every one directly or indirectly interested in the matters it treats of."—*Commerce.*

"The proprietors of the *Oil and Colourman's Journal* have not only placed a valuable and highly interesting book of reference in the hands of the fats and oils industry in general, but have rendered no slight service to experimental and manufacturing chemists."—*Manufacturing Chemist.*

IRON - CORROSION, ANTI - FOULING AND ANTI-CORROSIVE PAINTS.

By Louis Edgar Andés. Sixty-two Illustrations. 275 pp. Translated from the German. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Ironrust and its Formation—Protection from Rusting by Paint—Grounding the Iron with Linseed Oil, etc.—Testing Paints—Use of Tar for Painting on Iron—Anti-corrosive Paints—Linseed Varnish—Chinese Wood Oil—Lead Pigments—Iron Pigments—Artificial Iron Oxides—Carbon—Preparation of Anti-corrosive Paints—Results of Examination of Several Anti-corrosive Paints—Paints for Ship's Bottoms—Anti-fouling Compositions—Various Anti-corrosive and Ship's Paints—Official Standard Specifications for Ironwork Paints—Index.

Press Opinions.

"This is a very valuable book, translated from the German, discussing in detail anti-fouling and anti-corrosive paints."—*British Mercury.*

"Will be of great service to paint manufacturers, engineering contractors, ironfounders, shipbuilders and others."—*Engineer and Iron Trades Advertiser.*

"The book before us deals with the subject in a manner at once practical and scientific, and is well worthy of the attention of all builders, architects and engineers."—*The Builder.*

"The book is very readable and full of valuable information, and bearing in mind the importance of the subject treated, it is one which engineers will be well advised to procure at an early date."—*Railway Engineer.*

"The author goes fully into his subject, and the translator has been successful in reproducing in another language what he has to say. There are given in the text numerous illustrations of the rusting of iron, prepared in the course of a series of personal experiments on the formation of rust."—*Journal of Gas Lighting.*

"This work is a very elaborate and useful record of the various phenomena in connection with the corrosion of iron and its protection against corrosion. . . . The book is an exceedingly useful record of what has been done in connection with iron preservation, and will undoubtedly prove to be of much value to railway engineers, shipowners, etc."—*Fairplay.*

"Herr Andés' book, written purely from a scientific standpoint, will be particularly useful to iron manufacturers, shipbuilders and shipowners. . . . The book is beautifully printed on good paper, and its appearance does credit to the publishers; the work of translation has been remarkably well done, the language bearing none of those irritating traces of Teutonism which disfigure so many English versions of German technical works."—*The Ironmonger.*

"This knowledge is conveyed with characteristic German thoroughness in this useful work of Herr Andés, which loses nothing of clearness in Mr. Salter's excellent translation. The causes of rust formation are examined, the proper methods of cleansing the ironwork detailed, and the constitution and application of suitable preventative coverings explained. . . . The book is a welcome contribution to technological literature, and will be found worthy of the careful study of all who are professionally engaged in the arrangement or superintendence of the class of work dealt with."—*Western Daily Mercury.*

"The author explains the nature of rust and its formation, and the text is illustrated from about fifty photographs. An immense amount of carefully arranged information follows as to the best methods of applying anti-corrosive substances and the various pigments most efficacious for use under all circumstances. The author has evidently thoroughly investigated and mastered the subject of iron corrosion, its cause and its prevention; and we regard his book as of the greatest importance to bridge-builders and makers and users of structural iron and steel. The book is illustrated throughout and is admirably indexed and arranged."—*Iron and Steel Trades Journal.*

"It is of the utmost importance to have reliable information on the various so-called infallible anti-corrosive paints which flood the market, and the large experience which evidently had been gained by the author in relation to the subject enables him to present in the work under notice an important contribution towards the solution of the problem involved, which is bound to prove extremely serviceable not only to paint manufacturers, but to engineers, contractors, ironfounders, shipbuilders and others. The subject is thoroughly dealt with in all its various phases, and the vast fund of information afforded not only regarding rust formation and its prevention, but in reference to paints, varnishes, oils and pigments generally, should prove very valuable to the large class interested, while additional importance is given to the book by the numerous illustrations which were prepared by the author in the course of a series of personal experiments on the formation of rust."—*Builders' Reporter.*

PRACTICAL PAINT GRINDING.

[*In the Press.*

SULPHATES OF ALUMINIUM AND IRON AND ALUM.

By Lucien Geschwind. Translated from the French. A Theoretical Study of Aluminium and Iron, their Manufacture, Industrial Applications, Analysis, Proportions and Methods of Analysis. About 400 pp. 195 Illustrations. Royal 8vo. [*In the Press.*

DICTIONARY OF RAW PRODUCTS USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF PAINTS, COLOURS, VARNISHES, ETC. [*In the Press.*

LUBRICATING OILS, FATS AND GREASES: Their Origin, Preparation, Properties, Uses and Analyses.

A Handbook for Oil Manufacturers, Refiners and Merchants, and the Oil and Fat Industry in General. By George H. Hurst, F.C.S. Sixty-five Illustrations. 313 pp. 1896. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Introductory.** Oils and Fats, Fatty Oils and Fats, Hydrocarbon Oils, Uses of Oils.—II., **Hydrocarbon Oils.** Distillation, Simple Distillation, Destructive Distillation, Products of Distillation, Hydrocarbons, Paraffins, Olefins, Napthenes.—III., **Scotch Shale Oils.** Scotch Shales, Distillation of Scotch Oils, Shale Retorts, Products of Distilling Shales, Separating Products, Treating Crude Shale Oil, Refining Shale Oil, Shale Oil Stills, Shale Naphtha Burning Oils, Lubricating Oils, Wax.—IV., **Petroleum.** Occurrence, Geology, Origin, Composition, Extraction, Refining, Petroleum Stills, Petroleum Products, Cylinder Oils, Russian Petroleum, Deblooming Mineral Oils.—V., **Vegetable and Animal Oils.** Introduction, Chemical Composition of Oils and Fats, Fatty Acids, Glycerine, Extraction of Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils, Animal Oils, Vegetable Oils, Rendering, Pressing, Refining, Bleaching, Tallow, Tallow Oil, Lard Oil, Neatsfoot Oil, Palm Oil, Palm Nut Oil, Cocoanut Oil, Castor Oil, Olive Oil, Rape and Colza Oils, Arachis Oil, Niger Seed Oil, Sperm Oils, Whale Oil, Seal Oil, Brown Oils, Lardine, Thickened Rape Oil.—VI., **Testing and Adulteration of Oils.** Specific Gravity, Alkali Tests, Sulphuric Acid Tests, Free Acids in Oils, Viscosity Tests, Flash and Fire Tests, Evaporation Tests, Iodine and Bromide Tests, Elaidin Test, Melting Point of Fat, Testing Machines.—VII., **Lubricating Greases.** Rosin Oil, Anthracene Oil, Making Greases, Testing and Analysis of Greases.—VIII., **Lubrication.** Friction and Lubrication, Lubricant, Lubrication of Ordinary Machinery, Spontaneous Combustion of Oils, Stainless Oils, Lubrication of Engine Cylinders, Cylinder Oils.—**Appendices.** A. Table of Baume's Hydrometer—B. Table of Thermometric Degrees—C. Table of Specific Gravities of Oils—**Index.**

Press Opinions.

"The book is well printed, and is a credit alike to author, printer and publisher."—*Textile Mercury.*

"It will be a valuable addition to the technical library of every steam user's establishment." —*Machinery Market.*

"Mr. Hurst has in this work supplied a practical treatise which should prove of especial value to oil dealers, and also, though in a less degree, to oil users."—*Textile Manufacturer.*

"This is a clear and concise treatment of the method of manufacturing and refining lubricating oils. . . . The book is one which is well worthy the attention of readers who are users of oil."—*Textile Recorder.*

"We have no hesitation in saying that in our opinion this book ought to be very useful to all those who are interested in oils, whether as manufacturers or users of lubricants, or to those chemists or engineers whose duty it may be to report upon the suitability of the same for any particular class of work."—*Engineer.*

"The author is widely known and highly respected as an authority on the chemistry of oils and the technics of lubrication, and it is safe to say that no work of similar interest or equal value to the general oil-selling and consuming public has heretofore appeared in the English language."—*Drugs, Oils and Paints*, U.S.A.

"This valuable and useful work, which is both scientific and practical, has been written with a view of supplying those who deal in and use oils, etc., for the purpose of lubrication with some information respecting the special properties of the various products which cause these various oils to be of value as lubricants."—*Industries and Iron.*

"A mere glance at the table of contents is sufficient to show how various are the conditions to which these materials have to be applied, how much knowledge is required for the selection of the right kind for each particular purpose, and how by processes of mixture or manufacture the requisite qualities are obtained in each case."—*Manchester Guardian.*

THE MANUFACTURE OF VARNISHES, OIL REFINING AND BOILING, AND KINDRED INDUSTRIES. Describing the Manufacture of Spirit Varnishes and Oil Varnishes; Raw Materials: Resins, Solvents and Colouring Principles; Drying Oils: their Properties, Applications and Preparation by both Hot and Cold Processes; Manufacture, Employment and Testing of Different Varnishes. Translated from the French of ACH. LIVACHE, Ingénieur Civil des Mines. Greatly Extended and Adapted to English Practice, with numerous Original Recipes. By JOHN GEDDES McINTOSH, Lecturer on Oils, Colours and Varnishes, Regent Street Polytechnic. Twenty-seven Illustrations. 400 pp. 1899. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

I. Resins: Gum Resins, Oleo Resins and Balsams, Commercial Varieties, Source, Collection, Characteristics, Chemical Properties, Physical Properties, Hardness, Adulterations, Appropriate Solvents, Special Treatment, Special Use.—II. Solvents: Natural, Artificial, Manufacture, Storage, Special Use.—III. Colouring: Principles, (1) Vegetable, (2) Coal Tar, (3) Coloured Resinates, (4) Coloured Oleates and Linoleates.—Gum Running: Furnaces, Bridges, Flues, Chimney Shafts, Melting Pots, Condensers, Boiling or Mixing Pans, Copper Vessels, Iron Vessels (Cast), Iron Vessels (Wrought), Iron Vessels (Silvered), Iron Vessels (Enamelled), Steam Superheated Plant, Hot-air Plant.—Spirit Varnish Manufacture: Cold Solution Plant, Mechanical Agitators, Hot Solution Plant, Jacketted Pans, Mechanical Agitators, Clarification and Filtration, Bleaching Plant, Storage Plant.—Manufacture, Characteristics and Uses of the Spirit Varnishes yielded by: Amber, Copal, Dammar, Shellac, Mastic, Sandarac, Rosin, Asphalt, India Rubber, Gutta Percha, Collodion, Celluloid, Resinates, Oleates.—Manufacture of Varnish Stains.—Manufacture of Lacquers.—Manufacture of Spirit Enamels.—Analysis of Spirit Varnishes.—Physical and Chemical Constants of Resins.—Table of Solubility of Resins in different Menstrua.—Systematic qualitative Analysis of Resins, Hirschop's tables.—Drying Oils: Oil Crushing Plant, Oil Extraction Plant, Individual Oils, Special Treatment of Linseed Oil, Poppyseed Oil, Walnut Oil, Hempseed Oil, Llamantia Oil, Japanese Wood Oil, Gurjun Balsam, Climatic Influence on Seed and Oil.—Oil Refining Processes, Thenard's, Liebig's, Filtration, Storage, Old Tanked Oil.—Oil Boiling: Fire Boiling Plant, Steam Boiling Plant, Hot-Air Plant, Air Pumps, Mechanical Agitators, Vincent's Process, Hadfield's Patent, Storer's Patent, Walton's Processes, Continental Processes, Pale Boiled Oil, Double Boiled Oil, Hartley and Blenkinsop's Process.—Driers: Manufacture, Special Individual Use of (1) Litharge, (2) Sugar of Lead, (3) Red Lead, (4) Lead Borate, (5) Lead Linoleate, (6) Lead Resinate, (7) Black Oxide of Manganese, (8) Manganese Acetate, (9) Manganese Borate, (10) Manganese Resinate, (11) Manganese Linoleate, Mixed Resinates and Linoleates, Manganese and Lead, Zinc Sulphate, Terebine, Liquid Driers.—Solidified Boiled Oil.—Manufacture of Linoleum.—Manufacture of India Rubber Substitutes.—Printing Ink Manufacture.—Lithographic Ink Manufacture.—Manufacture of Oil Varnishes.—Running and Special Treatment of Amber, Copal, Kauri, Manilla.—Addition of Oil to Resin.—Addition of Resin to Oil.—Mixed Processes.—Solution in Cold of previously Fused Resin.—Dissolving Resins in Oil, etc., under pressure.—Filtration.—Clarification.—Storage.—Ageing.—Coachmakers' Varnishes and Japans.—Oak Varnishes.—Japanners' Stoving Varnishes.—Japanners' Gold Size.—Brunswick Black.—Various Oil Varnishes.—Oil-Varnish Stains.—Varnishes for "Enamels".—India Rubber Varnishes.—Varnishes Analysis: Processes, Matching.—Faults in Varnishes: Cause, Prevention.—Experiments and Exercises.

Press Opinions.

"There is no question that this is a useful book."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

"The different formulæ which are quoted appear to be far more 'practical' than such as are usually to be found in text-books: and assuming that the original was published two or three years ago, and was only slightly behindhand in its information, the present volume gives a fair insight into the position of the varnish industry."—*The Ironmonger.*

Letter from the Teacher of a Technical Class.

"As a teacher I have often been consulted as to the best work on Varnish Manufacture and kindred industries, and have been at a loss in recommending a really practical one. It is therefore with pleasure that I can now testify as to the merits of the book on these subjects by A. Livache and J. G. McIntosh recently published by Messrs. Scott, Greenwood & Co. In my opinion *no* varnish maker ought to be without it; moreover, it is the best text-book that could be put into the hands of trade students or beginners. It has also the merits of being thoroughly up-to-date and of possessing a remarkably comprehensive index. I can conscientiously recommend it to my students and trade friends."—CHARLES HARRISON, Lecturer on the Manufacture of Painters' Oils, Colours and Varnishes, Borough Polytechnic, Borough Road, S.E.

"*23rd May*, 1899."

THE MANUFACTURE OF LAKE PIGMENTS FROM ARTIFICIAL COLOURS.

By FRANCIS H. JENNISON, F.I.C., F.C.S. Fifteen Plates with coloured patterns. 135 pp. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Introduction.—II., The Groups of the Artificial Colouring Matters.—III., The Nature and Manipulation of Artificial Colours.—IV., Lake-forming Bodies for Acid Colours.—V., Lake-forming Bodies' Basic Colours.—VI., Lake Bases.—VII., The Principles of Lake Formation.—VIII., Red Lakes.—IX., Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Violet and Black Lakes.—X., The Production of Insoluble Azo Colours in the Form of Pigments.—XI., The General Properties of Lakes Produced from Artificial Colours.—XII., Washing, Filtering and Finishing.—XIII., Matching and Testing Lake Pigments.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"The book is well written and full of just such information as will enable a young man to put 'brains' into his work. The various classes of colouring matters are carefully described and the process by which the lakes are produced fully discussed."—*Northern Daily Telegraph.*

THE TESTING AND VALUATION OF RAW MATERIALS USED IN PAINT AND COLOUR MANUFACTURE.

By M. W. JONES, F.C.S. A Book for the Laboratories of Colour Works. 88 pp. 1900. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Aluminium Compounds. China Clay. Iron Compounds. Potassium Compounds. Sodium Compounds. Ammonium Hydrate. Acids. Chromium Compounds. Tin Compounds. Copper Compounds. Lead Compounds. Zinc Compounds. Manganese Compounds. Arsenic Compounds. Antimony Compounds. Calcium Compounds. Barium Compounds. Cadmium Compounds. Mercury Compounds. Ultramarine. Cobalt and Carbon Compounds. Oils Index.

Press Opinions.

"Though this excellent little work can appeal only to a limited class, the chemists in colour works, yet it will appeal to them very strongly indeed, for it will put them on the track of short, rapid, and yet approximately, accurate methods of testing the comparative value of competing samples of raw material used in paint and colour manufacture."—*North British Daily Mail.*

"This little text-book is intended to supplement the larger and more comprehensive works on the subject, and it embodies the result of Mr. Jones' experiments and experiences, extending over a long period. It gives, under separate headings, the principal ingredients and impurities found in the raw materials, and is a handy work of reference for ascertaining what is valuable or detrimental in the sample under examination."—*Blackburn Times.*

"There is no attempt at literary adornment nor straining after literary effect, but the lessons are imparted in simple and concise language. This is just what a text-book should be. . . . The treatise is certainly most useful, and bears internal evidence of being the results of actual work in a busy manufactory and not of ephemeral cramming in a technical school. The chapter arrangement is good, the index satisfactory, and the book is altogether one which the practical chemist should keep as accessible as his crucibles and filter paper."—*Manchester Courier.*

THE CHEMISTRY OF ESSENTIAL OILS AND ARTIFICIAL PERFUMES.

By ERNEST J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S. Illustrated with Twenty Engravings. 400 pp. 1899. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., **The General Properties of Essential Oils.**—II., **Compounds occurring in Essential Oils.**—III., **The Preparation of Essential Oils.**—IV., **The Analysis of Essential Oils.**—V., **Systematic Study of the Essential Oils.**—VI., **Terpeneless Oils.**—VII., **The Chemistry of Artificial Perfumes.**—**Appendix:** Table of Constants.

Press Opinions.

"There can be no doubt that the publication will take a high place in the list of scientific text-books."—*London Argus.*

"We can heartily recommend this volume to all interested in the subject of essential oils from the scientific or the commercial standpoint."—*British and Colonial Druggist.*

"Mr. Parry has done good service in carefully collecting and marshalling the results of the numerous researches published in various parts of the world."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

"A most useful appendix is inserted, giving a table of constants for the more important essential oils. . . . This, in itself, is of sufficient importance and use to warrant the publication of the book, and, added to the very complete classification and consideration of the essential oils which precedes it, the volume becomes of great value to all interested."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"At various times monographs have been printed by individual workers, but it may safely be said that Mr. Parry is the first in these latter days to deal with the subject in an adequate manner. His book is well conceived and well written. . . . He is known to have sound practical experience in analytical methods, and he has apparently taken pains to make himself *au fait* with the commercial aspects of the subject."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

"Mr. Parry's reputation as a scientist is fully established, and we can therefore accept any work emanating from his pen as being of the greatest practical value. We have perused the work before us with much care, and are convinced that the contents will be found most serviceable and its publication most opportune. . . . He avoids unnecessary details, but includes everything that is essential to systematic treatment, while he attempts no more 'than to give an outline of the principles involved'. . . . We congratulate Mr. Parry on the scientific value of his work, and hope that if the progress of the colonies in the manufacture of essential oils and perfumes equals what we are justified in expecting, it will become an Australian hand-book, everywhere appreciated."—*The Australian Brewers' Journal.*

DRYING OILS, BOILED OIL AND SOLID AND LIQUID DRIERS. By L. E. Andés. Forty-two Illustrations. A Practical Work for Manufacturers of Oils, Varnishes, Printing Inks, Oilcloth and Linoleum, Oilcakes, Paints, etc. Expressly Written for this Series of Special Technical Books, and the Publishers hold the Copyright for English and Foreign Editions. [*In the Press*

Contents.

Chapters I., General Chemical and Physical Properties of the Drying Oils; Cause of the Drying Property; Absorption of Oxygen; Behaviour towards Metallic Oxides, etc.—II., The Properties of and Methods for obtaining the Drying Oils.—III., Production of the Drying Oils by Expression and Extraction; Refining and Bleaching; Oil Cakes and Meal; The Refining and Bleaching of the Drying Oils; The Bleaching of Linseed Oil.—IV., The Manufacture of Boiled Oil; The Preparation of Drying Oils for Use in the Grinding of Paints and Artists' Colours and in the Manufacture of Varnishes by Heating over a Fire or by Steam, by the Cold Process, by the Action of Air, and by Means of the Electric Current; The Driers used in Boiling Linseed Oil; The Manufacture of Boiled Oil and the Apparatus therefor; Livache's Process for Preparing a Good Drying Oil and its Practical Application.—V., The Preparation of Varnishes for Letterpress, Lithographic and Copperplate Printing, for Oilcloth and Waterproof Fabrics; The Manufacture of Thickened Linseed Oil, Burnt Oil, Stand Oil by Fire Heat, Superheated Steam, and by a Current of Air.—VI., Behaviour of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oils towards Atmospheric Influences, Water, Acids and Alkalies.—VII., Boiled Oil Substitutes.—VIII., The Manufacture of Solid and Liquid Driers from Linseed Oil and Rosin; Linolic Acid Compounds of the Driers.—IX., The Adulteration and Examination of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oil.

GLUE AND GLUE TESTING. By Samuel Rideal, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C. Fourteen Engravings. 144 pp. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Constitution and Properties:** Definitions and Sources, Gelatine, Chondrin and Allied Bodies, Physical and Chemical Properties, Classification, Grades and Commercial Varieties.—II., **Raw Materials and Manufacture:** Glue Stock, Lining, Extraction, Washing and Clarifying, Filter Presses, Water Supply, Use of Alkalies, Action of Bacteria and of Antiseptics, Various Processes, Cleansing, Forming, Drying, Crushing, etc., Secondary Products.—III., **Uses of Glue:** Selection and Preparation for Use, Carpentry, Veneering, Paper-Making, Bookbinding, Printing Rollers, Hectographs, Match Manufacture, Sandpaper, etc., Substitutes for other Materials, Artificial Leather and Caoutchouc.—IV., **Gelatine:** General Characters, Liquid Gelatine, Photographic Uses, Size, Tanno-, Chrome and Formo-Gelatine, Artificial Silk, Cements, Pneumatic Tyres, Culinary, Meat Extracts, Isinglass, Medicinal and other Uses, Bacteriology.—V., **Glue Testing:** Review of Processes, Chemical Examination, Adulteration, Physical Tests, Valuation of Raw Materials.—VI., **Commercial Aspects.**

Press Opinions.

"This work is of the highest technical character, and gives not only a full and practical account of the raw materials and manufacture of glues, gelatines and similar substances, but gives many hints and information on the use of such substances in veneering, carpentry and many other purposes. Many tests are given for glue in different stages of the progress of its manufacture, and the commercial value of a commodity so much in general use is exemplified by statistics and figures. It is certainly a valuable treatise upon an article for which very little literature in any form has previously been obtainable."—*Carpenter and Builder.*

"Books on the art of glue making are more than usually scarce, and users of that article, as well as those who may be tempted to embark in the industry, should therefore welcome this book by Dr. Samuel Rideal, a Fellow of the Institute of Chemistry, and a leading authority. In this book he has collected the more important facts connected with the manufacture of glue and allied products, and stated the experience he has gained in examining various commercial samples during the past ten years. . . . Dr. Rideal's book must be regarded as a valuable contribution to other technical literature, which manufacturers, merchants and users may study with profit."—*British Trade Journal.*

"This volume is the latest addition to the excellent series of special technical works for manufacturers and professional and commercial men issued by the well-known publishers of *The Oil and Colourman's Journal.* The volume in every way fully maintains the high standard of excellence of the whole series, and deals with the subject of glue making and glue testing in a thoroughly exhaustive manner. Chapters are given on the constitution and properties, and raw material and manufacture, and of the uses of glue, and in this latter respect it will doubtless be information to many readers to learn to what extent glue enters into the manufacture of many commercial products not apparently associated with glue. Exhaustive chapters on the processes and methods of glue testing, and on its commercial aspects, complete this useful and most carefully prepared volume."—*Carriage Builders' Journal.*

RESINS AND BALSAMS. [*In the Press.*

PURE AIR, OZONE AND WATER. A Practical Treatise of their Utilisation and Value in Oil, Grease, Soap, Paint, Glue and other Industries. By W. B. Cowell. Twelve Illustrations. 1900. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Atmospheric Air; Lifting of Liquids; Suction Process; Preparing Blown Oils; Preparing Siccative Drying Oils.—II., Compressed Air; Whitewash.—III., Liquid Air; Retrocession.—IV., Purification of Water; Water Hardness.—V., Fleshings and Bones.—VI., Ozonised Air in the Bleaching and Deodorising of Fats, Glues, etc.; Bleaching Textile Fibres.—Appendix: Air and Gases; Pressure of Air at Various Temperatures; Fuel; Table of Combustibles; Saving of Fuel by Heating Feed Water; Table of Solubilities of Scale Making Minerals; British Thermal Units Tables; Volume of the Flow of Steam into the Atmosphere; Temperature of Steam.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"This is a valuable work in little space. . . . In arrangement it is a commendable work, and its value is increased by the index which brings the little volume to a close."—*Newcastle Daily Journal.*

"The book is written solely for manufacturers, who, without doubt, will find it exceedingly practical and useful. The volume contains an appendix wherein is given a great many tables, etc., which manufacturers in the trades referred to will find of inestimable value."—*Blackburn Times.*

THE MANUFACTURE OF MINERAL AND LAKE PIGMENTS. Containing Directions for the Manufacture of all Artificial, Artists and Painters' Colours, Enamel, Soot and Metallic Pigments. A Text-book for Manufacturers, Merchants, Artists and Painters. By Dr. Josef Bersch. Translated from the Second Revised Edition by Arthur C. Wright, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.), formerly Assistant Lecturer and Demonstrator in Chemistry at the Yorkshire College, Leeds. Forty-three Illustrations. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net, post free. [*Nearly Ready.*

[*See next Page.*

Contents.

Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Physico-chemical Behaviour of Pigments.—III., Raw Materials Employed in the Manufacture of Pigments.—IV., Assistant Materials.—V., Metallic Compounds.—VI., The Manufacture of Mineral Pigments.—VII., The Manufacture of White Lead.—VIII., Enamel White.—IX., Washing Apparatus.—X., Zinc White.—XI., Yellow Mineral Pigments.—XII., Chrome Yellow.—XIII., Lead Oxide Pigments.—XIV., Other Yellow Pigments.—XV., Mosaic Gold.—XVI., Red Mineral Pigments.—XVII., The Manufacture of Vermilion.—XVIII., Antimony Vermilion.—XIX., Ferric Oxide Pigments.—XX., Other Red Mineral Pigments.—XXI., Purple of Cassius.—XXII., Blue Mineral Pigments.—XXIII., Ultramarine.—XXIV., Manufacture of Ultramarine.—XXV., Blue Copper Pigments.—XXVI., Blue Cobalt Pigments.—XXVII., Smalts.—XXVIII., Green Mineral Pigments.—XXIX., Emerald Green.—XXX., Verdigris.—XXXI., Chromium Oxide.—XXXII., Other Green Chromium Pigments.—XXXIII., Green Cobalt Pigments.—XXXIV., Green Manganese Pigments.—XXXV., Compounded Green Pigments.—XXXVI., Violet Mineral Pigments.—XXXVII., Brown Mineral Pigments.—XXXVIII., Brown Decomposition Products.—XXXIX., Black Pigments.—XL., Manufacture of Soot Pigments.—XLI., Manufacture of Lamp Black.—XLII., The Manufacture of Soot Black without Chambers.—XLIII., Indian Ink.—XLIV., Enamel Colours.—XLV., Metallic Pigments.—XLVI., Bronze Pigments.—XLVII., Vegetable Bronze Pigments.

PIGMENTS OF ORGANIC ORIGIN.—Chapters XLVIII., Lakes.—XLIX., Yellow Lakes.—L., Red Lakes.—LI., Manufacture of Carmine.—LII., The Colouring Matter of Lac.—LIII., Safflower or Carthamine Red.—LIV., Madder and its Colouring Matters.—LV., Madder Lakes.—LVI., Manjit (Indian Madder).—LVII., Lichen Colouring Matters.—LVIII., Red Wood Lakes.—LIX., The Colouring Matters of Sandal Wood and Other Dye Woods.—LX., Blue Lakes.—LXI., Indigo Carmine.—LXII., The Colouring Matter of Log Wood.—LXIII., Green Lakes.—LXIV., Brown Organic Pigments.—LXV., Sap Colours.—LXVI., Water Colours.—LXVII., Crayons.—LXVIII., Confectionery Colours.—LXIX., The Preparation of Pigments for Painting.—LXX., The Examination of Pigments.—LXXI., Examination of Lakes.—LXXII., The Testing of Dye-Woods.—LXXIII., The Design of a Colour Works.—LXXIV.—Commercial Names of Pigments.—Appendix: Conversion of Metric to English Weights and Measures.—Centigrade and Fahrenheit Thermometer Scales.—Index.

THE RISKS AND DANGERS OF VARIOUS OCCUPATIONS AND THEIR PREVENTION.

By LEONARD A. PARRY, M.D., B.S. (Lond.). 196 pp., demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Occupations which are Accompanied by the Generation and Scattering of Abnormal Quantities of Dust.—II., Trades in which there is Danger of Metallic Poisoning.—III., Certain Chemical Trades.—IV., Some Miscellaneous Occupations.—V., Trades in which Various Poisonous Vapours are Inhaled.—VI., General Hygienic Considerations.—Index.

'This book contains valuable information for the following trades—Aërated Water Manufacture, Alkali Manufacture, Aniline Manufacture, Barometer Making, Brass Founders, Bromine Manufacture, Bronze Moulders, Brush Making, Builders, Cabinet Makers, Calico Printing, Chloride of Lime Manufacture, Coal Miners, Cocoa-nut Fibre Making, Colour Grinders, Copper Miners, Cotton Goods Manufacture, Cotton Yarn Dyeing, Cutlery Trades, Dry Cleaning, Electricity Generating, Electroplaters, Explosives Manufacture, File Making, Flint Milling, Floor Cloth Makers, Furriers, Fustian Clothing Making, Galvanised Iron Manufacture, Gassing Process, Gilders, Glass Making, Glass Paper Making, Glass Polishing and Cutting, Grinding Processes, Gunpowder Manufacturing, Gutta-percha Manufacture, Hat Makers, Hemp Manufacture, Horn Goods Making, Horse-hair Making, Hydrochloric Acid Manufacture, India-rubber Manufacture, Iodine Manufacture, Ivory Goods Making, Jewellers, Jute Manufacture, Knife Grinders, Knife Handle Makers, Lace Makers, Lacquering, Lead Melters, Lead Miners, Leather Making, Linen Manufacture Linoleum Making, Lithographic Printing and Bronzing, Lithographing, Masons, Match Manufacture, Melanite Making, Mirror Making, Needle Grinders, Needle Making, Nitro-benzole Making, Nitro-glycerine Making, Paint Makers, Paper Making, Philosophical Instrument Makers, Photographers, Picric Acid Making, Portland Cement Making, Pottery Manufacture, Printers, Quicksilver Mining, Rag Pickers, Razor Grinders, Red Lead Making, Rope Making, Sand Paper Making, Saw Grinders, Scissors Grinders, Shoddy Manufacture, Shot Making, Silk Making, Silver Mining, Skinners, Slag Wood Manufacture, Steel Makers, Steel Pen Making, Stereotypers, Stone Masons, Straw Hat Makers, Sulphuric Acid Manufacture, Sweeps, Table-knife Grinders, Tanners, Telegraphists, Textile Industries, Tin Miners, Turners, Type Founders, Umbrella Makers, Wall Paper Making, White Lead Making, Wood Working, Woollen Manufacture, Wool Sorters, Zinc Oxide Manufacture, Zinc Working, etc., etc.

[*See next Page*.

Press Opinions.

"The language used is quite simple, and can be understood by any intelligent person engaged in the trades dealt with."—*The Clarion.*

"This is an appalling book. It shows that there is scarcely a trade or occupation that has not a risk or a danger attached to it."—*Local Government Journal.*

"Dr. Parry has not only pointed out the 'risks and dangers of various occupations'; he has suggested means for their prevention. The work is primarily a practical one."—*Colliery Manager.*

"This is a most useful book which should be in the hands of all employers of labour, foremen, and intelligent workmen, and is one of great utility to sanitary inspectors, and even on occasion to medical men."—*Health.*

"The writer has succeeded in collecting a large amount of information, and though one could wish he had presented it in a rather more attractive style, he has certainly condensed it into a very small space."—*Physician and Surgeon.*

"The little book before us is one which will be found exceedingly useful to manufacturers and even factory inspectors. . . . No attempt is made to show how diseases when originated are to be cured, but, acting on the sound principle that prevention is better than cure, means are stated how to avoid the harm."—*Bristol Mercury.*

"The author has endeavoured to treat the question in simple rather than in technical language, and he has lucidly catalogued the most dangerous trades and their symptoms, and in each case specified the best methods of dealing with them. . . . To those for whom the volume is specially designed, Dr. Parry's treatise should be a useful handbook."—*Sheffield Independent.*

"A very useful manual for employers of labour, foremen, intelligent workmen, and, in spite of the author's modesty, for medical men. We have the peculiar risks and dangers of all the dangerous trades carefully described; the mode of action of various chemicals, etc., used in different industries given, with full directions how to minimise unavoidable risks."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"Most of the trades in the country are alluded to, and upon those that are dangerous the necessary attention is bestowed, and means are recommended whereby danger may be prevented or lessened. The author has evidently studied his subject with care, and has made full use of the experience of others who have had a larger insight into the industries of the country." —*British Medical Journal.*

"The work is well written and printed, and its verbiage such as to be comprehensible to the workman no less than to the master. The careful and general perusal of a work of this nature cannot but be attended by beneficial results of a far-reaching nature, and we therefore heartily recommend the book to our readers. Medical Officers of Health and Sanitary Inspectors especially should find the work of great interest."—*Sanitary Record.*

"It is written in simple language, and its instructions can be easily followed. . . . There are some employers, at any rate, who are more ignorant of, than indifferent to, the slow murder of their workpeople, and if the facts so succinctly set forth in this book were brought to their notice, and if the Trade Unions made it their business to insist on the observance of the better conditions Dr. Parry described, much might be done to lessen the workman's peril."—*Weekly Times and Echo.*

DRYING BY MEANS OF AIR AND STEAM.

Explanations, Formulæ, and Tables for Use in Practice. Translated from the German of E. HAUSBRAND. Two Diagrams and Thirteen Tables.
[*In the Press.*

Contents.

Preface.—Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Estimation of the Maximum Weight of Saturated Aqueous Vapour which can be contained in 1 kilo. of Air at Different Pressure and Temperatures.—III., Calculation of the Necessary Weight and Volume of Air, and of the Least Expenditure of Heat, per Drying Apparatus with Heated Air, at the Atmospheric Pressure: *A*, With the Assumption that the Air is *Completely Saturated* with Vapour both before Entry and after Exit from the Apparatus.—*B*, When the Atmospheric Air is Completely Saturated *before entry*, but at its *exit* is *only* ¾, ½ or ¼ Saturated.—*C*, When the Atmospheric Air is *not* Saturated with Moisture before Entering the Drying Apparatus.—IV., Drying Apparatus, in which, in the Drying Chamber, a Pressure is Artificially Created, Higher or Lower than that of the Atmosphere.—V., Drying by Means of Superheated Steam, without Air.—VI., Heating Surface, Velocity of the Air Current, Dimensions of the Drying Room, Surface of the Drying Material, Losses of Heat.

BONE PRODUCTS AND MANURES.

By THOS. LAMBERT.

Illustrated by Twenty Plans and Diagrams. [*In the Press.*

Contents.

Analysis of Raw and Finished Products. Skin and Bone Gelatine. Uses and Analysis of Glue, Gelatine, and Size. *Natural and Artificial Manures.* Raw Phosphates, Guanos and Guano Phosphates. Mineral Manures. Prepared Nitrogenous Manures. Superphosphates, Special or Mixed Manures. Valuation of Manures. Analysis of Manures, and Tables.

Leather Trades.

THE LEATHER WORKER'S MANUAL. Being a Compendium of Practical Recipes and Working Formulæ for Curriers, Bootmakers, Leather Dressers, Blacking Manufacturers, Saddlers, Fancy Leather Workers, and all Persons engaged in the Manipulation of Leather. By H. C. STANDAGE. 165 pp. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Blackings, Polishes, Glosses, Dressings, Renovators, etc., for Boot and Shoe Leather.—II., Harness Blackings, Dressings, Greases, Compositions, Soaps, and Boot-top Powders and Liquids, etc., etc.—III., Leather Grinders' Sundries.—IV., Currier's Seasonings, Blacking Compounds, Dressings, Finishes, Glosses, etc.—V., Dyes and Stains for Leather.—VI., Miscellaneous Information.—VII., Chrome Tannage.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The book being absolutely unique, is likely to be of exceptional value to all whom it concerns, as it meets a long-felt want."—*Birmingham Gazette.*

"This is a valuable collection of practical receipts and working formulæ for the use of those engaged in the manipulation of leather. We have no hesitation in recommending it as one of the best books of its kind, an opinion which will be endorsed by those to whom it appeals."—*Liverpool Mercury.*

"We think we may venture to state, so far as the opinion of the leather trade under the Southern Cross is concerned, that it will be one of approval. As practical men, having a long and wide experience of the leather trade in Australia, we are certain that there are many tanners and curriers carrying on business in remote townships of the colonies to whom such a manual of practical recipes will be invaluable. . . . This manual is not a mere collection of recipes for the various purposes to which they may be applied, but it is also replete with instructions concerning the nature of the materials recommended to be used in making up the recipes. . . . We think every intelligent leather man should avail himself of the manual. It is undoubtedly a valuable contribution to the technology of the leather trade."—*Australian Leather Journal and Boot and Shoe Recorder.*

PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE LEATHER INDUSTRY. By A. M. VILLON. A Translation of Villon's "Traité Pratique de la Fabrication des cuirs et du Travail des Peaux". By FRANK T. ADDYMAN, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S.; and Corrected by an Eminent Member of the Trade. 500 pp., royal 8vo. 1901. 123 Illustrations. Price 21s.; India and Colonies, 22s.; Other Countries, 23s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Preface—Translator's Preface—List of Illustrations.

Part I., **Materials used in Tanning**—Chapter I., Skins: I., Skin and its Structure; II., Skins used in Tanning; III., Various Skins and their Uses—Chapter II., Tannin and Tanning Substances: I., Tannin; II., Barks (Oak); III., Barks other than Oak; IV., Tanning Woods; V., Tannin-bearing Leaves; VI., Excrescences; VII., Tan-bearing Fruits; VIII., Tan-bearing Roots and Bulbs; IX., Tanning Juices; X., Tanning Substances used in Various Countries; XI., Tannin Extracts; XII., Estimation of Tannin and Tannin Principles.

Part II., **Tanning**—Chapter I., The Installation of a Tannary: I., Tan Furnaces; II., Chimneys, Boilers, etc.; III., Steam Engines—Chapter II., Grinding and Trituration of Tanning Substances: I., Cutting up Bark; II., Grinding Bark; III., The Grinding of Tan Woods; IV., Powdering Fruit, Galls and Grains; V., Notes on the Grinding of Bark—Chapter III., Manufacture of Sole Leather: I., Soaking; II., Sweating and Unhairing; III., Plumping and Colouring; IV., Handling; V., Tanning; VI., Tanning Elephants' Hides; VII., Drying; VIII., Striking or Pinning—Chapter IV., Manufacture of Dressing Leather: I., Soaking; II., Depilation; III., New Processes for the Depilation of Skins; IV., Tanning; V., Cow Hides; VI., Horse Hides; VII., Goat Skins; Manufacture of Split Hides—Chapter V., On Various Methods of Tanning: I., Mechanical Methods; II., Physical Methods III., Chemical Methods; IV., Tanning with Extracts—Chapter VI., Quantity and Quality: I., Quantity; II., Net Cost; III., Quality of Leather—Chapter VII., Various Manipulations of Tanned Leather: I., Second Tanning; II., Grease Stains; III., Bleaching Leather; IV., Waterproofing Leather; V., Weighting Tanned Leather; VI., Preservation of Leather—Chapter VIII., Tanning Various Skins.

Part III., **Currying**—Chapter I., Waxed Calf: I., Preparation; II., Shaving; III Stretching or Slicking; IV., Oiling the Grain; V., Oiling the Flesh Side; VI., Whitening and Graining; VII., Waxing; VIII., Finishing; IX., Dry Finishing; X., Finishing in Colour; XI., Cost—Chapter II., White Calf: I., Finishing in White—Chapter III., Cow Hide for Upper Leathers: I., Black Cow Hide; II., White Cow Hide; III., Coloured Cow Hide.—Chapter IV., Smooth Cow Hide—Chapter V., Black Leather—Chapter VI., Miscellaneous Hides: I., Horse; II., Goat; III., Waxed Goat Skin; IV., Matt Goat Skin—Chapter VII., Russia Leather: I., Russia Leather; II., Artificial Russia Leather.

Part IV., **Enamelled, Hungary and Chamoy Leather, Morocco, Parchment, Furs and Artificial Leather**—Chapter I., Enamelled Leather: I., Varnish Manufacture; II, Application of the Enamel; III., Enamelling in Colour—Chapter II., Hungary Leather: I., Preliminary; II., Wet Work or Preparation; III., Aluming; IV., Dressing or Loft Work; V., Tallowing; VI., Hungary Leather from Various Hides—Chapter III., Tawing: I., Preparatory Operations; II., Dressing; III., Dyeing Tawed Skins; IV., Rugs—Chapter IV., Chamoy Leather—Chapter V., Morocco: I., Preliminary Operations; II., Morocco Tanning; III., Mordants used in Morocco Manufacture; IV., Natural Colours used in Morocco Dyeing; V., Artificial Colours; VI. Different Methods of Dyeing; VII., Dyeing with Natural Colours; VIII., Dyeing with Aniline Colours; IX., Dyeing with Metallic Salts; X., Leather Printing; XI., Finishing Morocco; XII., Shagreen; XIII., Bronzed Leather—Chapter VI., Gilding and Silvering: I., Gilding; II., Silvering; III., Nickel and Cobalt—Chapter VII., Parchment—Chapter VIII.. Furs and Furriery: I., Preliminary Remarks; II., Indigenous Furs; III., Foreign Furs from Hot Countries; IV., Foreign Furs from Cold Countries; V., Furs from Birds' Skins; VI., Preparation of Furs; VII., Dressing; VIII., Colouring; IX., Preparation of Birds' Skins; X., Preservation of Furs—Chapter IX., Artificial Leather: I., Leather made from Scraps; II., Compressed Leather; III., American Cloth; IV., Papier Mâché; V., Linoleum; VI., Artificial Leather.

Part V., **Leather Testing and the Theory of Tanning**—Chapter I., Testing and Analysis of Leather: I., Physical Testing of Tanned Leather; II., Chemical Analysis—Chapter II., The Theory of Tanning and the other Operations of the Leather and Skin Industry: I., Theory of Soaking; II., Theory of Unhairing; III., Theory of Swelling; IV., Theory of Handling; V. Theory of Tanning; VI., Theory of the Action of Tannin on the Skin; VII., Theory of Hungary Leather Making; VIII., Theory of Tawing; IX., Theory of Chamoy Leather Making; X., Theory of Mineral Tanning.

Part VI., **Uses of Leather**—Chapter I., Machine Belts: I., Manufacture of Belting; II., Leather Chain Belts; III., Various Belts; IV., Use of Belts—Chapter II., Boot and Shoemaking: I., Boots and Shoes; II., Laces—Chapter III., Saddlery: I., Composition of a Saddle; II., Construction of a Saddle—Chapter IV., Harness: I., The Pack Saddle; II., Harness—Chapter V., Military Equipment—Chapter VI., Glove Making—Chapter VII., Carriage Building—Chapter VIII., Mechanical Uses.

Appendix, **The World's Commerce in Leather**—I., Europe; II., America; III., Asia; IV., Africa; Australasia—Index

Books on Pottery, Glass, etc.

THE MANUAL OF PRACTICAL POTTING. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 200 pp. 1897. Price 17s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 18s. 6d.; Other Countries, 20s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Introduction. The Rise and Progress of the Potter's Art.—Chapters I., **Bodies.** China and Porcelain Bodies, Parian Bodies, Semi-porcelain and Vitreous Bodies, Mortar Bodies, Earthenwares Granite and C.C. Bodies, Miscellaneous Bodies, Sagger and Crucible Clays, Coloured Bodies, Jasper Bodies, Coloured Bodies for Mosaic Painting, Encaustic Tile Bodies, Body Stains, Coloured Dips.—II., **Glazes.** China Glazes, Ironstone Glazes, Earthenware Glazes, Glazes without Lead, Miscellaneous Glazes, Coloured Glazes, Majolica Colours.—III., **Gold and Cold Colours.** Gold, Purple of Cassius, Marone and Ruby, Enamel Coloured Bases, Enamel Colour Fluxes, Enamel Colours, Mixed Enamel Colours, Antique and Vellum Enamel Colours, Underglaze Colours, Underglaze Colour Fluxes, Mixed Underglaze Colours, Flow Powders, Oils and Varnishes.—IV., **Means and Methods.** Reclamation of Waste Gold, The Use of Cobalt, Notes on Enamel Colours, Liquid or Bright Gold.—V., **Classification and Analysis.** Classification of Clay Ware, Lord Playfair's Analysis of Clays, The Markets of the World, Time and Scale of Firing, Weights of Potter's Material, Decorated Goods Count.—VI., Comparative Loss of Weight of Clays.—VII., Ground Felspar Calculations.—VIII., The Conversion of Slop Body Recipes into Dry Weight.—IX., The Cost of Prepared Earthenware Clay.—X., **Forms and Tables.** Articles of Apprenticeship, Manufacturer's Guide to Stocktaking, Table of Relative Values of Potter's Materials, Hourly Wages Table. Workman's Settling Table, Comparative Guide for Earthenware and China Manufacturers in the use of Slop Flint and Slop Stone, Foreign Terms applied to Earthenware and China Goods, Table for the Conversion of Metrical Weights and Measures on the Continent of South America. **Index.**

CERAMIC TECHNOLOGY: Being some Aspects of Technical Science as Applied to Pottery Manufacture. Edited by CHARLES F. BINNS. 100 pp. 1897. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Preface.—Introduction.—Chapters I., The Chemistry of Pottery.—II., Analysis and Synthesis.—III., Clays and their Components.—IV., The Biscuit Oven.—V., Pyrometry.—VI., Glazes and their Composition.—VII., Colours and Colour-making.—Index.

RECIPES FOR FLINT GLASS MAKING. By a British Glass Master and Mixer. Sixty Recipes. Being Leaves from the Mixing Book of several experts in the Flint Glass Trade, containing up-to-date recipes and valuable information as to Crystal, Demi-crystal and Coloured Glass in its many varieties. It contains the recipes for cheap metal suited to pressing, blowing, etc., as well as the most costly crystal and ruby. British manufacturers have kept up the quality of this glass from the arrivals of the Venetians to Hungry Hill, Stourbridge, up to the present time. The book also contains remarks as to the result of the metal as it left the pots by the respective metal mixers, taken from their own memoranda upon the originals. 1900. Price for United Kingdom, 10s. 6d.; Abroad, 15s.; United States, $4; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Ruby—Ruby from Copper—Flint for using with the Ruby for Coating—A German Metal—Cornelian, or Alabaster—Sapphire Blue—Crysophis—Opal—Turquoise Blue—Gold Colour—Dark Green—Green (common)—Green for Malachite—Blue for Malachite—Black for Melachite—Black—Common Canary Batch—Canary—White Opaque Glass—Sealing-wax Red—Flint—Flint Glass (Crystal and Demi)—Achromatic Glass—Paste Glass—White Enamel—Firestone—Dead White (for moons)—White Agate—Canary—Canary Enamel—Index.

COLOURING AND DECORATION OF CERAMIC WARE. By ALEX. BRONGNIART. With Notes and Additions by ALPHONSE SALVETAT. Translated from the French. 200 pp. 1898. Price 7s. 6d.; Abroad, 8s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

The Pastes, Bodies or Ceramic Articles Capable of being Decorated by Vitrifiable Colours—The Chemical Preparation of Vitrifiable Colours—Composition and Preparation of Vitrifiable Colours—The Oxides—Preparation of Oxides—Preparation of Chromates—Preparation of other Colours—Composition and Preparation of Fluxes—Muffle Colours—Recipes for Colours—Use of Metals—Lustres—Preparation and Application of Colours—Composition of Coloured Pastes—Underglaze Colours—Colours in the Glaze—Overglaze Colours—Painting in Vitrifiable Colours—Gilding—Burnishing—Printing—Enlarging and Reducing Gelatine Prints—Muffle Kilns for Vitrifiable Colours—Influence of the Material on the Colour—Changes Resulting from the Actions of the Fire—Alterations Resulting from the Colours—Alterations in Firing.

HOW TO ANALYSE CLAY. Practical Methods for Practical Men. By HOLDEN M. ASHBY, Professor of Organic Chemistry, Harvey Medical College, U.S.A. Twenty Illustrations. 1898. Price 2s. 6d.; strictly net, post free, home or abroad.

Contents.

List of Apparatus—List of Atomic Weights—Use of Balance, and Burette, Sand Bath, and Water Bath—Dessicator—Drying Oven—Filtering—Fusion—Determination of Water, Organic Matter, Iron, Calcium, Alkalies, Limestone, Silica, Alumina Magnesium, etc.—Mechanical Analysis—Rational Analysis—Standard Solutions—Volumetric Analysis—Standards for Clay Analysis—Sampling.

Architectural Pottery.

ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY. Bricks, Tiles, Pipes, Enamelled Terra-cottas, Ordinary and Incrusted Quarries, Stoneware Mosaics, Faïences and Architectural Stoneware. By LEON LEFÉVRE. With Five Plates. 950 Illustrations in the Text, and numerous estimates. 500 pp., royal 8vo. 1900. Translated from the French by K. H. BIRD, M.A., and W. MOORE BINNS. Price 15s.; India and Colonies, 16s.; Other Countries, 17s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Part I. **Plain Undecorated Pottery.**—Chapter I., Clays: § 1, Classification, General Geological Remarks.—Classification, Origin, Locality; § 2, General Properties and Composition: Physical Properties, Contraction, Analysis, Influence of Various Substances on the Properties of Clays; § 3, Working of Clay-Pits—I. Open Pits: Extraction, Transport, Cost—II. Underground Pits—Mining Laws. Chapter II., Preparation of the Clay: Weathering, Mixing, Cleaning, Crushing and Pulverising—Crushing Cylinders and Mills, Pounding Machines—Damping: Damping Machines—Soaking, Shortening, Pugging: Horse and Steam Pug-Mills, Rolling Cylinders—Particulars of the Above Machines. Chapter III., Bricks: § 1, Manufacture—(1) Hand and Machine Moulding.—I. Machines Working by Compression: on Soft Clay, on Semi-Firm Clay, on Firm Clay, on Dry Clay.—II. Expression Machines: with Cylindrical Propellers, with Screw Propellers—Dies—Cutting-tables—Particulars of the Above Machines—General Remarks on the Choice of Machines—Types of Installations—Estimates—Plenishing, Hand and Steam Presses, Particulars—(2) Drying, by Exposure to Air, Without Shelter, and Under Sheds—Drying-rooms in Tiers, Closed Drying-rooms, in Tunnels, in Galleries—Detailed Estimates of the Various Drying-rooms, Comparison of Prices—Transport from the Machines to the Drying-rooms, Barrows, Trucks, Plain or with Shelves, Lifts—(3) Firing—I. In Clamps—II. In Intermittent Kilns. *A*, Open: *a*, using Wood; *b* Coal; *b′*, in Clamps; *b″*, Flame—*B*, Closed: *c*, Direct Flame; *c′*, Rectangular; *c″*, Round; *d*, Reverberatory—III. Continuous Kilns: *C*, with Solid Fuel: Round Kiln, Rectangular Kiln, Chimneys (Plans and Estimates)—*D*, With Gas Fuel, Fillard Kiln (Plans and Estimates), Schneider Kiln (Plans and Estimates), Water-gas Kiln—Heat Production of the Kilns; § 2, Dimensions, Shapes, Colours, Decoration, and Quality of Bricks—Hollow Bricks, Dimensions and Prices of Bricks, Various Shapes, Qualities—Various Hollow Bricks, Dimensions, Resistance, Qualities; § 3, Applications—History—Asia, Africa, America, Europe: Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Turkish, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance, Architecture—Architecture of the Nineteenth Century: in Germany, England, Belgium, Spain, Holland, France, America—Use of Bricks—Walls, Arches, Pavements, Flues, Cornices—Facing with Coloured Bricks—Balustrades. Chapter IV., Tiles: § 1, History; § 2, Manufacture—(1) Moulding, by Hand, by Machinery: Preparation of the Clay, Soft Paste, Firm Paste, Hard Paste—Preparation of the Slabs, Transformation into Flat Tiles, into Jointed Tiles—Screw, Cam and Revolver Presses—Particulars of Tile-presses—(2) Drying—Planchettes, Shelves, Drying-barrows and Trucks—(3) Firing—Divided Kilns—Installation of Mechanical Tileworks—Estimates: § 3, Shapes, Dimensions and Uses of the Principal Types of Tile—Ancient Tiles: Flat, Round, Roman, Flemish—Modern Tiles—With Vertical Interrupted Join: Gilardoni's, Martin's; Hooked, Boulet's Villa; with Vertical Continuous Join: Muller's, Alsace, Pantile—Foreign Tiles—Special Tiles—Ridge Tiles, Coping Tiles, Border Tiles, Frontons, Gutters, Antefixes, Membron, Angular—Roofing Accessories: Chimney-pots, Mitrons, Lanterns, Chimneys—Qualities of Tiles—Black Tiles—Stoneware Tiles—Particulars of Tiles. Chapter V., Pipes: I. Conduit Pipes—Manufacture—Moulding: Horizontal Machines, Vertical Machines, Worked by Hand and Steam—Particulars of these Machines—Drying—Firing—II. Chimney Flues—Ventiducts and "Boisseaux," "Waggons"—Particulars of these Products. Chapter VI., Quarries: 1, Plain Quarries of Ordinary Clay; 2, of Cleaned Clay—Machines, Cutting, Mixing, Polishing—Drying and Firing—Applications—Particulars of Quarries. Chapter VII., Terra-cotta: History—Manufacture—Application: Balustrades, Columns, Pilasters, Capitals, Friezes, Frontons, Medallions, Panels, Rose-windows, Ceilings—Appendix: Official Methods of Testing Terra-cottas.

Part II. **Made-up or Decorated Pottery.**—Chapter I., General Remarks on the Decoration of Pottery: Dips—Glazes: Composition, Colouring, Preparation, Harmony with Pastes—Special Processes of Decoration—Enamels, Opaque, Transparent, Colours, Under-

[*See next Page.*

glaze, Over-glaze—Other Processes: Crackling, Mottled, Flashing, Metallic Iridescence, Lustres. Chapter II., Glazed and Enamelled Bricks—History: Glazing—Enamelling—Applications: Ordinary Enamelled Bricks, Glazed Stoneware, Enamelled Stoneware—Enamelled Tiles. Chapter III., Decorated Quarries: I. Paving Quarries—1, Decorated with Dips—2, Stoneware: *A*, Fired to Stoneware; *a*, of Slag Base—Applications; *b*, of Melting Clay—Applications—*B*, Plain or Incrusted Stoneware; *a*, of Special Clay (Stoke-on-Trent)—Manufacture—Application—*b*, of Felspar Base—Colouring, Manufacture, Moulding, Drying, Firing—Applications.—II. Facing Quarries—1, in Faïence—*A*, of Limestone Paste—*B*, of Silicious Paste—*C*, of Felspar Paste—Manufacture, Firing—2, of Glazed Stoneware—3, of Porcelain—Applications of Facing Quarries.—III. Stove Quarries—Preparation of the Pastes, Moulding, Firing, Enamelling, Decoration—Applications—Faïences for Fireplaces. Chapter IV., Architectural Decorated Pottery: § 1, Faïences; § 2, Stoneware; § 3, Porcelain. Chapter V., Sanitary Pottery: Stoneware Pipes: Manufacture, Firing—Applications—Sinks—Applications—Urinals, Seats and Pans—Applications—Drinking-fountains, Washstands. Index.

Press Opinions.

"The work is profusely illustrated, and contains a large amount of useful information, and should be of great value to manufacturers."—*Burton Chronicle.*

"Should have a huge sale amongst those interested in enamelled terra cottas, ordinary and incrusted quarries, stoneware mosaics, faiences, and architectural stoneware."—*Newark Advertiser.*

"The fame of M. Lefevre's monumental work has already reached this country, and the capable translation now produced will be cordially welcomed. Apart from its technical value, the incitement which the work will give to architectural pottery is a factor that should not be ignored. . . . The chief value of the work is that all modern processes advocated are not only clearly explained, but are shown to have justified themselves. In other words, they represent the survival of the fittest."—*Manchester Courier.*

THE ART OF RIVETING GLASS, CHINA AND EARTHENWARE.

By J. HOWARTH. Second Edition. 1900. Price 1s. net; by post, home or abroad, 1s. 2d.

Contents.

Tools and Materials Required—Wire Used for Rivets—Soldering Solution—Preparation for Drilling—Commencement of Drilling—Cementing—Preliminaries to Riveting—Rivets to Make—To Fix the Rivets—Through-and-through Rivets—Soldering—Tinning a Soldering-Iron—Perforated Plates, Handles, etc.—Handles of Ewers, etc.—Vases and Comports—Marble and Alabaster Ware—Decorating—How to Loosen Fast Decanter Stoppers—China Cements.

PAINTING ON GLASS AND PORCELAIN AND ENAMEL PAINTING.

A Complete Introduction to the Preparation of all the Colours and Fluxes used for Painting on Porcelain, Enamel, Faïence and Stoneware, the Coloured Pastes and Coloured Glasses, together with a Minute Description of the Firing of Colours and Enamels. On the Basis of Personal Practical Experience of the Condition of the Art up to Date. By FELIX HERMANN, Technical Chemist. With Eighteen Illustrations. 300 pp. Translated from the German. Second and Enlarged Edition. 1897. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

History of Glass Painting.—Chapters I., The Articles to be Painted: Glass, Porcelain, Enamel, Stoneware, Faience.—II., Pigments: 1, Metallic Pigments: Antimony Oxide, Naples Yellow, Barium Chromate, Lead Chromate, Silver Chloride, Chromic Oxide.—III., Fluxes: Fluxes, Felspar, Quartz, Purifying Quartz, Sedimentation, Quenching, Borax, Boracic Acid, Potassium and Sodium Carbonates, Rocaille Flux.—IV., Preparation of the Colours for Glass Painting.—V., The Colour Pastes.—VI., The Coloured Glasses.—VII., Composition of the Porcelain Colours.—VIII., The Enamel Colours: Enamels for Artistic Work.—IX., Metallic Ornamentation: Porcelain Gilding, Glass Gilding.—X., Firing the Colours: 1, Remarks on Firing: Firing Colours on Glass, Firing Colours on Porcelain; 2, The Muffle.—XI., Accidents occasionally Supervening during the Process of Firing.—XII., Remarks on the Different Methods of Painting on Glass, Porcelain, etc.—Appendix: Cleaning Old Glass Paintings.

[*See next Page*

Press Opinions.

"Mr. Hermann, by a careful division of his subject, avoids much repetition, yet makes sufficiently clear what is necessary to be known in each art. He gives very many formulæ; and his hints on the various applications of metals and metallic lustres to glass and porcelains will be found of much interest to the amateur."—*Art Amateur*, New York.

"For the unskilled and amateurs the name of the publishers will be sufficient guarantee for the utility and excellence of Mr. Hermann's work, even if they are already unacquainted with the author. . . . The whole cannot fail to be both of service and interest to glass workers and to potters generally, especially those employed upon high-class work."—*Staffordshire Sentinel.*

"In *Painting on Glass and Porcelain* the author has dealt very exhaustively with the technical as distinguished from the artistic side of his subject, the work being entirely devoted to the preparation of the colours, their application and firing. For manufacturers and students it will be a valuable work, and the recipes which appear on almost every page form a very valuable feature. The author has gained much of his experience in the celebrated Sevres manufactory, a fact which adds a good deal of authority to the work."—*Builders Journal.*

"The compiler displays that painstaking research characteristic of his nation, and goes at length into the question of the chemical constitution of the pigments and fluxes to be used in glass-painting, proceeding afterwards to a description of the methods of producing coloured glass of all tints and shades. . . . Very careful instructions are given for the chemical and mechanical preparation of the colours used in glass-staining and porcelain-painting; indeed, to the china painter such a book as this should be of permanent value, as the author claims to have tested and verified every recipe he includes, and the volume also comprises a section devoted to enamels both opaque and translucent, and another treating of the firing of porcelain, and the accidents that occasionally supervene in the furnace."—*Daily Chronicle.*

"In Dr. Hermann's hand-book—if such a term is fitting for so erudite and masterly a treatise—the student is first delighted by an interesting historical introduction, after which an exhaustive description follows of the metallic oxides and salts, the earths and earthy bodies and the free metals used in the composition of the pigments. All who take an interest in the colouring properties of matter will not fail to be instructed in this section of the work. . . . Exhaustive recipes are given in separate chapters for the composition of the colours and fluxes for every shade and tint in the painting of glass, porcelain, enamel, faience, and stoneware, for the preparation of coloured pastes, for the application of metallic ornamentation, for the colouring of the foundation in the 'frit' or 'charge' stage, and for the encaustic operations in the kiln. . . . In every district of England where art porcelain and glass is manufactured, this treatise should be widely circulated, and its contents made familiar to all engaged, in whatever capacity, in the trade."—*Leeds Mercury.*

A Reissue of

THE HISTORY OF THE STAFFORDSHIRE POTTERIES; AND THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF THE MANUFACTURE OF POTTERY AND PORCELAIN.

With References to Genuine Specimens, and Notices of Eminent Potters. By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally Published in 1829.) 265 pp. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Introductory Chapter showing the position of the Pottery Trade at the present time (1899).—Chapters I., **Preliminary Remarks.**—II., **The Potteries**, comprising Tunstall, Brownhills, Greenfield and New Field, Golden Hill, Latebrook, Green Lane, Burslem, Longport and Dale Hall, Hot Lane and Cobridge, Hanley and Shelton, Etruria, Stoke, Penkhull, Fenton, Lane Delph, Foley, Lane End.—III., **On the Origin of the Art**, and its Practice among the early Nations.—IV., **Manufacture of Pottery**, prior to 1700.—V., **The Introduction of Red Porcelain** by Messrs. Elers, of Bradwell, 1690.—VI., **Progress of the Manufacture** from 1700 to Mr. Wedgwood's commencement in 1760.—VII., **Introduction of Fluid Glaze.**—Extension of the Manufacture of Cream Colour.—Mr. Wedgwood's Queen's Ware.—Jasper, and Appointment of Potter to Her Majesty.—Black Printing.—VIII., **Introduction of Porcelain.** Mr. W. Littler's Porcelain.—Mr. Cookworthy's Discovery of Kaolin and Petuntse, and Patent.—Sold to Mr. Champion—resold to the New Hall Com.—Extension of Term.—IX., **Blue Printed Pottery.** Mr. Turner, Mr. Spode (1), Mr. Baddeley, Mr. Spode (2), Messrs. Turner, Mr. Wood, Mr. Wilson, Mr. Minton.—Great Change in Patterns of Blue Printed.—X., **Introduction of Lustre Pottery.** Improvements in Pottery and Porcelain subsequent to 1800.

Press Opinions.

"There is much curious and useful information in the work, and the publishers have rendered the public a service in reissuing it."—*Burton Mail.*

"Copies of the original work are now of considerable value, and the facsimile reprint now issued cannot but prove of considerable interest to all interested in the great industry."—*Derby Mercury.*

"The book will be especially welcomed at a time when interest in the art of pottery manufacture commands a more widespread and general interest than at any previous time."—*Wolverhampton Chronicle.*

"This work is all the more valuable because it gives one an idea of the condition of affairs existing in the north of Staffordshire before the great increase in work and population due to modern developments."—*Western Morning News.*

". . . The History gives a graphic picture of North Staffordshire at the end of the last and the beginning of the present century, and states that in 1829 there was 'a busy and enterprising community' in the Potteries of fifty thousand persons. . . . We commend it to our readers as a most entertaining and instructive publication."—*Staffordshire Sentinel.*

A Reissue of

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SEVERAL NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL HETEROGENEOUS COMPOUNDS USED IN MANUFACTURING PORCELAIN, GLASS AND POTTERY.

By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally published in 1837.) 750 pp. 1900. Price 14s.; India and Colonies, 15s.; Other Countries, 16s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

PART I., ANALYSIS AND MATERIALS.—Chapters I., **Introduction**: Laboratory and Apparatus; **Elements**: Combinative Potencies, Manipulative Processes for Analysis and Reagents, Pulverisation, Blow-pipe Analysis, Humid Analysis, Preparatory Manipulations, General Analytic Processes, Compounds Soluble in Water, Compounds Soluble only in Acids, Compounds (Mixed) Soluble in Water, Compounds (Mixed) Soluble in Acids, Compounds (Mixed) Insoluble, Particular Analytic Processes.—II., **Temperature**: Coal, Steam Heat for Printers' Stoves.—III., **Acids and Alkalies**: Boracic Acid, Muriatic Acid, Nitric Acid, Sulphuric Acid, Potash, Soda, Lithia, Calculation of Chemical Separations.—IV., **The Earths**: Alumine, Clays, Silica, Flint, Lime, Plaster of Paris, Magnesia, Barytes, Felspar, Grauen (or China Stone), China Clay, Chert.—V., **Metals**: Reciprocal Combinative Potencies of the Metals, Antimony, Arsenic, Chromium, Green Oxide, Cobalt, Chromic Acid, Humid Separation of Nickel from Cobalt, Arsenite of Cobalt, Copper, Gold, Iron, Lead, Manganese, Platinum, Silver, Tin, Zinc.

PART II., SYNTHESIS AND COMPOUNDS.—Chapters I., Sketch of the Origin and Progress of the Art.—II., **Science of Mixing**: Scientific Principles of the Manufacture, Combinative Potencies of the Earths.—III., **Bodies**: Porcelain—Hard, Porcelain—Fritted Bodies, Porcelain—Raw Bodies, Porcelain—Soft, Fritted Bodies, Raw Bodies, Stone Bodies, Ironstone, Dry Bodies, Chemical Utensils, Fritted Jasper, Fritted Pearl, Fritted Drab, Raw Chemical Utensils, Raw Stone, Raw Jasper, Raw Pearl, Raw Mortar, Raw Drab, Raw Brown, Raw Fawn, Raw Cane, Raw Red Porous, Raw Egyptian, Earthenware, Queen's Ware, Cream Colour, Blue and Fancy Printed, Dipped and Mocha, Chalky, Rings, Stilts, etc.—IV., **Glazes**: Porcelain—Hard Fritted, Porcelain—Soft Fritted, Porcelain—Soft Raw, Cream Colour Porcelain, Blue Printed Porcelain, Fritted Glazes, Analysis of Fritt, Analysis of Glaze, Coloured Glazes, Dips, Smears and Washes; **Glasses**: Flint Glass, Coloured Glasses, Artificial Garnet, Artificial Emerald, Artificial Amethyst, Artificial Sapphire, Artificial Opal, Plate Glass, Crown Glass, Broad Glass, Bottle Glass, Phosphoric Glass, British Steel Glass, Glass-Staining and Painting, Engraving on Glass, Dr. Faraday's Experiments.—V., **Colours**: Colour Making, Fluxes or Solvents, Components of the Colours; **Reds, etc., from Gold**, Carmine or Rose Colour, Purple, Reds, etc., from Iron, Blues, Yellows, Greens, Blacks, White, Silver for Burnishing, Gold for Burnishing, Printer's Oil, Lustres.

PART III., TABLES OF THE CHARACTERISTICS OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES.—Preliminary Remarks, Oxygen (Tables), Sulphur and its Compounds, Nitrogen ditto, Chlorine ditto, Bromine ditto, Iodine ditto, Fluorine ditto, Phosphorous ditto, Boron ditto, Carbon ditto, Hydrogen ditto, Observations, Ammonium and its Compounds (Tables), Thorium ditto, Zirconium ditto, Aluminium ditto, Yttrium ditto, Glucinum ditto, Magnesium ditto, Calcium ditto, Strontium ditto, Barium ditto, Lithium ditto, Sodium and its Compounds,

Potassium ditto, Observations, Selenium and its Compounds (Tables), Arsenic ditto, Chromium ditto, Vanadium ditto, Molybdenum ditto, Tungsten ditto, Antimony ditto, Tellurium ditto, Tantalum ditto, Titanium ditto, Silicium ditto, Osmium ditto, Gold ditto, Iridium ditto, Rhodium ditto, Platinum ditto, Palladium ditto, Mercury ditto, Silver ditto, Copper ditto, Uranium ditto. Bismuth and its Compounds, Tin ditto, Lead ditto, Cerium ditto, Cobalt ditto, Nickel ditto, Iron ditto, Cadmium ditto, Zinc ditto, Manganese ditto, Observations, Isomorphous Groups, Isomeric ditto, Metameric ditto, Polymeric ditto, Index.

Press Opinions.

"The atomic weights have been more accurately determined, and experiments in synthetic chemistry have given us readier methods of producing certain materials requisite, but the fundamental principles were always discovered, and for all practical purposes the book is as valuable now as when first published."—*Longton Times and Echo.*

"This interesting volume has been kept from the pencil of the modern editor and reprinted in its entirety by the enterprising publishers of *The Pottery Gazette* and other trade journals. . . . There is an excellent historical sketch of the origin and progress of the art of pottery which shows the intimate knowledge of classical as well as (the then) modern scientific literature possessed by the late Dr. Shaw; even the etymology of many of the Staffordshire place-names is given."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"The historical sketch of the origin and progress of pottery is very interesting and instructive. The science of mixing is a problem of great importance, and the query how the natural products, alumina and silica can be compounded to form the best wares may be solved by the aid of chemistry instead of by guesses, as was formerly the case. This portion of the book may be most suggestive to the manufacturer, as also the chapters devoted to the subject of glazes, glasses and colours."—*Birmingham Post.*

"Messrs. Scott, Greenwood & Co. are doing their best to place before the pottery trades some really good books, likely to aid the Staffordshire manufacturers, and their spirited enterprise is worthy of encouragement, for the utility of technical literature bearing upon the practical side of potting goes without saying. . . . They are to be congratulated on their enterprise in republishing it, and we can only hope that they will meet with the support they deserve. It seems to be a volume that is worth looking through by both manufacturers and operatives alike, and all local institutions, at any rate, should secure copies."—*Staffordshire Sentinel.*

Paper Making.

THE DYEING OF PAPER PULP. A Practical Treatise for the use of Papermakers, Paperstainers, Students and others. By JULIUS ERFURT, Manager of a Paper Mill. Translated into English and Edited with Additions by JULIUS HÜBNER, F.C.S., Lecturer on Papermaking at the Manchester Municipal Technical School. With Illustrations and 157 patterns of paper dyed in the pulp. Royal 8vo, 180 pp. 1901. Price 15s.; Abroad, 20s.; strictly net, post free. Limited edition.

Contents.

I., **Behaviour of the Paper Fibres during the Process of Dyeing, Theory of the Mordant**—Cotton; Flax and Hemp; Esparto; Jute; Straw Cellulose; Chemical and Mechanical Wood Pulp; Mixed Fibres; Theory of Dyeing.—II., **Colour Fixing Mediums (Mordants)**—Alum; Aluminium Sulphate; Aluminium Acetate; Tin Crystals (Stannous Chloride); Copperas (Ferrous Sulphate); Nitrate of Iron (Ferric Sulphate); Pyrolignite of Iron (Acetate of Iron); Action of Tannic Acid; Importance of Materials containing Tannin; Treatment with Tannic Acid of Paper Pulp intended for dyeing; Blue Stone (Copper Sulphate); Potassium Bichromate; Sodium Bichromate; Chalk (Calcium Carbonate); Soda Crystals (Sodium Carbonate); Antimony Potassium Tartrate (Tartar Emetic).—III., **Influence of the Quality of the Water Used.**—IV., **Inorganic Colours**—1. Artificial Mineral Colours: Iron Buff; Manganese Bronze; Chrome Yellow (Chromate of Lead); Chrome Orange (Basic Chromate of Lead); Red Lead; Chrome Green; Blue with Yellow Prussiate; Prussian Blue; Method for Producing Prussian Blue free from Acid; Ultramarine—2. Natural Mineral Colours (Earth

[*See next Page.*

Colours): Yellow Earth Colours; Red Earth Colours; Brown Earth Colours; Green, Grey and Black Earth Colours; White Earth Colours; White Clay (China Clay): White Gypsum; Baryta; Magnesium Carbonate; Talc, Soapstone.—V., **Organic Colours**—1. Colours of Vegetable and Animal Origin: (*a*) *Substantive* (*Direct Dyeing*) *Colouring Matters:* Annatto; Turmeric; Safflower; (*b*) *Adjective* (*Indirect Dyeing*) *Colouring Matters:* Redwood; Cochineal; Weld; Persian Berries; Fustic Extract; Quercitron; Catechu (Cutch); Logwood Extract—2. Artificial Organic (Coal Tar) Colours: Acid Colours; Basic Colours; Substantive (Direct Dyeing) Colours; Dissolving of the Coal Tar Colours; Auramine°°; Naphthol Yellow S°; Quinoline Yellow°; Metanil Yellow°; Paper Yellow°; Azoflavine RS°, S°; Cotton Yellow G^{xx} and R^{xx}; Orange II°; Chrysoïdine A°°, RL°°; Vesuvine Extra°°; Vesuvine BC°°; Fast Brown°, Naphthylamine Brown°; Water Blue IN°; Water Blue TB°; Victoria Blue B°°; Methylene Blue MD°°; Nile Blue R°°; New Blue S°°; Indoïne Blue BB°°; Eosine 442 N^{x}; Phloxine BB N; Rhodamine B°°; Rhodamine 6 G°°; Naphthylamine Red G°; Fast Red A°; Cotton Scarlet°; Erythrine RR°; Erythrine X°; Erythrine P°; Ponceau 2 R°; Fast Ponceau G° and B°; Paper Scarlet P°°; Saffranine PP°°; Magenta Powder A°°; Acetate of Magenta°°; Cerise D 10°°; Methyl Violet BB°°; Crystal Violet°°; Acid Violet 3 BN°, 4 R°; Diamond Green B°°; Nigrosine WL°; Coal Black°°; Brilliant Black B°.—VI., **Practical Application of the Coal Tar Colours according to their Properties and their Behaviour towards the Different Paper Fibres**—Coal Tar Colours, which rank foremost, as far as their fastness to light is concerned; Colour Combinations with which colourless or nearly colourless Backwater is obtained; Colours which do not bleed into White Fibres, for Blotting and Copying Paper Pulp; Colours which produce the best results on Mechanical Wood and on Unbleached Sulphite Wood; Dyeing of Cotton, Jute and Wool Half-stuff for Mottling White or Light Coloured Papers; Colours suitable for Cotton; Colours specially suitable for Jute Dyeing; Colours suitable for Wool Fibres.—VII., **Dyed Patterns on Various Pulp Mixtures**—Placard and Wrapping Papers; Black Wrapping and Cartridge Papers; Blotting Papers; Mottled and Marbled Papers made with Coloured Linen, Cotton and Union Rags, or with Cotton, Jute, Wool and Sulphite Wood Fibres, dyed specially for this purpose; Mottling with Dark Blue Linen; Mottling with Dark Blue Linen and Dark Blue Cotton; Mottling with Dark Blue Cotton; Mottling with Dark Blue and Red Cotton; Mottling with Dark Red Cotton; Mottling of Bleached Stuff, with 3 to 4 per cent. of Dyed Cotton Fibres; Mottling with Dark Blue Union (Linen and Wool or Cotton Warp with Wool Weft): Mottling with Blue Striped Red Union: Mottling of Bleached Stuff with 3 to 4 per cent. of Dyed Wool Fibres; Mottling of Bleached Stuff with 3 to 4 per cent. of Dyed Jute Fibres; Mottling of Bleached Stuff with 3 to 4 per cent. of Dyed Sulphite Wood Fibres; Wall Papers; Packing Papers.—VIII., **Dyeing to Shade**—Index.

Enamelling on Metal.

ENAMELS AND ENAMELLING. An Introduction to the Preparation and Application of all Kinds of Enamels for Technical and Artistic Purposes. For Enamel Makers, Workers in Gold and Silver, and Manufacturers of Objects of Art. By PAUL RANDAU. Translated from the German. With Sixteen Illustrations. 180 pp. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

I., Introduction.—II., Composition and Properties of Glass.—III., Raw Materials for the Manufacture of Enamels.—IV., Substances Added to Produce Opacity.—V., Fluxes.—VI., Pigments.—VII., Decolorising Agents.—VIII., Testing the Raw Materials with the Blow-pipe Flame.—IX., Subsidiary Materials.—X., Preparing the Materials for Enamel Making.—XI., Mixing the Materials.—XII., The Preparation of Technical Enamels, The Enamel Mass.—XIII., Appliances for Smelting the Enamel Mass.—XIV., Smelting the Charge.—XV., Composition of Enamel Masses.—XVI., Composition of Masses for Ground Enamels.—XVII., Composition of Cover Enamels.—XVIII., Preparing the Articles for Enamelling.—XIX., Applying the Enamel.—XX., Firing the Ground Enamel.—XXI., Applying and Firing the Cover Enamel or Glaze.—XXII., Repairing Defects in Enamelled Ware.—XXIII., Enamelling Articles of Sheet Metal.—XXIV., Decorating Enamelled Ware.—XXV., Specialities in Enamelling.—XXVI., Dial-plate Enamelling.—XXVII., Enamels for Artistic Purposes, Recipes for Enamels of Various Colours.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Should prove of great service to all who are either engaged in or interested in the art of enamelling."—*Jewellers and Watchmakers' Trade Advertiser.*

"I must inform you that this is the best book ever I have come across on enamels, and it is worth double its cost."—J. MINCHIN, Jr., Porto, Portugal, *22nd July*, 1900.

"This is a very useful and thoroughly practical treatise, and deals with every branch of the enameller's art. The manufacture of enamels of various colours and the methods of their application are described in detail. Besides the commoner enamelling processes, some of the more important special branches of the business, such as cloisonné work are dealt with. The work is well got up, and the illustrations of apparatus are well executed. The translator is evidently a man well acquainted both with the German language and the subject-matter of the book."—*Invention.*

"This is a most welcome volume, and one for which we have long waited in this country. For years we have been teaching design applied to enamelling as well as to several other crafts, but we have not risen to the scientific side of the question. Here is a handbook dealing with the composition and making of enamels for application to metals for the most part, but also for other allied purposes. It is written in a thoroughly practical way, and its author—Paul Randau—has made its subject a very particular study. The result, like almost all things which come from the German chemical expert, is a model of good workmanship and arrangement, and no one who is in search of a handbook to enamelling, no matter whether he is a craftsman producing his beautiful translucent colours on gold, silver and copper, or the hollow-ware manufacturer making enamelled saucepans and kettles, can wish for a more useful practical manual."—*Birmingham Gazette.*

THE ART OF ENAMELLING ON METAL. By W. NORMAN BROWN. Twenty-eight Illustrations. 60 pp. 1900. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., History—Cloisonné—Champs Levé—Translucent Enamel—Surface Painted Enamels.—II., Cloisonne—Champs Leves—Translucent—Painted.—III., Painted Enamel—Apparatus—Furnaces and Muffles for Firing.—IV., The Copper Base or Plate—Planishing—Cloisons—Champ Leve Plates.—V., Enamels—Trituration—Washing—Coating a Plate with Enamel—Firing Ordinary Plaques for Painting—Designing—Squaring off.—VI., Designs for Cloisonne—Designs for Painted Enamels—Technical Processes—Brushes, etc.,—Colours—Grisaille—Full-coloured Designs.

Press Opinion.

"The information conveyed in *The Art of Enamelling on Metal* is as complete as can be expected in a manual of ordinary length, and is quite ample in all respects to start students in a most interesting branch of decorative art. All necessary requisites are fully described and illustrated, and the work is one, indeed, which any one may pursue with interest, for those who are interested artistically in enamels are a numerous body."—*Hardware Metals and Machinery.*

Books on Textile and Dyeing Subjects.

THE TECHNICAL TESTING OF YARNS AND TEXTILE FABRICS. With Reference to Official Specifications. Translated from the German of Dr. J. HERZFELD. Sixty-nine Illustrations. 200 pp. 1898. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Yarn Testing. III., **Determining the Yarn Number.**—IV., **Testing the Length of Yarns.**—V., **Examination of the External Appearance of Yarn.**—VI., **Determining the Twist of Yarn and Twist.**—VII., **Determination of Tensile Strength and Elasticity.**—VIII., **Estimating the Percentage of Fat in Yarn.**—IX., **Determination of Moisture** (Conditioning).—**Appendix.**

Press Opinions.

"It would be well if our English manufacturers would avail themselves of this important addition to the extensive list of German publications which, by the spread of technical information, contribute in no small degree to the success, and sometimes to the supremacy, of Germany in almost every branch of textile manufacture."—*Manchester Courier.*

"This is probably the most exhaustive book published in English on the subject dealt with. . . . We have great confidence in recommending the purchase of this book by all manufacturers of textile goods of whatever kind, and are convinced that the concise and direct way in which it is written, which has been admirably conserved by the translator, renders it peculiarly adapted for the use of English readers."—*Textile Recorder.*

"A careful study of this book enables one to say with certainty that it is a standard work on the subject. Its importance is enhanced greatly by the probability that we have here, for the first time in our own language, in one volume, a full, accurate, and detailed account, by a practical expert, of the best technical methods for the testing of textile materials, whether in the raw state or in the more or less finished product."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"The author has endeavoured to collect and arrange in systematic form for the first time all the data relating to both physical and chemical tests as used throughout the whole of the textile industry, so that not only the commercial and textile chemist, who has frequently to reply to questions on these matters, but also the practical manufacturer of textiles and his subordinates, whether in spinning, weaving, dyeing, and finishing, are catered for. . . . The book is profusely illustrated, and the subjects of these illustrations are clearly described."—*Textile Manufacturer.*

DECORATIVE AND FANCY TEXTILE FABRICS. With Designs and Illustrations. By R. T. LORD. A Valuable Book for Manufacturers and Designers of Carpets, Damask, Dress and all Textile Fabrics. 200 pp. 1898. 132 Designs and Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics.—II., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued).—III., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued).—IV., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued).—V., Hints for Ruled-paper Draughtsmen.—VI., The Jacquard Machine.—VII., Brussels and Wilton Carpets.—VIII., Tapestry Carpets.—IX., Ingrain Carpets.—X., Axminster Carpets.—XI., Damask and Tapestry Fabrics.—XII., Scarf Silks and Ribbons.—XIII., Silk Handkerchiefs.—XIV., Dress Fabrics.—XV., Mantle Cloths.—XVI., Figured Plush.—XVII., Bed Quilts.—XVIII., Calico Printing.

Press Opinions.

"The book can be strongly recommended to students and practical men."—*Textile Colourist*

"Those engaged in the designing of dress, mantle tapestry, carpet and other ornamental textiles will find this volume a useful work of reference."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"The book is to be commended as a model manual, appearing at an opportune time, since every day is making known a growing desire for development in British industrial art."—*Dundee Advertiser.*

"Designers especially, who desire to make progress in their calling, will do well to take the hints thrown out in the first four chapters on 'Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics'."—*Nottingham Daily Guardian.*

"The writer's avocation is that of a designer for the trade, and he therefore knows what he is writing about. . . . The work is well printed and abundantly illustrated, and for the author's share of the work we have nothing but commendation. It is a work which the student designer will find thoroughly useful."—*Textile Mercury.*

POWER-LOOM WEAVING AND YARN NUMBERING,

According to Various Systems, with Conversion Tables. An Auxiliary and Text-book for Pupils of Weaving Schools, as well as for Self-Instruction and for General Use by those engaged in the Weaving Industry. Translated from the German of ANTHON GRUNER. With Twenty-two Diagrams in Colours. 150 pp. 1900. Crown 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

I., **Power-Loom Weaving in General.** Various Systems of Looms.—II., **Mounting and Starting the Power-Loom.** English Looms.—Tappet or Treadle Looms.—Dobbies.—III., **General Remarks on the Numbering, Reeling and Packing of Yarn.—Appendix.—Useful Hints.** Calculating Warps.—Weft Calculations.—Calculations of Cost Price in Hanks.

Press Opinions.

"A long-felt want in the weaving industry has been supplied by the issue of a cheap volume dealing with the subject."—*Belfast Evening Telegraph.*

"The work has been clearly translated from the German and published with suitable illustrations. . . . The author has dealt very practically with the subject."—*Bradford Daily Telegraph.*

"The book, which contains a number of useful coloured diagrams, should prove invaluable to the student, and its handy form will enable it to become a companion more than some cumbrous work."—*Cotton Factory Times.*

"The book has been prepared with great care, and is most usefully illustrated. It is a capital text-book for use in the weaving schools or for self-instruction, while all engaged in the weaving industry will find its suggestions helpful."—*Northern Daily Telegraph.*

"The various systems are treated in a careful manner; also the different looms and their manufacture, as well as the whole processes of the work. Yarn numbering according to various systems, with conversion tables and numerous coloured diagrams, materially assist to a clear comprehension of the subject."—*Northern Whig.*

"It will be found most useful by those who have not time to go through the large standard work, and the volume may be aptly described as a nutshell of power-loom weaving. Yarn numbering according to various systems is dealt with, and conversion tables included, and we have no hesitation in commending the book to our readers."—*Oldham Standard.*

"The 'inside' managers of our textile mills in which the work is complex or greatly varied, and where yarns of different materials are in use, will find this work convenient for reference in case of novelty or difficulty. We may also say the same in relation to the textile student. Its description of the parts of the loom and their functions will be of use to the latter, being of the most elementary kind."—*Textile Mercury.*

"The author attempts to fill a gap in weaving literature caused by the neglect of many obscure points connected with the industry. A short review is given of the power-loom as a whole, followed by a description of the different parts of the machinery with their advantages and defects. . . . The book is severely technical, but must on that account be very valuable to the pupil who is determined to master this industrial art."—*Cheshire County News.*

"It is clear and concise, and gives just that knowledge in quality and amount which any student of the weaving industry ought to consider as a minimum necessary for his thorough comprehension of his future profession. The handiness and variety of the information comprised in Section III., dealing with the numbering and reeling of yarns employed in the various systems in different countries, struck us as particularly useful."—*North British Daily Mail.*

"This work brings before weavers who are actually engaged in the various branches of fabrics, as well as the technical student, the different parts of the general run of power-looms in such a manner that the parts of the loom and their bearing to each other can be readily understood. . . . The work should prove of much value, as it is in every sense practical, and is put before the reader in such a clear manner that it can be easily understood."—*Textile Industries.*

"The book under notice is intended as an instructor to those engaged in power-loom weaving, and, judging by its compilation, the author is a thorough master of the craft. It is not overloaded with details, and he manages to compress in a book of some 150 pages all that one can possibly wish to know about the different parts of the machinery, whether of English or foreign make, and for whatever kind of cloth required. A comprehensive summary is also included of the various yarns and methods of numbering them, as well as a few useful hints and a number of coloured diagrams for mandarin weavings. The book is printed in bold, legible type, on good paper, has a copious index, and is well and strongly bound."—*Ashton-under-Lyne Herald.*

"In dealing with the complicated parts of various classes of power-looms, the writer, who is one of the professors at the Royal Weaving School of Asch, brings to the work a thorough knowledge of the subject, and, what is of great value, he has the gift of communicating his knowledge in a way which is easily understood. The smallest details of loom-setting are entered into, and a full explanation of problems, which are a source of anxiety to many engaged in overlooking, is given. Students will find the work an admirable text-book, and all who are interested in weaving will see in it a valuable addition to the literature on this subject. . . . The book is in small compass, and is crowded with valuable information."—*Bradford Observer.*

"A short and valuable review is given of the power-loom as a whole, and this is followed by a description of the mounting of the different parts of the machinery, with their advantages and defects. In preference to illustrations—the readers being presumed to already possess a suitable acquaintance with the subject—the various systems of numbering yarn are explained, together with certain calculations useful in weaving. . . . How power-loom weaving has advanced in recent years is explained at some length in this book, which will prove invaluable to intending students of practical weaving, and will also be found very useful to those whose knowledge of the subject is more advanced, to whom the calculations, which give evidence of careful study, will frequently come in handy."—*Stockport Advertiser.*

COLOUR: A HANDBOOK OF THE THEORY OF COLOUR.

By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. With Ten Coloured Plates and Seventy-two Illustrations. 160 pp. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Colour and Its Production.** Light, Colour, Dispersion of White Light Methods of Producing the Spectrum, Glass Prism and Diffraction Grating Spectroscopes, The Spectrum, Wave Motion of Light, Recomposition of White Light, Hue, Luminosity, Purity of Colours, The Polariscope, Phosphorescence, Fluorescence, Interference.—II., **Cause of Colour in Coloured Bodies.** Transmitted Colours, Absorption Spectra of Colouring Matters.—III., **Colour Phenomena and Theories.** Mixing Colours, White Light from Coloured Lights, Effect of Coloured Light on Colours, Complementary Colours, Young-Helmholtz Theory, Brewster Theory, Supplementary Colours, Maxwell's Theory, Colour Photography.—IV., **The Physiology of Light.** Structure of the Eye, Persistence of Vision, Subjective Colour Phenomena, Colour Blindness.—V., **Contrast.** Contrast, Simultaneous Contrast, Successive Contrast, Contrast of Tone, Contrast of Colours, Modification of Colours by Contrast, Colour Contrast in Decorative Design.—VI., **Colour in Decoration and Design.** Colour Harmonies, Colour Equivalents, Illumination and Colour, Colour and Textile Fabrics, Surface Structure and Colour.—VII., **Measurement of Colour.** Colour Patch Method, The Tintometer, Chromometer.

Press Opinions.

"This useful little book possesses considerable merit, and will be of great utility to those for whom it is primarily intended."—*Birmingham Post.*

"It will be found to be of direct service to the majority of dyers, calico printers and colour mixers, to whom we confidently recommend it."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"It is thoroughly practical, and gives in simple language the why and wherefore of the many colour phenomena which perplex the dyer and the colourist."—*Dyer and Calico Printer.*

"We have found the book very interesting, and can recommend it to all who wish to master the different aspects of colour theory, with a view to a practical application of the knowledge so gained."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

"Mr. Hurst's *Handbook on the Theory of Colour* will be found extremely useful, not only to the art student, but also to the craftsman, whose business it is to manipulate pigments and dyes."—*Nottingham Daily Guardian.*

"This is a workmanlike technical manual, which explains the scientific theory of colour in terms intelligible to everybody. . . . It cannot but prove both interesting and instructive to all classes of workers in colour."—*Scotsman.*

THE COLOUR PRINTING OF CARPET YARNS. A

Useful Manual for Colour Chemists and Textile Printers. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Seventeen Illustrations. 132 pp. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Structure and Constitution of Wool Fibre.—II., Yarn Scouring.—III., Scouring Materials.—IV., Water for Scouring.—V., Bleaching Carpet Yarns.—VI., Colour Making for Yarn Printing.—VII., Colour Printing Pastes.—VIII., Colour Recipes for Yarn Printing.—IX., Science of Colour Mixing.—X., Matching of Colours.—XI., "Hank" Printing.—XII., Printing Tapestry Carpet Yarns.—XIII., Yarn Printing.—XIV., Steaming Printed Yarns.—XV., Washing of Steamed Yarns.—XVI., Aniline Colours Suitable for Yarn Printing.—XVII., Glossary of Dyes and Dye-wares used in Wood Yarn Printing.—Appendix.

Press Opinions.

"The book is worthy the attention of the trade."—*Worcester Herald.*

"The treatise is arranged with great care, and follows the processes described in a manner at once clear and convincing."—*Glasgow Record.*

"A most useful manual dealing in an intelligible and interesting manner with the colour printing of carpet yarns."—*Kidderminster Times.*

"An eminent expert himself, the author has evidently strained every effort in order to make his work the standard guide of its class."—*Leicester Post.*

"The book, which is admirably printed and illustrated, should fulfil the need of a practical guide in the colour printing of carpet yarns.—*Nottingham Express.*

"The subject is very exhaustively treated in all its branches. . . . The work, which is very well illustrated with designs, machines, and wool fibres, will be a useful addition to our textile literature."—*Northern Whig.*

"It gives an account of its subject which is both valuable and instructive in itself, and likely to be all the more welcome because books dealing with textile fabrics usually have little or nothing to say about this way of decorating them."—*Scotsman.*

"The work shows a thorough grasp of the leading characteristics as well as the minutæ of the industry, and gives a lucid description of its chief departments. . . . As a text-book in technical schools where this branch of industrial education is taught, the book is valuable, or it may be perused with pleasure as well as profit by any one having an interest in textile industries."—*Dundee Courier.*

"The book bears every mark of an extensive practical knowledge of the subject in all its bearings, and supplies a real want in technical literature. Chapters IX. and X., on the science of colour mixing and colour matching respectively, are especially good, and we do not remember to have seen the bearing of various kinds of light, and of the changes from one kind of light to another on the work of the colourist, so well treated elsewhere."—*Dyer and Calico Printer.*

"It is thoroughly practical, and contains much information which has not hitherto appeared in book form. It is pleasing to note that the practical part is not crowded out with purely 'practical recipes'. A few typical examples are given, and the rest is left to the common sense and judgment of the printer or works' chemist. Another pleasing feature is the accounts given here and there of the author's own researches on the subject. The work will be of interest to printers of wool generally, and to those engaged in the dyeing of this fibre."—*Journal of the Society of Dyers and Colourists.*

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE BLEACHING OF LINEN AND COTTON YARN AND FABRICS. By

L. TAILFER, Chemical and Mechanical Engineer. Translated from the French by JOHN GEDDES McINTOSH, Lecturer on Chemical Technology, London. 1901. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapter I. General Considerations on Bleaching. Chapter II. Steeping. Chapter III. Washing: Its End and Importance—Roller Washing Machines—Wash Wheel (Dash Wheel)—Stocks or Wash Mill—Squeezing. Chapter IV. Lye Boiling—Lye Boiling with Milk of Lime—Lye Boiling with Soda Lyes—Description of Lye Boiling Keirs—Operations of Lye Boiling—Concentration of Lyes. Chapter V. Mather and Platt's Keir—Description of the Keir—Saturation of the Fabrics—Alkali used in Lye Boiling—Examples of Processes. Chapter VI. Soap—Action of Soap in Bleaching—Quality and Quantity of Soaps to use in the Lye—Soap

Lyes or Scalds—Soap Scouring Stocks. Chapter VII. Bleaching on Grass or on the Bleaching Green or Lawn. Chapter VIII. Chemicking—Remarks on Chlorides and their Decolourising Action—Chemicking Cisterns—Chemicking—Strengths, etc. Chapter IX. Sours—Properties of the Acids—Effects Produced by Acids—Souring Cisterns. Chapter X. Drying—Drying by Steam—Drying by Hot Air—Drying by Air. Chapter XI. Damages to Fabrics in Bleaching—Yarn Mildew—Fermentation—Iron Rust Spots—Spots from Contact with Wood—Spots incurred on the Bleaching Green—Damages arising from the Machines. Chapter XII. Examples of Methods used in Bleaching—Linen—Cotton. Chapter XIII. The Valuation of Caustic and Carbonated Alkali (Soda) and General Information Regarding these Bodies—Object of Alkalimetry—Titration of Carbonate of Soda—Comparative Table of Different Degrees of Alkalimetrical Strength—Five Problems relative to Carbonate of Soda—Caustic Soda, its Properties and Uses—Mixtures of Carbonated and Caustic Alkali—Note on a Process of Manufacturing Caustic Soda and Mixtures of Caustic and Carbonated Alkali (Soda). Chapter XIV. Chlorometry—Titration—Wagner's Chlorometric Method—Preparation of Standard Solutions—Apparatus for Chlorine Valuation—Alkali in Excess in Decolourising Chlorides. Chapter XV. Chlorine and Decolourising Chlorides—Synopsis—Chlorine—Chloride of Lime—Hypochlorite of Soda—Brochoki's Chlorozone—Various Decolourising Hypochlorites—Comparison of Chloride of Lime and Hypochlorite of Soda. Chapter XVI. Water—Qualities of Water—Hardness—Dervaux's Purifier—Testing the Purified Water—Different Plant for Purification—Filters. Chapter XVII. Bleaching of Yarn—Weight of Yarn—Lye Boiling—Chemicking—Washing—Bleaching of Cotton Yarn. Chapter XVIII. The Installation of a Bleach Works—Water Supply—Steam Boilers—Steam Distribution Pipes—Engines—Keirs—Washing Machines—Stocks—Wash Wheels—Chemicking and Souring Cisterns—Various—Buildings. Chapter XIX. Addenda—Energy of Decolourising Chlorides and Bleaching by Electricity and Ozone—Energy of Decolourising Chlorides—Chlorides—Production of Chlorine and Hypochlorites by Electrolysis—Lunge's Process for increasing the intensity of the Bleaching Power of Chloride of Lime—Trilfer's Process for Removing the Excess of Lime or Soda from Decolourising Chlorides—Bleaching by Ozone.

THE SCIENCE OF COLOUR MIXING. A Manual intended for the use of Dyers, Calico Printers and Colour Chemists. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Forty-one Illustrations, Five Coloured Plates, and Four Plates showing Eleven Dyed Specimens of Fabrics. **1900.** Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Colour a Sensation; Colours of Illuminated Bodies; Colours of Opaque and Transparent Bodies; Surface Colour.—II., Analysis of Light; Spectrum; Homogeneous Colours; Ready Method of Obtaining a Spectrum.—III., Examination of Solar Spectrum; The Spectroscope and Its Construction; Colourists' Use of the Spectroscope.—IV.. Colour by Absorption; Solutions and Dyed Fabrics; Dichroic Coloured Fabrics in Gaslight.—V., Colour Primaries of the Scientist *versus* the Dyer and Artist; Colour Mixing by Rotation and Lye Dyeing; Hue, Purity, Brightness; Tints; Shades, Scales, Tones, Sad and Sombre Colours.—VI., Colour Mixing; Pure and Impure Greens, Orange and Violets; Large Variety of Shades from few Colours; Consideration of the Practical Primaries: Red, Yellow and Blue.—VII., Secondary Colours; Nomenclature of Violet and Purple Group; Tints and Shades of Violet; Changes in Artificial Light.—VIII., Tertiary Shades; Broken Hues; Absorption Spectra of Tertiary Shades.—Appendix: Four Plates with Dyed Specimens Illustrating Text.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The work has evidently been prepared with great care, and, as far as we can judge, should be very useful to the dyer and colourist."—*Halifax Courier.*

"The volume, which is clearly and popularly written, should prove of the utmost service to all who are concerned with the practical use of colours, whether as dyers or painters."—*Scotsman.*

"To the practical colourist, and also to technical students, Mr. Paterson's new work will be very welcome We are often asked to recommend books on different subjects, and have no hesitation in advising the purchase of the present volume by dyers and calico printers, as containing a mass of most useful information at a nominal price."—*Irish Textile Journal.*

"Mr. Paterson's work not only clearly deals with the theory of colour, but supplies lucid directions for the practical application of the theory. His work will be found exceedingly helpful, not only to the practical colourist, but also to students in our textile colleges, by forming a useful complement to their class lectures. There are several exquisitely coloured plates and a large number of other illustrations of theory and practice in colour blending, and also a series of plates with specimens of dyed fabrics attached, in explication of the author's views."—*Wakefield Express.*

"Mr. Paterson has little to say upon the experimental aspect or on its æsthetics, but much upon the theory of colour, especially as it bears upon the question—an all-important one to dyers, calico printers and artists, who have to produce such a variety of shades and tints—of the admixture of one colour upon another. . . . The author is a dyer, and in his concluding chapters keeps well before him the special wants and requirements of dyers. He writes pleasantly and lucidly, and there is no difficulty in following him, although here and there a lapse into ambiguousness occurs. The book is well printed, generously supplied with coloured plates, very nicely if not brightly got up; and the dyed patterns at the end enhance the value of the book to the dyer."—*Textile Mercury*.

"For some time the proprietors of *The Oil and Colourman's Journal* have been engaged in the publication of a series of practical handbooks intended for the use of those interested in certain branches of technology, and the present volume is the latest addition to their list. The feature which the works have in common—and it is an all-important one in treatises of this sort—is their eminently practical character. The primary aim of the publishers is to provide scientific text-books which will be helpful to those who are either actively engaged in the practice of the arts in question, or who are studying with that immediate end in view. . . . Mr. Paterson speaks with that assured knowledge of an expert, and in the present volume, as in that which he has already contributed to the same series, he sets forth the true foundation of the art of colouring in a manner at once comprehensive and judicious. . . . For dyers, calico printers and colourists in general, whose desire it is to work with accuracy in their respective branches, the treatise will prove an invaluable guide-book, provided the principles and methods it describes are studied with intelligence and care. To this end, every encouragement has been given that well-chosen examples, carefully executed plates and diagrams, and an exhaustive index can supply."—*Glasgow Herald*.

COLOUR MATCHING ON TEXTILES. [*In the Press*.

Books for Mining Engineers and Steam Users.

RECOVERY WORK AFTER PIT FIRES. A Description of the Principal Methods Pursued, especially in Fiery Mines, and of the Various Appliances Employed, such as Respiratory and Rescue Apparatus, Dams, etc. By ROBERT LAMPRECHT, Mining Engineer and Manager. Translated from the German. Illustrated by Six large Plates, containing Seventy-six Illustrations. 175 pp., demy 8vo. 1901. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Preface.—I., **Causes of Pit Fires:** 1, Fires Resulting from the Spontaneous Ignition of Coal; 2, Fires Caused by Burning Timber; 3, Fires Caused by Fire-damp Explosions.—II., **Preventive Regulations:** 1, The Outbreak and Rapid Extension of a Shaft Fire can be most reliably prevented by Employing little or no Combustible Material in the Construction of the Shaft; 2, Precautions for Rapidly Localising an Outbreak of Fire in the Shaft; 3, Precautions to be Adopted in case those under 1 and 2 Fail or Prove Inefficient. Precautions against Spontaneous Ignition of Coal. Precautions for Preventing Explosions of Fire-damp and Coal Dust. Employment of Electricity in Mining, particularly in Fiery Pits. Experiments on the Ignition of Fire-damp Mixtures and Clouds of Coal Dust by Electricity.—III., **Indications of an Existing or Incipient Fire.**—IV., **Appliances for Working in Irrespirable Gases:** 1, Respiratory Apparatus; 2, Apparatus with Air Supply Pipes, (*a*) The Bremen Smoke Helmet, (*b*) The Müller Smoke Helmet, (*c*) The Stolz Rescue Mask; 3, Reservoir Apparatus; 4, Oxygen Apparatus. The Schwann Respiratory Apparatus. The Fleuss Respiratory Apparatus. The Improved Walcher-Gartner Pneumatophor, (*a*) The Single Bottle Apparatus, Instructions for Using the Pneumatophor, Taking to Pieces and Resetting the Apparatus ready for Use; (*b*) Two Bottle Apparatus (Shamrock Type). The Neupert Rescue Apparatus (The Mayer-Pilar System).—V. **Extinguishing Pit Fires:** (*a*) Chemical Means; (*b*) Extinction with Water. Dragging down the Burning Masses and Packing with Clay; (*c*) Insulating the Seat of the Fire by Dams. Dam Building. Dam Work in the Fiery Pits of Southern Hungary: (*a*) Cross-dams of Clay; (*b*) Masonry Dams, Gallery Linings. Wagher's Portable Safety Dam. Analyses of Fire Gases. Isolating the Seat of a Fire with Dams: Working in Irrespirable

Gases ("Gas-diving"): 1, Air-Lock Work (Horizontal Advance) on the Mayer System as Pursued at Karwin in 1894; 2, Air-Lock Work (Horizontal Advance) by the Mauerhofer Modified System. Vertical Advance. Mayer System. Complete Isolation of the Pit. Flooding a Burning Section isolated by means of Dams. Wooden Dams: (*a*) Upright Balk Dams; (*b*) Horizontal Balk Dams; (*c*) Wedge Dams, Masonry Dams. Examples of Cylindrical and Dome-shaped Dams. Dam Doors: Flooding the Whole Pit.—VI., **Rescue Stations:** (*a*) Stations above Ground; (*b*) Underground Rescue Stations.—VII., **Spontaneous Ignition of Coal in Bulk.**—Index.

Illustrations.

Sheet I., **Respiratory and Rescue Appliances—Precautions against Fire.** Figs. 1, Smoke Helmet; 2, Müller's Smoke Helmet; 3, Low-pressure Respiration Apparatus; 4, High-pressure Respiration Apparatus; 5, The Stolz Mask for Rescue Work; 6, Precautions against Fire.—Sheet II., **Respiratory and Rescue Apparatus.** Figs. 1, Recovery Work with Müller's Smoke Helmet after a Fire; 2-8, The Fleuss Respiration Apparatus; 9, The Walcher-Gartner Pneumatophor; 10-12, Pneumatophor (Shamrock Type).—Sheet III., **Respiratory and Rescue Apparatus—Stretchers.** Figs. 1-8, Rescue Apparatus manufactured by O. Neupert's Successor (Mayer-Pilar System); 1, Front View; 2, Section through Bag and Mask; 3, Rear View; 4, Apparatus and Mask laid out Flat (view from above); 5, Apparatus and Mask laid out Flat (view from below); 6, Locking Device for Closing Bag; 7, Apparatus Complete, Mounted for Rescue Work; 8, Improved Valve in the Respiration Tubes; 9-12, **Stretchers.** Fig. 9, Stretcher Covered with Brown Canvas; 10, Stretcher Covered with Brown Canvas, fitted with Adjustable Head-rest; 11, Folding Stretcher Covered with Brown Canvas; 12, Rupprecht's Stretcher Covered with Brown Canvas; 13, Dr. Rühlmann's Stretcher.—Sheet IV., **Dams.** Figs. 1-7, R. Wagner's Portable Safety Dam.—Sheet V., **Signalling Appliances—Dam Construction—Cable Laying.** Figs. 1-3, Signalling Appliances; 1, Small Induction Apparatus for Pit Work; 2, Bell Signal for Pit Work; 3, Pit Telephone; 4-18, **Dam Construction;** 4, 5, Upright Timber Dam; 6, 7, Timber Dam with Wooden Door; 8, 9, Dome-shaped Dams; 10, 11, Dome-shaped Dam with Iron Door; 12, 13, The Wenker and Berninghaus Locking Device for Dam Doors; 14-17, Dam Construction; 18, Damming a Gallery Lined with Iron; 19, Support for Cable.—Sheet VI., **Working with Diving Gear in Irrespirable Gases—Gallery Work.** Figs. 1-4, Air-Lock Work (Mayer System); 5-7, Air-Lock (Mauerhofer's Modification of the Mayer System); 8-11, Construction of Dams at the Pluto Shaft.—Sheet VII., **Working with Diving Gear in Irrespirable Gases (Mayer System)—Appliances in the Shaft.** Figs. 1, 2, Sections of Shaft and Air Apparatus; 3, Salzmann Reducing Valve for Reserve Air Supply; 4, 5, L. v. Bremen's Respiration Apparatus with Karwin Reserve Appliance; 6, Cross Section of the Franziska Shaft; 7, Method of Supplying Air to Main Pipe and Winding same on Drum; 8, Clamp.

Press Opinions.

"This book is, in a manner, unique. The literature of mining accidents is fairly extensive, but it consists largely of departmental Blue Books."—*Sheffield Daily Telegraph.*

"A concise and lucid description of the principal methods pursued, especially in fiery mines, and of the various appliances employed, such as respiratory and rescue apparatus, dams, etc."—*Staffs Advertiser.*

"The prevention of spontaneous combustion in collieries and the extinction of underground fires are duties that fall heavily on many colliery managers. They should, therefore, welcome this translation of Mr. Lamprecht's German treatise."—*Ironmonger.*

"The book under notice supplies the needed full description, drawings, and mode of using these new appliances in actual fires, and should be studied by every colliery manager, seeing that even our best managed collieries have not been free from fires, more or less disastrous to life and property.—*Colliery Manager.*

"Herr Lamprecht has collated such a vast mass of useful information that it can never fail to be of utility to the mine manager, even though, on occasion, it should only be in the direction of inducing measures to prevent a recurrence of similar calamities."—*Newcastle Chronicle.*

"It is the only existing work which deals exclusively with the branch of the miner's art indicated by its title. . . . The author presents his subject in a clear, practical manner, and seems to leave nothing unexplained that is necessary to make the book a thoroughly useful and easily assimilated authority, on which pit managers and others may rely for guidance in case of catastrophe."—*Wigan Examiner.*

GAS AND COAL DUST FIRING. A Critical Review of the Various Appliances Patented in Germany for this purpose since 1885. By ALBERT PÜTSCH. 130 pp., demy 8vo. 1901. Translated from the German. With 103 Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

[*See next Page*

Contents.

Generators—Generators Employing Steam—Stirring and Feed Regulating Appliances—Direct Generators—Burners—Regenerators and Recuperators—Glass Smelting Furnaces—Metallurgical Furnaces—Pottery Furnace—Coal Dust Firing.

Press Opinions.

"It has been a pleasure to read this little book. . . . The volume forms a useful aid to the would-be inventor of generators, as it warns him what to avoid and gives some hints as to what to aim at."—*Gas World.*

"The German author has long followed the development of various systems of gas firing, and in the present treatise he discusses the merits of appliances patented since 1885. His text and the numerous illustrations indispensable to it will be found useful by all who are engaged in practical work in the same field."—*North British Daily Mail.*

Books on Plumbing, Decorating, Metal Work, etc., etc.

EXTERNAL PLUMBING WORK. A Treatise on Lead Work for Roofs. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 180 Illustrations. 270 pp. 1896. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Cast Sheet Lead.—II., Milled Sheet Lead.—III., Roof Cesspools.—IV., Socket Pipes.—V., Drips.—VI., Gutters.—VII., Gutters (continued).—VIII., Breaks.—IX., Circular Breaks.—X., Flats.—XI., Flats (continued).—XII., Rolls on Flats.—XIII., Roll Ends.—XIV., Roll Intersections.—XV., Seam Rolls.—XVI., Seam Rolls (continued).—XVII., Tack Fixings.—XVIII., Step Flashings.—XIX., Step Flashings (continued).—XX., Secret Gutters.—XXI., Soakers.—XXII., Hip and Valley Soakers.—XXIII., Dormer Windows.—XXIV., Dormer Windows (continued).—XXV., Dormer Tops.—XXVI., Internal Dormers.—XXVII., Skylights.—XXVIII., Hips and Ridging.—XXIX., Hips and Ridging (continued).—XXX., Fixings for Hips and Ridging.—XXXI., Ornamental Ridging.—XXXII., Ornamental Curb Rolls.—XXXIII., Curb Rolls.—XXXIV., Cornices.—XXXV., Towers and Finials.—XXXVI., Towers and Finials (continued).—XXXVII., Towers and Finials (continued).—XXXVIII., Domes.—XXXIX., Domes (continued).—XL., Ornamental Lead Work.—XLI., Rain Water Heads.—XLII., Rain Water Heads (continued).—XLIII., Rain Water Heads (continued).

Press Opinions.

"This is an eminently practical and well-illustrated volume on the management of external lead work."—*Birmingham Daily Post.*

"It is thoroughly practical, containing many valuable hints, and cannot fail to be of great benefit to those who have not had large experience."—*Sanitary Journal.*

"Works on sanitary plumbing are by no means rare, but treatises dealing with external plumbing work are sufficiently scarce to ensure for Mr. Hart's new publication a hearty reception."—*The Ironmonger.*

"With Mr. Hart's treatise in his hands the young plumber need not be afraid of tackling outside work. He would do well to study its pages at leisure, so that he may be ready for it when called upon."—*Ironmongery.*

"The publication of this book will do much to stimulate attention and study to external plumbing work, for it is a book which we can heartily recommend to every plumber, both old and young, who desires to make himself proficient in the several branches of his trade. We can heartily recommend the book to plumbers and architects."—*Sanitary Record.*

HINTS TO PLUMBERS ON JOINT WIPING, PIPE BENDING AND LEAD BURNING. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 184 Illustrations. 300 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

[*See next Page.*

Contents.

Introduction.—Chapters I., Pipe Bending.—II., Pipe Bending (continued).—III., Pipe Bending (continued).—IV., Square Pipe Bendings.—V., Half-circular Elbows.—VI., Curved Bends on Square Pipe.—VII., Bossed Bends.—VIII., Curved Plinth Bends.—IX., Rain-water Shoes on Square Pipe.—X., Curved and Angle Bends.—XI., Square Pipe Fixings.—XII., Joint-wiping.—XIII., Substitutes for Wiped Joints.—XIV., Preparing Wiped Joints.—XV., Joint Fixings.—XVI., Plumbing Irons.—XVII., Joint Fixings.—XVIII., Use of "Touch" in Soldering.—XIX., Underhand Joints.—XX., Blown and Copper Bit Joints.—XXI., Branch Joints.—XXII., Branch Joints (continued).—XXIII., Block Joints.—XXIV., Block Joints (continued).—XXV., Block Fixings.—XXVI., Astragal Joints—Pipe Fixings.—XXVII., Large Branch Joints.—XXVIII., Large Underhand Joints.—XXIX., Solders.—XXX., Autogenous Soldering or Lead Burning.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Rich in useful diagrams as well as in hints."—*Liverpool Mercury.*

"The papers are eminently practical, and go much farther into the mysteries they describe than the title 'Hints' properly suggests."—*Scotsman.*

"The articles are apparently written by a thoroughly practical man. As a practical guide the book will doubtless be of much service."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"A well got-up and well-done practical book. It is freely illustrated and is a reliable help in respect of some of the most awkward work the young plumber has to perform."—*The Ironmonger.*

"So far as the practical hints in this work are concerned, it will be useful to apprentices and students in technical schools, as it deals mainly with the most important or difficult branches of the plumber's craft, *viz.*, joint wiping, pipe bending and lead burning. . . . 'Hints' are the most useful things to an apprentice, and there are many in this work which are not to be found in some of the text-books."—*English Mechanic.*

"It is a book for the intelligent operative first of all, not a mere manual of instruction for the beginner, nor yet a scientific treatise on the whole art of sanitary plumbing. The special subject with which it deals is joint-making, the most important branch of the operative's work, and into this topic the author goes with a thoroughness that is full of suggestion to even the most experienced workman. There is no one who has to do with plumbing but could read the book with profit."—*Ironmongery.*

"22 PRYME STREET, HULL, *24th November*, 1894.

"Gentlemen,—Your books to hand for which accept my best thanks, also for circulars. I myself got one of J. W. Hart's books on Plumbing from your traveller, and having looked through the same I can safely recommend it as being the best book I have seen. Mr. J. W. Hart treats exhaustively upon soldering and pipe bending, which are two of the most essential branches in the plumbing trade."

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF DIPPING, BURNISHING, LACQUERING AND BRONZING BRASS WARE.

By W. NORMAN BROWN. 35 pp. 1900.

Price 2s.; Abroad, 2s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Cleansing and Dipping; Boiling up and Cleansing; Dipping.—II., Scratch-brushing and Burnishing; Polishing; Burnishing.—III., Lacquering; Tools; Lacquers.—IV., Bronzing; Black Bronzing; Florentine Red Bronzing; Green Bronzing.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Mr. Brown is clearly a master of his craft, and has also the immense advantage of being able to convey his instructions in a manner at once clear and concise."—*Leicester Post.*

"A thoroughly practical little treatise on the subject in all its branches, and one which should be in the hands of every tradesman or amateur who has lacquering to do."—*Irish Builder.*

"A successful endeavour has been made to show in the course of four cnapters of comparatively few words the most scientific and economical methods of treating brass ware. . . . The book is prefaced with a contents list, and concludes with a complete index. It is substantially bound, and should prove invaluable to gasfitters, decorators and ironmongers in country towns, who at spring time and during the redecorating of a house undertake the work of renovating the brass fittings."—*Hardwareman.*

HOUSE DECORATING AND PAINTING. By W. Norman Brown. Eighty-eight Illustrations. 150 pp. 1900. Price 3s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 4s.; Other Countries, 4s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Tools and Appliances.—II., Colours and Their Harmony.—III., Pigments and Media.—IV., Pigments and Media.—V., Pigments and Media.—VI., Pigments and Media.—VII., Preparation of Work, etc.—VIII., Application of Ordinary Colour.—IX., Graining.—X., Graining.—XI., Graining.—XII., Gilding.—XIII., Writing and Lettering.—XIV., Sign Painting.—XV., Internal Decoration.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"The author is evidently very thoroughly at home in regard to the technical subjects he has set himself to elucidate, from the mechanical rather than the artistic point of view, although the matter of correctness of taste is by no means ignored. Mr. Brown's style is directness itself, and there is no tyro in the painting trade, however mentally ungifted, who could fail to carry away a clearer grasp of the details of the subject after going over the performance."—*Building Industries.*

A HISTORY OF DECORATIVE ART. By W. Norman Brown. Thirty-nine Illustrations. 96 pp. 1900. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Primitive and Prehistoric Art.—II., Egyptian Art.—III., Assyrian Art.—IV., The Art of Asia Minor.—V., Etruscan Art.—VI., Greek Art.—VII., Roman Art.—VIII., Byzantine Art.—IX., Lombard or Romanesque Art.—X., Gothic Art.—XI., Renaissance Art.—XII., The Victorian Period.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"In the course of a hundred pages with some forty illustrations Mr. Brown gives a very interesting and comprehensive survey of the progress and development of decorative art. It cannot, of course, be pretended that in the limited space named the subject is treated exhaustively and in full detail, but it is sufficiently complete to satisfy any ordinary reader; indeed, for general purposes, it is, perhaps, more acceptable than a more elaborate treatise."—*Midland Counties Herald.*

THE PRINCIPLES OF HOT WATER SUPPLY. By John W. Hart, R.P.C. With 129 Illustrations. 1900. 177 pp., demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Chapters I., Water Circulation.—II., The Tank System.—III., Pipes and Joints.—IV., The Cylinder System.—V., Boilers for the Cylinder System.—VI., The Cylinder System.—VII., The Combined Tank and Cylinder System.—VIII., Combined Independent and Kitchen Boiler.—IX., Combined Cylinder and Tank System with Duplicate Boilers.—X., Indirect Heating and Boiler Explosions.—XI., Pipe Boilers.—XII., Safety Valves.—XIII., Safety Valves.—XIV., The American System.—XV., Heating Water by Steam.—XVI., Steam Kettles and Jets.—XVII., Heating Power of Steam.—XVIII., Covering for Hot Water Pipes.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"If all plumbers were to read this book, and if they followed the instructions given, there would, we are sure, be fewer accidents from household boiler explosions, and many lives might be saved. No doubt the majority of householders know or care little about the subject, but any one who wishes to adopt the most up-to-date system of supplying hot water throughout his house will be able to do so if he reads Mr. Hart's book and follows the instruction given. It is a work that all who have charge of domestic water supply should study. It is a practical and profitable book."—*Wigan Observer.*

Brewing and Botanical.

HOPS IN THEIR BOTANICAL, AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL ASPECT, AND AS AN ARTICLE OF COMMERCE. By Emmanuel Gross, Professor at the Higher Agricultural College, Tetschen-Liebwerd. Translated from the German. Seventy-eight Illustrations. 1900. 340 pp. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

PART I., HISTORY OF THE HOP.

PART II., THE HOP PLANT. Introductory.—The Roots.—The Stem and Leaves.—Inflorescence and Flower: Inflorescence and Flower of the Male Hop; Inflorescence and Flower of the Female Hop.—The Fruit and its Glandular Structure: The Fruit and Seed.—Propagation and Selection of the Hop.—Varieties of the Hop: (*a*) Red Hops; (*b*) Green Hops; (*c*) Pale Green Hops.—Classification according to the Period of Ripening: 1. Early August Hops; 2. Medium Early Hops; 3. Late Hops.—Injuries to Growth: Malformations; Diseases Produced by Conditions of Soil and Climate: 1. Leaves Turning Yellow, 2. Summer or Sunbrand, 3. Cones Dropping Off, 4. Honey Dew, 5. Damage from Wind, Hail and Rain; Vegetable Enemies of the Hop; Animal Enemies of the Hop.—Beneficial Insects on Hops.

PART III., CULTIVATION. The Requirements of the Hop in Respect of Climate, Soil and Situation: Climate; Soil; Situation.—Selection of Variety and Cuttings.—Planting a Hop Garden: Drainage; Preparing the Ground; Marking-out for Planting; Planting; Cultivation and Cropping of the Hop Garden in the First Year.—Work to be Performed Annually in the Hop Garden: Working the Ground; Cutting; The Non-cutting System; The Proper Performance of the Operation of Cutting: I. Method of Cutting: Close Cutting, Ordinary Cutting, The Long Cut, The Topping Cut; II. Proper Season for Cutting: Autumn Cutting, Spring Cutting; Manuring; Training the Hop Plant: Poled Gardens, Frame Training; Principal Types of Frames: Pruning, Cropping, Topping, and Leaf Stripping the Hop Plant; Picking, Drying and Bagging.—Principal and Subsidiary Utilisation of Hops and Hop Gardens.—Life of a Hop Garden; Subsequent Cropping.—Cost of Production, Yield and Selling Prices.

PART IV.—Preservation and Storage.—Physical and Chemical Structure of the Hop Cone.—Judging the Value of Hops.

PART V.—Statistics of Production.—The Hop Trade.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The subject is dealt with fully in every little detail; consequently, even the veriest tyro can take away some useful information from its pages."—*Irish Farming World.*

"Farmers are but little given to reading; but nowadays brewers have to study their trade and keep abreast of its every aspect, and as far as regards our trade, to them this book especially appeals, and will be especially useful."—*Licensed Victuallers' Gazette.*

"Like an oasis in the desert comes a volume upon the above subject, by the Professor at the Higher Agricultural College, Tetschen-Liebwerd, Germany, who has been fortunate enough to obtain an excellent translator from the German in the person of Mr. Charles Salter. The paucity of works upon the history and cultivation of hops is surprising considering the scope it gives for an interesting and useful work."—*Hereford Times.*

"We can safely say that this book deals more comprehensively and thoroughly with the subject of hops than any work previously published in this country. . . . No one interested in the hop industry can fail to extract a large amount of information from Professor Gross's pages, which, although primarily intended for Continental readers, yet bear very closely on what may be termed the cosmopolitan aspects of the science of hop production."—*South Eastern Gazette.*

"This is, in our opinion, the most scholarly and exhaustive treatise on the subject of hops, their culture and preservation, etc., that has been published, and to the hop grower especially will its information and recommendations prove valuable. Brewers, too, will find the chapter devoted to 'Judging the Value of Hops' full of useful hints, while the whole scope and tenor of the book bear testimony to the studious and careful manner in which its contents have been elaborated."—*Brewers' Journal.*

[*See next Page.*

"Considering the extent to which this country draws its hop supplies from abroad, this translation of Professor Gross's volume will prove an interesting and instructive addition to the library of any brewer or brewers' chemist, the more so as the work of translation has been admirably carried out in simple and vigorous English. . . . The volume is one of a valuable series of special technical works for trades and professions the publishers are issuing, and is the first so far dealing with the brewing industry."—*Burton Mail.*

"A work upon the above subject must be welcomed if for no other reason than the dearth of books dealing with so interesting a theme, but fortunately apart from this the book will afford excellent reading to all interested in hops and their culture. Professor Gross takes one over the whole field, by commencing with the earliest history of the plant—so far back as the days of ancient Greece—and from both practical, theoretical and scientific standpoints, deals with the cultivation, classification and formation of the hop. . . . In speaking of the production of new varieties sound information is given, and should be of value to those who are always in search of improvements."—*Hereford Journal.*

"This work is, without doubt, the most thorough and extensive compilation on hops ever yet offered to the public. and for this reason should be warmly welcomed and appreciated by men interested in the subject. Although primarily written for those engaged in the industry abroad, and mainly Continental in theory and practice, it nevertheless appeals to those connected with the hop growing and brewing business in England, not only by way of a comparison, but also as an instruction. The volume is at once practical and scientific, is well got up, and teems with illustrations and statistics. In a word, it is a book that should find its way into the hands of all who are occupied in hop production and distribution at home; and it also contains valuable information and suggestions for the brewers themselves."—*Brewers' Guardian.*

"The value of a comprehensible and reliable text-book must be clearly apparent to every scientific hop grower, and in this county of Kent—the chief hop-producing district of England, for over 400,000 cwts. were grown here last season alone—its advice regarding the cultivation, preservation and storage of the cones will be found extremely useful. Year by year scientific education is becoming more and more essential to the training—in common with the remainder of agriculturalists—of the hop planter. Continental and American competition, the higher price and scarcity of hand labour and many other causes make it necessary that the utmost should be extracted from a limited area of land. To accomplish this end all sorts of devices must be resorted to in the matter of cultivation. The lesson imparted in this treatise deals exhaustively with these 'devices'. And therein lies the basis of its value: whereas one man's life is 'made up of fails and successes,' here is to be found the collective successes, tabulated results and logical inferences drawn from sources extending over the whole hop-growing area of the world."—*Kentish Gazette.*

Public Libraries.

BRITISH LIBRARY YEAR BOOK, 1900-1901. A Record of Library Progress and Work. 54 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 345 pp. 1900. Edited by THOMAS GREENWOOD. Price 3s.; abroad, 3s. 6d.; strictly net, post free.

Contents.

Notes for Library Committees. Contributed Articles: The Library Rate. Some Points in Library Planning—Mr. Burgoyne. Library Classification—Mr. Jast. Developments in Library Cataloguing—Mr. Quinn. Children and Public Libraries—Mr. Ballinger. Fire Prevention and Insurance—Mr. Davis. The Educational Work of the Library Association—Mr. Roberts. The Library Assistants' Association—Mr. Chambers. British Municipal Libraries established under the various Public Libraries or Special Acts, and those supported out of Municipal Funds, giving particulars of Establishment, Organisation, Staff, Methods and Librarians. Table showing the Rate, Income, Work and Hours of the Rate-supported Libraries. Statistical Abstracts. British non-Municipal Libraries, Endowed, Collegiate, Proprietary and others, showing date of Establishment, number of Volumes, Particulars of Administration, and Librarians. Library Associations and Kindred Societies.

Press Opinions.

"The book promises to be a really useful compendium of information which ought to be of importance to everybody."—*Athenæum.*

"This valuable reference book is in every respect what a year book should be. . . . The production of the volume is excellent."—*Newsagent, Bookseller and Stationer.*

"This is a handbook which tells the reader everything about public libraries, great and small, in the United Kingdom. . . . The book is decidedly one of the best arranged volumes ever published, and there is no doubt that the editor has been at great pains to obtain the latest and most accurate information from all places. County, district and parish councils, ministers of religion, and schoolmasters everywhere should make themselves acquainted with its contents. Its perusal cannot fail to serve the ends of the library movement. The illustrations, of which there is a large number, are very good."—*Western (Cardiff) Mail.*

WORKS IN PREPARATION.

AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY. By HERBERT INGLE, of the Yorkshire College, Leeds.

PRACTICAL PAINT GRINDING. By J. CRUICKSHANK SMITH, B.Sc. [*In the Press.*

TREATISE ON CLOTH FINISHING. By ROBERT BEAUMONT, of Yorkshire College, Leeds.

INDIA-RUBBER; GUTTA PERCHA.

THE EXAMINATION OF MATERIALS USED IN DYEING. By P. HEERMANN.

EVAPORATION, CONDENSATION AND COOLING. Calculations of Dimensions of Apparatus. By E. HAUSBRAND. Tables. For Chemists, Chemical and Mechanical Engineers.

THE CHEMISTRY OF SPINNING. Spinning, Washing, Bleaching, Dyeing, Printing and Finishing. By Dr. G. VON GEORGIEVICS.

A TREATISE ON THE CERAMIC INDUSTRY. By EMILLE BOURRY. Translated and Edited by WILTON P. RIX, Ceramic Specialist. [*In the Press.*

WEAVING MACHINERY. Three Vols. By HARRY NISBET.

COTTON COMBING MACHINES AND ALLIED PROCESSES. By THOS. THORNLEY.

COTTON SPINNING. Series of Questions and Answers. With Notes. By THOS. THORNLEY.

THE CHEMISTRY OF PIGMENTS. By E. J. PARRY B.Sc., etc.

COLOUR MATCHING ON TEXTILES. A Manual intended for the use of Students of Colour Chemistry, Dyeing and Textile Printing. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. *[In the Press.*

DICTIONARY OF CHEMICALS AND RAW PRODUCTS USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF PAINTS, COLOURS, VARNISHES, AND ALLIED PREPARATIONS. G. H. HURST. *[Nearly ready.*

TECHNOLOGY OF PETROLEUM. By NEUBURGER and NOALHAT. *[In the Press.*

TEXTILE RAW MATERIALS AND THEIR PREPARATION FOR SPINNING.

THE RONTJEN RAYS IN MEDICAL PRACTICE. *[In the Press.*

RESINS AND BALSAMS. *[In the Press.*

WRINKLES FOR PAINTERS, DECORATORS, PAPERHANGERS AND OTHERS. By W. N. BROWN.

The Publishers will advise when any of the above books are ready to firms sending their addresses.

SCOTT, GREENWOOD AND CO.

are Publishers of the following old-established and well-known Trade Journals:—

THE OIL AND COLOURMAN'S JOURNAL. The Organ of the Oil, Paint, Drysaltery and Chemical Trades. Home Subscription, 7s. 6d. per year; United States, $2; Other Countries, 10s. per year.

THE POTTERY GAZETTE. For the China and Glass Trades. Home Subscription, 7s. 6d. per year; United States, $2; Other Countries, 10s. per year.

THE HATTERS' GAZETTE. Home Subscription, 6s. 6d. per year; Foreign Subscription, 9s. per year.

THE DECORATORS' GAZETTE AND PLUMBERS' REVIEW. Home Subscription, 6s. 6d. per year; Foreign Subscription, 9s. per year.

19 Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.

16/2/01.